BOOK NO. 973 Sp31h 1899 v.5
ACCESSION 100469

SAN FRANCISCO PUBLIC LIBRARY
3 1223 05853 8162

267-268 "
359-360 " x contents reading
435-436 " " " "

REAR-ADMIRAL GEORGE DEWEY.

THE HISTORY OF OUR NAVY

FROM ITS ORIGIN TO THE END OF THE WAR WITH SPAIN

1775-1898

BY

JOHN R. SPEARS

AUTHOR OF "THE PORT OF MISSING SHIPS," "THE GOLD DIGGINGS OF CAPE HORN," ETC.

WITH MORE THAN FIVE HUNDRED ILLUSTRATIONS MAPS AND DIAGRAMS

IN FIVE VOLUMES

ST PAUL LIBRARY

VOLUME V.

THE WAR WITH SPAIN

NEW YORK
CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS
1902

COPYRIGHT, 1898, BY
CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS

973
Sh 3 R
100469
1899
V.5

ST. PUBLIC LIBRARY

TO ALL WHO WOULD SEEK PEACE
AND PURSUE IT

CONTENTS

PAGE

CHAPTER I. OUR NAVY AFTER THE WAR . . 1

In the Days when Our Fleet was the Best in the World—The Magnificent *Wampanoag*—Degraded to the Last Place—When a Secretary's Sense of Honor Permitted Building War-ships Under a False Pretence—The Nation's Faith in the Character of Our Naval Officers—Naval Officers as Writers—Turn of the Tide.

CHAPTER II. FIGHTING IN TIME OF PEACE . 24

Unexpected Troubles that Compelled Our Naval Ships to Go Into Action—When McDougall's Bravery Earned the Title of "American Devil's" for his Crew—The Shameful Tales of the *Aspinwall* and the *Virginius*—The Battle of the Boisse Roads in Corea.

CHAPTER III. THE EXPERIMENTAL PERIOD . 52

Changing from Wood to Metal—Old-time Battle-ships that are Still in Service—The *Virginius* Humiliation Due to a Lack of Them—A Resort to Make-shift Cannon—When we Built a Torpedo-boat with Sails to Propel it.

CHAPTER IV. THE WHITE SQUADRON . . 66

Money Grudgingly Provided for a New Navy—The Advisory Board—A Frigate, Two Corvettes, and a Despatch-boat—What "Junketing" Did for the Navy—Discouraging the Younger Officers While Demanding Increased Service.

CHAPTER V. OUR INDUSTRIAL INDEPENDENCE . 81

The Days When we Went Abroad to Buy Steel for Our Guns and Armor—Policy Through Which we got our Wondrous Steel-making Plants—Niggardly in Spite of a Surplus—Important Dates—Work of the Naval Officers.

PAGE

CHAPTER VI. ERA OF THE ARMORED CRUISER . 93

A Time Arrived at Last When we Built a Ship that in Quality, for a Brief Time, was the Best in the World—The Use of Hessian Designs—Our First Battle-ship, the *Maine*—A Splendid List of Smaller Vessels.

CHAPTER VII. BATTLE-SHIPS AND COMMERCE-DESTROYERS 108

We had to Experiment for Ourselves in Spite of European Developments—The Mighty *Oregon* Class Compared with Similar Ships of European Design—The *Iowa* and the *Majestic*—There were Defects, Nevertheless—Swift Commerce-destroyers with Triple Screws—Yarn of the "White Whirlwind."

CHAPTER VIII. TORPEDO-BOATS AND FREAKS . 127

A Curious Neglect in Carrying out Our Harbor-defence Idea—The Slow Growth of Our Torpedo Flotilla—From the *Stiletto* to the *Porter*—Search-lights and Rapid-fire Guns—A Combined Ship and Projectile—The Undeveloped Aërial Torpedo and its Ship.

CHAPTER IX. STRIPPED FOR BATTLE IN TIME OF PEACE 137

Foreign Aggressions that Have Compelled a War-like Attitude in Recent Years—Our Ships at Foo Chow—In an Insurrection at Panama—When the *Baltimore's* Seamen were Murdered at Valparaiso—Our Navy's Part in the Naval Rebellion at Rio Janeiro—The *Detroit* in a Hot Corner.

CHAPTER X. THE SPANISH IN CUBA . . . 156

A Brief Description of the Misrule and Outrage that, in the Name of Government, was Wrecking and Depopulating the Island Before the United States Interfered.

CHAPTER XI. TREACHEROUS DESTRUCTION OF THE *MAINE* 163

Our Early Efforts to Remove Anarchy from Cuba—The *Maine* Sent to Havana to Protect Americans—The Undisputed Conclusion of the Court of Inquiry Regarding the Loss of the *Maine*.

CHAPTER XII. THE DAYS JUST BEFORE THE WAR . . . . . PAGE 183

A Display of Power that was Without Effect Because of Spanish Obstinacy—$50,000,000 for Defence—A Fleet of Auxiliary War-ships—How we Learned that we Must Depend on our own Ship-yards—Sampson in Command—A Combination that Gave the Rest of the World Pause.

CHAPTER XIII. THE WAR MESSAGE 205

Summary of Reasons for American Intervention in Cuban Affairs—Aggravating Proof of Work of Spanish Spies and Spanish Insincerity—Diplomatic Relations Ended—Threatening Movements of War-ships.

CHAPTER XIV. FIRST SHOT OF THE WAR . 217

Capture of the Spanish Merchantman *Buenaventura* by the Gunboat *Nashville*—His Flag Hoisted in Honor of the Fine American Squadron Betrayed Him—Official Proclamation of the Blockade of Cuban Ports.

CHAPTER XV. BRAVE WORK ALONG SHORE . 228

Cutting Cables Within Ninety Feet of the Beach at Cienfuegos Under the Fire of 1,000 Spanish Soldiers—Wounded who Suffered in Silence lest Groans Unnerve their Shipmates—The *Winslow* at Cardenas—A Torpedo-boat Sent to Cut a Gun-boat from the Piers of a Well-defended City—A Tale of Rare Heroism and Resourcefulness—Remarkable Tests of Courage in the Face of Superior Forces Afloat—Returning Fire from the Shore—At Matanzas and Cabáñas.

CHAPTER XVI. DEWEY AT MANILA 256

Good Work of the *Baltimore's* Men Aided by the British in Hong Kong—Precautions on the Way to Manila—A Night Attack on our Squadron—The Scene at Dawn—When Montojo Became Desperate—Wretched Use of Mines and Torpedo-boats—A Striking Exhibit of the Repose of Conscious Power—Christening of the Baby Battle-ship—Spanish Views of the Conflict.

CHAPTER XVII. SAMPSON'S FIRST SEARCH FOR CERVERA . . . . . PAGE 296

A Squadron with the Speed of a Ton-of-coal Barge Sent in a Chase of Twenty-knot Spanish Cruisers—The Bombardment of San Juan de Porto Rico—Work of Inexperienced Men that Showed their Mettle —Another Vain Cruise to Nicholas Channel.

CHAPTER XVIII. THE *OREGON'S* FAMOUS RUN . 315

A Race Against Time, 14,700 Miles Long with Never a Break or a Loss of a Turn of her Wheels—Men who Worked for Twenty-four Hours at a Stretch More than Once in that Cruise—A Boiler-maker in a Live Furnace—Shots that Gave Life to Fainting Firemen—Alongshore Signal Service.

CHAPTER XIX. SCHLEY'S CRUISE TO SANTIAGO 323

Reasons for his Delay at Cienfuegos—Stopped Twenty Miles from his Destination and then Started Back to Key West—Break on the Collier—Dash of the *Marblehead*—When Schley saw Cervera's Ships at Anchor Within Easy Range—A "Reconnaissance" at a Range of from Four to Five Miles—A Blockading Squadron Ten Miles from Port—Acts of Auxiliary Cruisers Described.

CHAPTER XX. THE BLOCKADE OF SANTIAGO . 341

Disposition of the Squadron—The Story of Hobson's Futile Bravery—It was Another Proof that Culture and Cool Courage go Hand in Hand—The Forts Bombarded—Good Work of the *Vesuvius*.

CHAPTER XXI. THE MARINES AT GUANTANAMO 361

Our First Armed Force to Maintain a Hold on Cuban Soil—The Bay Captured by the *Marblehead* and *Yankee*—It was Hot Work for a Week—The Spaniards in the Brush—Assault on a Funeral *Cortége* —Spanish Woods Station Captured, and Caimanera's Fort Destroyed —A Torpedo in the Propeller of the *Texas*—Good Health of this Force on Shore.

CHAPTER XXII. AUXILIARIES AND NAVAL MILITIA 377

The Spook Fleet and its Effect on the Movement of the Army—Landing at Baiquiri—Killed by a Shell on the *Texas*—Two Good

Fights Against Odds off San Juan de Porto Rico—The *St. Paul* and the *Yosemite* with Their Untrained Crews were a Credit to the Naval Officers in Charge of Them—First American Flag Raised over Cuban Soil—Good Work Alongshore.

PAGE

CHAPTER XXIII. DESTRUCTION OF CERVERA'S SQUADRON 393

Luck was with the Spaniards, in a Way, for Two of our Big Ships had Left the Blockade—Their Smoke had Excited our Suspicion and our Lookouts were Alert—Quick Work with the Torpedo-boats and Two Cruisers—Eulate's Vain Effort to Catch the *Brooklyn*—A Record Race in Naval Warfare that Established the Fame of the Bull Dog *Oregon*—How Wainwright's Day Came at Last.

CHAPTER XXIV. SEAMEN OF THE SQUADRONS CONTRASTED 426

Story of Spanish Treachery on a Good Ship They had Surrendered to us—Captain Chadwick's Remarkable Skill in Handling the *New York*—Our Men as Life-savers—Undaunted in the Presence of Fire and Exploding Magazines—Atrocious Conduct of Cuban Soldiers—The Squadrons Compared—Reward of a Commander who Breaks Down Through Overwork.

CHAPTER XXV. CAPTURE OF GUAM AND MANILA 445

A Bombardment that was Mistaken for a Salute—The Emperor-William Germans were Inclined to Make Trouble, but Dewey was a Good Diplomat as Well as a Fighter—Our Friends, the British—Notable Voyage of Two Monitors.

CHAPTER XXVI. SURRENDER OF SANTIAGO AND AFTERWARD 452

Deadly Accuracy in Firing at a Target Five Miles Away and out of Sight Behind the Hills—Our Ships at Manzanillo, and a Poetic Tribute to Three of Them—The Capture of Nipe—When Ensign Curtin of the *Wasp* Demanded and Obtained the Surrender of Ponce by Telephone.

CHAPTER XXVII. OUR NEW NAVAL PROGRAMME . . . . . PAGE 467

Vessels that were in the Ship-yard when the War Began—Two-story Turrets and Broadside Batteries—Smokeless Powder in Future, with Guns that for the Moment will Lead the World—Ships to Replace the *Maine*—The New Monitors—A Tale of a Torpedo-boat on the Blockade—A Splendid Flotilla to Come—A Word About the Naval Academy.

INDEX. 495

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

Rear-Admiral George Dewey,	*Frontispiece*	
		PAGE
Rear-Admiral William T. Sampson,	*Facing*	1
Admiral Porter,		3
Ericsson,		5
United States Steamship *Enterprise*,		13
The Harbor of Samoa after the Hurricane,		15
Sagasta,		35
Wall at Santiago where Crew of the *Virginius* were Shot,		45
Ten-inch Parrott Converted to a Nine-inch Breech-loader,		58
United States Torpedo-boat *Alarm*, Navy Yard, New York,		61
Launch of the United States Steamship *Raleigh*,		67
Protected Cruiser *Atlanta*,		73
Despatch-Boat *Dolphin*,		75
The White Squadron at Sea,		77
William C. Whitney,		89
Gun-Boat *Petrel*,		94
Second-Class Battle-Ship *Maine*,		99
Cruiser *Marblehead*,		101
Armored Cruiser *New York*,		105
Benjamin F. Tracy,		108
Commander McCalla,		113
A Barbette before it is Installed,		114

PAGE

First-Class Battle-Ship *Iowa*, ... 117
Protected Commerce-Destroyer *Columbia*, . . . 123
Cruiser *Columbia* on Dry Dock, ... 124
Torpedo-Boat *Foote* on Dry Dock, Navy Yard, New York, ... 129
One-Pounder on a Battle-Ship's Superstructure, . 131
Harbor-defence Ram *Katahdin*, ... 133
Dynamite Gun-Boat *Vesuvius*, ... 135
Admiral A. E. K. Benham, ... 152
Protected Cruiser *Charleston*, ... 153
Commander Willard H. Brownson, ... 154
Governor-General Weyler, ... 158
The Battle-Ship *Maine* Entering the Harbor of Havana, ... 167
Theodore Roosevelt, ... 169
Hon. John D. Long, ... 170
Chart of Havana Harbor, ... 172
Captain Sigsbee, ... 173
The Wreck of the *Maine*, ... 175
Court of Inquiry on the Destruction of the *Maine*, 179
Armored Cruiser *Brooklyn*, ... 189
Second-Class Battle-Ship *Texas*, ... 191
Protected Cruiser *New Orleans*, ... 196
Armstrong Gun on the *New Orleans*, ... 198
A Six-inch Gun on the *New Orleans*, ... 199
Admiral Sicard, ... 200
Captain Robley D. Evans, ... 203
Gun-Boat *Nashville*, ... 218
Captain Maynard, ... 219
Torpedo-Boat *Foote*, ... 222
Captain Chadwick, ... 224
The First Prize of the War, *Buenaventura*, . . 226
Chart of Matanzas Bay, ... 231
The *Bancroft* and *Helena* on the Blockade, . . 233

PAGE

A Colt Rapid-Fire Gun, ... 240
Lieutenant J. L. Purcell, ... 241
Chart of Cardenas Bay, ... 248
Lieutenant John B. Bernadou, ... 250
Conning Tower of the *Winslow*, Showing Effect of Shots Coming through from Opposite Side, . . 251
Ensign Bagley, ... 253
Captain Charles V. Gridley, ... 259
Chart of Manila Bay, ... 264
Protected Cruiser *Olympia*, ... 267
Admiral Montojo, ... 271
Protected Cruiser *Baltimore*, ... 275
Protected Cruiser *Boston*, ... 279
Protected Cruiser *Raleigh*, ... 282
Gun-Boat *Concord*, ... 284
Manœuvring of the Fleet at the Bombardment of San Juan, ... 301
Unprotected Cruiser *Detroit*, ... 303
Unprotected Cruiser *Montgomery*, ... 307
Sampson's Squadron in Nicholas Channel. (Drawn by L. A. Shafer from Diagram by John R. Spears), . . 310
Captain Charles E. Clark, ... 315
First-Class Battle-Ship *Oregon*, ... 319
Commodore, Winfield S. Schley, ... 324
Chart of Cienfuegos, ... 325
Map of Cuba, ... 331
The *Mayflower* on the Blockade, ... 337
Captain C. W. Jungen, ... 339
Lieutenant Hobson, ... 345
The *Merrimac* in the Entrance to Santiago Harbor, 347
The Spanish Prisoners Exchanged for Hobson, . . 349
Hobson's *Merrimac* Crew in the American Lines, . 353
Captain F. A. Cook, ... 356
Captain F. J. Higginson, ... 357

PAGE

AUXILIARY CRUISER *YANKEE*, ... 359
PORT GUANTANAMO, OR CUMBERLAND HARBOR, . . 364
PICKET SENTRY ON GUARD DUTY, ... 366
DR. JOHN BLAIR GIBBS, ... 367
TENTS OF OFFICERS ON THE BEACH, ... 368
WITHIN THE TRENCHES AT CAMP MCCALLA, . . . 370
A SPANISH CONTACT MINE PICKED UP BY THE PROPELLER OF THE *TEXAS*, ... 374
WATCHING THE BOMBARDMENT OF BAIQUIRI, . . . 379
SHOT-HOLE IN PORT BOW OF THE *TEXAS*, MADE BY A SIX-INCH SHELL, ... 383
SHOT-HOLE STARBOARD HAMMOCK BERTHING, MIDSHIPS IN THE *TEXAS*, ... 384
LIEUTENANT VICTOR BLUE, ... 390
FIRST-CLASS BATTLE-SHIP *MASSACHUSETTS*, . . . 394
CHART OF SANTIAGO HARBOR, ... 397
ADMIRAL CERVERA, ... 399
FIRST-CLASS BATTLE-SHIP *INDIANA*, ... 401
LIEUTENANT-COMMANDER RICHARD WAINWRIGHT, . . 404
CONVERTED YACHT *GLOUCESTER*, ... 405
THE BURNING OF THE SPANISH SHIPS, ... 407
INFANTA MARIA TERESA, ... 411
THE SISTER SHIPS *ALMIRANTE OQUENDO*, *INFANTA MARIA TERESA*, AND *VIZCAYA*, ... 415
THE BOW OF THE *ALMIRANTE OQUENDO*, ... 419
VIZCAYA AGROUND AT ASERRADEROS, ... 423
CAPTAIN JOHN PHILIP, ... 425
HEAVILY ARMORED CRUISER *CRISTOBAL COLON*, . . . 427
THE BOW OF THE *VIZCAYA*, ... 433
HOSPITAL SHIP *RELIEF*, ... 436
FIRST WARD—THE *RELIEF*, ... 437
SHOT-HOLE IN THE SMOKE-STACK OF THE *BROOKLYN*, . 440
SHOT-HOLES IN THE BERTH-DECK OF THE *BROOKLYN*, . 441
TWO-TURRET MONITOR *MONADNOCK*, ... 449

PAGE

THE *REINA MERCEDES* AS SHE LIES AT THE ENTRANCE TO SANTIAGO HARBOR, ... 453

A SIX-INCH GUN ON THE AFT-DECK OF THE AUXILIARY *HIST*, ... 456

COMMODORE JOHN C. WATSON, ... 458

ENSIGN CURTIN, ... 461

SUWANEE, *VIXEN*, AND *ST. LOUIS* AT SIBONEY, . . . 463

PORT OF MANZANILLO, ... 465

CAPTAIN D. DELEHANTY, ... 466

FIRST-CLASS BATTLE-SHIP *ALABAMA*, ... 469

FIRST-CLASS BATTLE-SHIP *KEARSARGE*, ... 473

ELLIPTICAL TURRET OF THE FIRST-CLASS BATTLE-SHIP *ALABAMA*, ... 476

PLAN AND VERTICAL SECTION THROUGH ELLIPTICAL TURRET AND BARBETTE, ... 476

BOILERS OF THE *KEARSARGE*, ... 477

OUTLINE DIAGRAM OF A FLOATING STEEL FORT CALLED A BATTLE-SHIP, ... 478

CAPTAIN CHARLES O'NEIL, ... 479

THE EVOLUTION OF THE SIX-INCH GUN, ... 481

DIAGRAM SHOWING THE ARMOR PROTECTION OF A BATTLE-SHIP, ... 482

KRUPPIZED ARMOR-PLATE SHOWING EFFECT OF A SIX-INCH PROJECTILE WEIGHING 100 POUNDS, ... 484

DECK PLAN OF THE *INDIANA*, *MASSACHUSETTS*, AND *OREGON*, 485

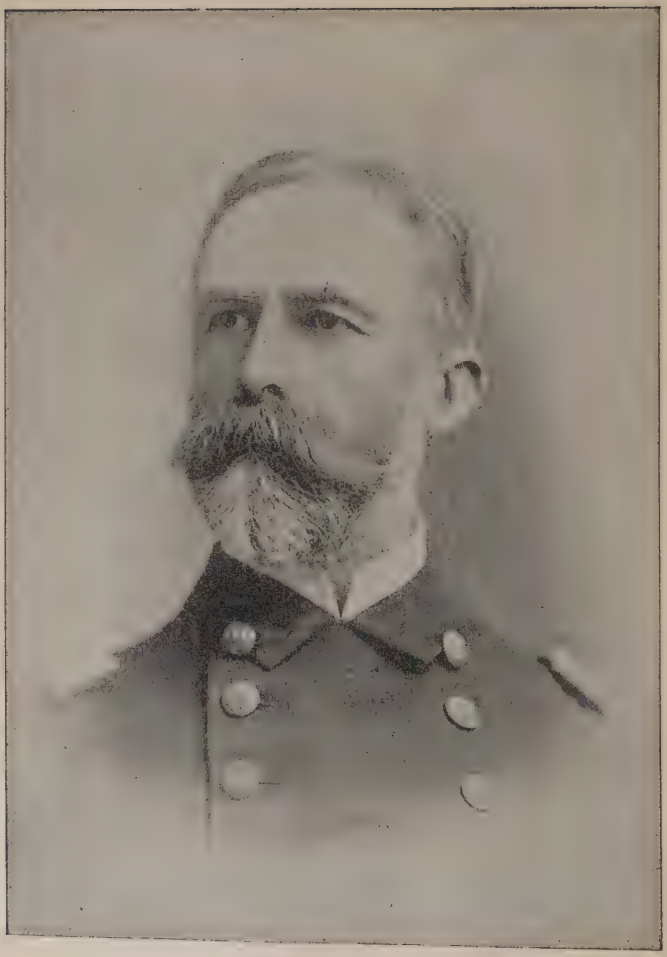
LOADING THE AMMUNITION-HOISTS FOR THIRTEEN-INCH GUNS ON THE *INDIANA*, ... 487

RAMMING HOME THE CHARGE IN A THIRTEEN-INCH GUN, 487

THE NEW FIRST-CLASS BATTLE-SHIP *MAINE*, ... 489

FITTING A SIX-POUNDER ON THE *MANGROVE*, ... 492

CHART SHOWING POSITIONS OF THE SHIPS OF ADMIRAL CERVERA'S SQUADRON, AND THOSE OF THE UNITED STATES FLEET IN THE BATTLE OF JULY 3, 1898, OFF SANTIAGO DE CUBA, ... *End of Volume*



Rear-Admiral William T. Sampson.

THE HISTORY OF OUR NAVY

CHAPTER I

OUR NAVY AFTER THE WAR

IN THE DAYS WHEN OUR FLEET WAS THE BEST IN THE WORLD—THE MAGNIFICENT *WAMPANOAG*—DEGRADED TO THE LAST PLACE—WHEN A SECRETARY'S SENSE OF HONOR PERMITTED BUILDING WAR-SHIPS UNDER A FALSE PRETENCE—THE NATION'S FAITH IN THE CHARACTER OF OUR NAVAL OFFICERS—NAVAL OFFICERS AS WRITERS—TURN OF THE TIDE.

THE 15th day of January, 1865, the day of the successful assault of Admiral Porter's fleet upon Fort Fisher, seems a time long past, and it is so far away that as a nation we have forgotten how great a navy we had in those days. To be rated as fifth among the powers afloat has stirred our pride in these later years—fifth in these years though first in every respect during the bombardment of Fort Fisher. With our monitors armed with 15-inch Dahlgren smoothbores and 150-pound rifles; with our huge frigates armed with guns little less power-

ful; with our cruisers and gun-boats, and what was of infinitely greater importance, with our host of well-trained and battle-seasoned men afloat, there was not a navy in all the world to compare with ours. Nor was the growth of excellence at an end, even though the war was rapidly drawing to a close. We had expected European interference in our domestic broil, and we had seen the insolent French reach out to grasp the rich territory of Mexico because they thought our burdens too great for protest. It was the time of greatest peril and the day of highest manhood in the history of our people. As the trouble grew, the bull-dog grip of the people strengthened. Not only had we built ships for blockading ports and bombarding forts; we had stretched the keels of ships a plenty, meant to resist every form of foreign aggression. There were the eight frigates of 4,000 tons on the stocks, with two other of larger size. Who remembers a single name of those ten? The two of the larger class were the *Hassalo* and the *Wautaga*, and the *Piscataqua* represented the others. There were to be ten sloops of over 3,000 tons, of which the *Contoocook* was the type, and alongside of them came the commerce-destroyer class. Semmes, in the *Alabama*, had taught us a lesson. Many of us have misunderstood it in these later years, for we have thought the commerce-destroyer

Admiral Porter.

might be the most important naval ship afloat —something better than a battle-ship, in fact. But the men of the navy knew the real merit of this class. They saw the threat of aggression from abroad—a threat that came from nations with millions of dollars afloat in merchant ships. In time of actual war the commerce-destroyer could do little to determine which side should win—it could not determine fates; it could only inflict financial losses. But in the fact that it could sweep the enemy's commerce

from the sea, lay its power to make a would-be enemy pause. It was a peace preserver. We laid down seven commerce-destroyers. The *Alabama*, with a speed of ten knots, had driven our merchant-flag from the sea. What might not these new ships accomplish with a sustained sea speed of about seventeen knots. Of this class the *Wampanoag* was the type.

While the guns of Porter's fleet roared at Fort Fisher, the hammer and maul and the lathe and the plane, were fitting for sea the huge ships that were to bear the flag when the over-sea enemy came. And because of that work—because we were sure to be ready with ships and guns and men—the enemy never came, save only for the brief French inroad on Mexico.

Because the *Wampanoag* (afterward called the *Florida*) was the pioneer of a class of ships now found in every navy; because she was the product of American naval officers, and because she was, at the time of her trial, in 1868, the finest cruiser in the world, a brief description of her must be given.

The *Wampanoag's* hull was built of wood at the New York Navy-yard. She was designed by Naval Constructor B. F. Delano. She was 342 feet 8 inches long on deck, 45 feet 2 inches wide, 23 feet 6 inches deep, and drew 19 feet of water. Her machinery was designed by

Chief Engineer B. F. Isherwood, and it was built by the Novelty Works of New York. Her engine had two cylinders 100 inches in diameter, with a stroke of 4 feet. These turned a shaft which was coupled to the propeller shaft by means of cog-wheels, of which one had wooden teeth. One complete turn of the engines gave 2.04 turns of the propeller. She carried a large but not a full spread of canvas, and her propeller could be disconnected when the ship was under sail.

Ericsson.

It is an interesting fact that another ship was built beside the *Wampanoag* from the same plans of hull, but her machinery was designed by Ericsson. She was called the *Madawaska*. The Navy Department had permitted the two engineers to try their skill with a fair and the largest field ever known to the profession. The *Madawaska* was completed first, and at her trial on January 14, 1867, made 12.7 knots, with 2,085 horse-power—a good speed for that day. The *Wampanoag* did not come out until a year later. Isherwood, as the head of the Bureau

of Steam, had many opponents, and they were bitter and blatant. They accused him of holding back the ship in order to make material alterations in her machinery, not to mention other charges. The attacks came from professional periodicals as well as from political dailies, and for a year Isherwood stood a fire such as no engineer had or has suffered in our navy; and not a word did he say in reply. But when February 7, 1868, came, the ship was ready and Isherwood let her speak for him. Under Captain J. W. A. Nicholson she sailed from the port of New York, and with sails alone took the trial that was to test Naval Constructor Delano's plans. The wind was stiff, and the sea smooth. Under topgallant sails on the fore and main and not a sail on the mizzen, she logged from 10½ to 11 knots.

Then came the test of Isherwood's machinery, to see what she could do, with economical management, at cruising speed. Beginning on February 9th, a gale having come so that there was a rough sea, she steamed for twenty-five hours at 11.3 knots per hour, the coal consumption being forty-five tons per day of twenty-four hours.

Last of all came the test for speed. In these days we send a ship, tuned to the highest pitch, for a summer dash four hours long, down Long Island Sound, to get her record. Captain

Nicholson drove the *Wampanoag* through the ugly sea of a winter's gale down the Jersey Beach for thirty-eight hours, and she logged as an average of all that time 16.6 knots per hour, and that, too, although because of the weather, the engines were not driven at top speed continuously. When they were driven at their best she logged 17.75 knots per hour. When running at 17 knots she consumed 5¾ tons of coal per hour—or 138 tons per day.

Not until June, 1879, more than eleven years later, was an ocean greyhound of the merchant service found to equal her record—the *Arizona*, of the Guion line, having in that month crossed the ocean at 16.6 knots per hour. We should have to build a cruiser of 26.7 knots, in these days, to get one relatively her equal.

It was with such a ship as that to head the list of cruisers, and with the double-turret monitors for the battle-ship line, and with the old steam frigates and sloops between, that the American navy in the years just after the civil war led the world.

Nevertheless the days of our humiliation were upon us even before the *Wampanoag* started hurling the spray from her bows, during that wild race with time through the winter's storm. The new ships had all been built of green white oak for want of better timber; and they melted down, as it seemed, so swift was

the decay. The people of our nation had their eyes on the booming West instead of the sea—they were getting grants of Government land and building railroads and "developing our boundless resources." Save as the navy might be used by politicians for assault or defence in their campaigns, it was well-nigh ignored. The chief and almost the only use of the navy-yard and its vast shops was in providing berths for party workers. It was counted a matter for scorn and reproach if a patriot decried the system or even so much as urged that the skill of the employé ought to be considered as well as his party affiliation. Millions were spent nominally in repairs on the old hulks, but the public believed, and often with good reason, that the money so appropriated was really thrown away.

In Very's "Navies of the World" is printed a chart of the relative growths of the French, the British, and the American navies during the period between 1854 and 1880. It is most instructive. The line of the American navy started far below those of the other two, but it rose swiftly above them and held its own in the ascending scale until 1864, when it soared still higher. But two years after the civil war it dropped below the British; by 1869 it had fallen below the French, and so it held its downward way until 1873.

As to the commerce-destroyers, the name of

the *Wampanoag* was changed to the *Florida*, and she was then condemned by a board of officers who said she had an "excessive weight of machinery"; her coal consumption was "enormous"; the "relative length to breadth" caused "inordinate rolling"; her "four-bladed screw nullified the use of canvas." On the whole they thought that "the substitution of a two-bladed screw" and "the removal of several of her boilers for the purpose of giving her full sail power," would be about the right thing to do, and it was done.

We had built steam ironclads that were the wonder of the world—sea-going ironclads at that. We had blockaded the Confederate ports with steamships, and had made that blockade effectual exactly in proportion to the efficiency of our steamers. We had at last built a new steamer so far in advance of all others, that from that day to this no step forward as long as that was has yet been taken. And having finished and proven her—having, indeed, finished and proved another of her class, the *Ammonoosuc*—we took out "several of her boilers" in order that we might give her "full sail-power." Nor is that the only or the worst story of our decadence to be told. On June 11, 1869, the Navy Department issued an order (quoted in Bennett's "Steam Navy of the United States") saying:

"Hereafter all vessels of the navy will be fitted with full sail-power. The exception to this will be the tugs and dispatch-vessels not fitted with sails. Commanders of squadrons will direct that constant exercises shall take place with sails and spars." Another order on June 18th strengthened the previous one. Cruising was always to be done under sail alone, and "commanders are not to make despatch an excuse for using coal, except under the most urgent circumstances. They must not be surprised, if they fail to carry out the spirit of this order, *if the coal consumed is charged to their account.*" Mr. A. E. Borie was Secretary of the Navy at that time, a gentleman who nominally conducted the affairs of the Department from his private business office in Philadelphia. As a matter of fact the business of the Department was carried on by bureau chiefs, who were fully under the influence of such old marline-spike sailors as Vice-Admiral Porter—men whose life-training had prejudiced them so that they were unable to see the course the age was taking. And we are not fully freed of such prejudice yet.

Meantime (in 1868, February 3), Congress had authorized the sale of a lot of our old monitors. Two only were sold, and these were bought by speculators who immediately resold them to Peru for use in a war with Spain.

They were being fitted for an attack on Havana when the war came to an end, and so saved us an international complication.

But a new and worse humiliation was to be brought upon the navy by the department work in adding to our strength afloat. It is but fair to say that the inciting reason for going to work in the ship-yard was our narrow escape from a war with Spain over what is known as the *Virginius* affair, of which the story will be told farther on. A fleet was gathered for a descent on the Island of Cuba, and the quality of that fleet was so low that even the pinch-belly economists of the nation took alarm. And yet so fearful were they of using a dollar for the maintenance of national honor that this work could not be done—at least it certainly was not done—in open, decent fashion. Secretary of the Navy George M. Robeson broke up a score of the old monitors and used the proceeds in building new ones. It was pretended that he was rebuilding the *Puritan*, the *Terror*, the *Amphitrite*, the *Miantonomoh*, and the *Monadnock*. The *Monadnock* was on the Pacific coast, and a firm there undertook to rebuild her. The others were distributed among ship-builders on the Delaware. The Secretary had $900,000 cash, an unexpended sum from an appropriation for a floating-dock. With this he made contracts for frames for the new ships

to be built under old names. When the cash was gone, he turned over to the contractors numbers of the worn-out or useless ships of the navy. Thus John Roach, who was building the *Puritan* and the *Miantonomoh* got the old light-draught monitors *Cohoes*, *Casco*, *Chimo*, *Modoc*, *Napa*, *Nansett*, and *Warsaw*, the cruisers *Nevada* (a sister of the *Wampanoag*) and the *Severn*. Mr. Roach was not only a ship-builder, he was also something of a politician, and a firm supporter of the ideas of the party then in power. He even made speeches and wrote articles in support of the party's policy on the tariff. Naturally the newspapers of the opposition were black with the words "fraud" and "favoritism" when the administration started building the new monitors. Whether there was real fraud in the sense that contractors made exorbitant profits through collusion, is a matter not of interest to this history; the important fact is that new ships were building under a *pretence* of repairs.

However, the work on the monitors was not all that was done at this time to save the navy from the condition that followed the War of the Revolution. By an act approved on February 10, 1873 (the year, as older readers will remember, when a financial panic swept over the nation), Congress appropriated $3,200,000 for new ships. The act limited the number to

be built to eight, with an aggregate tonnage of only 8,000—mere gun-boats, in fact. But, as has been often done at other times, the limitation on size was ignored. The Secretary of the Navy contracted with John Roach for two iron gun-boats of 1,020 tons each, which were afterward known as the *Alert* and the *Huron.* Harlan & Hollingsworth built a sister-ship, the

United States Steamship *Enterprise.*

Ranger. Four other vessels, called corvettes, were built of wood. They were known as the *Enterprise*, the *Essex*, the *Adams*, and the *Alliance*, and they measured 1,375 tons. The first two were built at the Portsmouth (Kittery) Navy-yard, and the *Adams* at the Boston yard, but all by private contractors. The *Alliance* was built at the Norfolk yard by the Government. For the eighth ship the secretary went

still further beyond the limit made by Congress, and stretched the keel of the frigate *Trenton* at the New York Navy-yard—a ship of 3,900 tons, with a full ship-rig above her decks, and engines beneath that developed 3,100 horse-power, while her stem was armed with a bronze ram that projected eight feet forward of all at a point nine feet below the surface.

Of these eight vessels it is fair to say that they were all pretty good of their kind, and for certain purposes good enough for their day, in spite of the fact that political considerations instead of patriotism chiefly caused their construction. The *Alert*, with two smooth-bore nine-inch guns and a sixty-pounder rifle, appears in the last report of the Secretary of the Navy (1897) as in service on the Pacific station. The *Huron* was lost two years after she was built. The *Ranger*, with a light modern battery, was in ordinary at Mare Island, California. The *Adams*, *Alliance*, *Enterprise*, and *Essex* were all in use as school-ships, and the *Trenton* was lost in the eventful hurricane at Samoa. The *Enterprise*, indeed, had part in the war with Spain, for she was taken to Key West in May, 1898, and there floated the flag of Commodore Remey, commanding the station. A full-rigged ship built of wood in the midst of such modern ships as the *Cincinnati* and the *Detroit* that came to the inner anchorage there was an

The *Eber*. The *Trenton*.

The Harbor after the Samoan Hurricane.

From a photograph.

interesting and, by contrast, a most cheering spectacle to the patriot.

In addition to the eight new ships openly declared to be new, the Department made another, the *Nipsic*, by the process of repairing that was applied to the monitors. Two other vessels were begun—freaks, really, of which a description will be given farther on—and then a last addition was made to the naval force by purchase. A steam-yacht belonging to Mr. Henry C. Smith, of New York, was obtained for $98,500, and she straightway became notorious under the name of *Despatch*, because she was used to carry the President and other officials from place to place.

In Lieutenant Very's chart, the line of the American navy reaches its lowest depth in 1873. Physically the decrease of the navy did end with that year, for the new work started in 1874 added somewhat to the nation's sea power, if we may use Mahan's adaptation of Ruskin's term. Thus far the upward trend of Very's line was justified. But if we look the whole matter in the face we find that neither in the ships avowed to be new, nor in those that were new under the subterfuge of repairs, was any distinct advance made on the ships that had gone through the civil war. But worse than the failure to build a really new navy was the effect of the methods employed upon the

estimation in which the navy was held by the people. For whether the contractors made dishonest gains or not the work was done under a lying pretence, and the advantage of a political party was the chief incentive behind the work rather than a patriotic desire to give the nation a navy worthy of the name it had earned in the smoke of battle. The door-posts of the Navy Department glistened like the entry to a cheap tenement—glistened because of the greasy hands of the politicians who loitered there—and the whole *personnel* of the navy suffered, however unjustly, because of the just accusations brought against the department. Let people who think that "the end justifies the means" consider the facts herein briefly related, for they will find there a startling refutation of the theory. Ships were, indeed, added to the navy, but so utterly disgusted did the nation become with the methods employed that the navy had to suffer in rot and decay for ten years longer while European nations built tremendous fleets, and our ports lay at the mercy of even South American powers, before a dollar could be had for any adequate improvement of the wretched conditions.

Nevertheless, while the tide ebbed, exposing the mud flats to the unwilling eyes of the patriot, the work that was to bring the turn was begun. As we look with swelling breasts upon

the ships that in this day spread the gridiron flag to the breeze, we are not unlikely to recall how this ship was built under one administration and that under the other, and to think of the good work done by the various heads of the Navy Department since the turn of the tide came. And certainly the secretaries of the navy during the last twenty years have done well, but to none of them nor to any civilian belongs the honor of turning the tide. Not at all. The tide was turned by the officers of the navy themselves. For in spite of the unjust odium resting upon them as a class through the misdeeds of the authorities in Washington, there never was a moment when the people doubted the honor of the naval officers as individuals, no matter in what capacity they might be employed. It was this faith of the people in the honor of the uniform that saved the navy from utter degradation, and brought about, at last, its rehabilitation. And, curiously enough, if we think about it, the naval officers did this work, not with their swords, or through the smoke of battle, but with their pens. Few facts more cheering than this are to be found in the history of the nation. No sooner was the degradation of our navy below the rank of European navies manifest than the American naval officers began their appeals to their compatriots to consider how much the welfare of

the nation depended on the condition of the navy, and to point out what was needed to maintain our squadrons in their ancient condition of excellence—to make our ships first in quality whatever their number might be.

We think of our naval officers as fighters only, and what they are as fighters need not be stated here. But the fact is that as writers in their special fields they have been and they remain unsurpassed. A most interesting volume was issued by the Bureau of Navigation, at Washington, in 1888. It was compiled by Lieutenant Lucien Young, and is entitled a "Catalogue of Works by American Naval Authors." Most interesting to the student of the later history of our navy are the one hundred and forty-nine pages of this catalogue, for therein may be found the list of books and contributions to magazines that convinced the American people that a new navy was needed.

Their task seemed utterly hopeless at first. What could books written by lieutenants on "Navies of the World," or "The Question of Ships" accomplish? Of what avail was it that an admiral write on "Modern Ships of War?" Would anybody read "Gunnery Notes" when coffined between the boards of the Government Printing-office? A thousand and one questions of this kind may be asked, but these publications were read, and whether by many or few,

they invariably carried conviction to all readers because they were manifestly sincere on the face of them, and because, in spite of calumny, every reader was entirely confident that every naval officer was a man of honor. Moreover, it was not alone in books and magazines that their writings appeared, for every book was reviewed, and every magazine article was quoted in unnumbered newspapers, so that what the naval officers had to say, appeared with its air of truth before the eyes of all readers at last.

Slowly the prejudice against the naval establishment wore away and the needs of the navy afloat became known, and a time arrived when public sentiment would support an adequate effort to provide modern ships, in spite of the well-founded conviction that some theft would be found in the building.

It happened that this era dawned while Mr. William H. Hunt was Secretary of the Navy, and that he saw the dawn. On June 29, 1881, an order was issued over his signature which said :

"In order to meet the exigencies of the navy, it is highly important to present in the report of the Secretary at the next session of Congress, a practical and plain statement of the pressing need of appropriate vessels in the service at the present time.

"Such a statement can best be furnished by

an Advisory Board, who may consult together and be able to reconcile conflicting opinions and theories with reference to the number and class of such vessels as should be constructed."

The Secretary recognized the influence of the naval officers on which stress was laid above. Not that the board as appointed consisted exclusively of writers on naval topics, but that the Secretary realized that recommendations made by naval officers would receive respectful attention as the writings of some of them had received it. The board appointed was: Rear-Admiral John Rodgers, Commodore William G. Temple, Captain P. C. Johnson, Captain K. R. Breeze, Commander H. L. Howison, Commander Robley D. Evans, Commander A. S. Crowninshield, Lieutenant M. R. S. Mackenzie, Lieutenant Ed. W. Very, Chief Engineer B. F. Isherwood, Chief Engineer C. A. Loring, Passed-Assistant Engineer C. H. Manning, Naval Constructor John Lenthall, Naval Constructor Theo. D. Wilson, and Naval Constructor Philip Hichborn. The ill-health of Captain Breeze preventing his assuming the duties assigned to him, Lieutenant Frederick Collins was substituted, and as thus formed this board became the founders of the new navy. Under the orders of the Secretary it was their duty to determine:

The number of vessels that should now be built.

Their class, size, and displacement.

The material and form of construction.

The nature and size of the engines and machinery required for each.

The ordnance and armament necessary for each.

The appropriate equipment and rigging for each.

The internal arrangements of each, and such other details as might seem to be necessary and proper.

The probable cost of the whole of each vessel when complete and ready for service.

That this board had already considered, as individuals, all the matters submitted to them, is manifest from the fact that on November 7th of the same year—say four months after they were appointed, they submitted reports that, as summarized in the report of the Secretary of the Navy for 1881–82, occupy fifty-four closely printed pages. They had made the elaborate calculations involved in the plans for an entire navy fit to represent the nation, had held their discussions over the plans, had agreed on some features and disagreed on others, and had written out the whole matter in such shape that a landsman might understand and be impressed by what was said. Yet, to be certain that the reader who knows nothing of the sea shall see why new ships were needed at all, it seems proper to review briefly some other matters of historical interest before dealing with the board's report and what came from it.

CHAPTER II

FIGHTING IN TIME OF PEACE

UNEXPECTED TROUBLES THAT COMPELLED OUR NAVAL SHIPS TO GO INTO ACTION—WHEN McDOUGAL'S BRAVERY EARNED THE TITLE OF "AMERICAN DEVIL'S" FOR HIS CREW—THE SHAMEFUL TALES OF THE *ASPINWALL* AND THE *VIRGINIUS*—THE BATTLE OF THE BOISSE ROADS IN COREA.

On the 25th of June, 1863, the American steamer *Pembroke, en route* from Yokohama to Shanghai via Nagasaki, entered the straits of Shimonoséki, between the islands of Hondo and Kiushin. It is a crooked and narrow way, three and a half miles long, with a navigable channel from 300 to 700 feet wide. Through it the tide races at five sea miles per hour. The steamer anchored at the entrance to wait for slack water. A little later an armed Japanese bark (formerly an American, the *Daniel Webster*), came and anchored near by. There was trouble in Japan in those days, for Japan was having a civil war, due to the fact that one branch of her dual Government was in favor of importing foreign innovations, and the other

was not. The conservatives not only resisted the importation of foreign ideas; they were determined to drive all foreigners from the nation. Among the supporters of the old feudal system was the Prince of Nagata, who ruled a district fronting on the strait of Shimonoséki, and in defiance of the Government of the Mikado, he had proceeded to carry out his feudal-rights ideas by levying blackmail in the name of tribute on all ships passing through the narrow waters before his palace. This work had been going on for some time when the *Pembroke* appeared in the strait, and it seems that the Prince had come at this time to believe himself all-powerful, and had determined to carry out the conservative ideas to the ultimate end of excluding all foreigners from the realm. At any rate he intended to exclude the *Pembroke* for good and all—to sink her in fact; for that night, soon after midnight, the armed bark opened fire on her. A few minutes later a brig belonging to the Prince and known as the *Laurick* came to join in, but the *Pembroke* slipped her chain, and steamed away, leaving the Japanese to report to the Tokio authorities that they had sunk her.

On July 8th the French despatch-boat *Kienchang*, on anchoring at the same place, was received with a hot fire from shore batteries. Her commander lowered a boat to go ashore

and ask the cause of the outrage, but it was struck by a shot and destroyed, with the loss of nearly all of its crew. The *Kien-chang* was barely able to escape to Nagasaki.

When there her master informed the captain of the Dutch frigate *Medusa* of what had occurred, and he went to investigate. The Dutch had traded to Japan, under more or less humiliating conditions, for two hundred and fifty years. The *Medusa's* captain did not expect an attack, but, fortunately, went with his ship in condition for service. He found the brig and the bark with their guns cast loose and provided, while the shore batteries were equally ready for a fight. And as the *Medusa* came within range they all opened fire. The *Medusa* passed through the straits, but she was glad to get away without inflicting further chastisement on the aggressive natives than what she could give as she ran the gauntlet.

Nor was that a gauntlet to be despised, for it appeared, after she had escaped, that she had been struck thirty-one times, of which seven shot pierced her hull and several shells burst on her deck. She lost four men killed and five wounded. Moreover, the shot were not small for the day ; they were chiefly thirty-two pounders, but some were eight-inch shells fired from Dahlgren guns, that had been given to the Japanese by the American Government.

Meantime the Prince had purchased and armed a good merchant steamer, the *Lancefield*, and he had, all told, no less than eighteen good guns afloat and thirty better ones mounted in well-constructed earthworks, commanding the narrow and turbulent waters. That the Japanese could handle these guns effectively was apparent from their work with the *Kien-chang* and the *Medusa*, but not satisfied with that they were practising at targets both day and night continually. They understood the truth of the dictum of a famous American seaman, though they may never have heard it, that it is worth while to fire half of one's ammunition at a target in order to be able to use the remainder effectively on an enemy.

All of this is important because, while it was happening, the American cruiser *Wyoming*, Captain David McDougal, was to come to see what could be done to avenge the insult that had been inflicted on the American flag. The *Wyoming* was of the *Kearsarge* class. She had been on the lookout for the *Alabama*. She was at this time lying at Yokohama, and orders for her return to Philadelphia were received before word of the Shimonoséki outrages was received. Her crew were rejoicing over the order when official information came on July 11th that the *Pembroke* had been fired

upon in the Shimonoséki straits and the *Wyoming* was obliged to investigate. Along with this information came the stories of the skill of the Japanese marksmen and the number and power of their guns. To meet three ships carrying eighteen effective guns that were manned to overflowing, and to face batteries mounting thirty guns, with unlimited men to handle them, the *Wyoming* had two eleven-inch Dahlgrens on pivots and four thirty-two pounders in broadside, with a crew of the mixed character common in those days in American ships—a crew, for instance, so composed that one member had dared to say openly, "My stomach is on the *Wyoming*, but my heart is on the *Alabama*."

Nevertheless Captain McDougal had a majority of Americans, and these were stationed at the guns. At 9.30 on the night of the 15th the *Wyoming* anchored near the straits, and at 6 o'clock next morning she steamed in.

Those were the days when prisoners taken by the Japanese were reserved for torture, and the heads of decapitated offenders might be seen stuck on poles about the prisons. Before entering the straits Captain McDougal sent for the officer in charge of the magazine and gave orders that in case the battle went against the *Wyoming*, the magazine should be fired in order that all might sink with the flag flying.

As the *Wyoming* entered the straits it was seen that the alert Japanese were ready, in spite of the early hour, and in a few minutes shot from the shore-batteries were flying. The very first shot cut a windsail's halyards, but the *Wyoming*, with her crew at quarters, kept on in silence until she had rounded a turn and saw the town with its guns, and the three Japanese men-o'-war, lying before her. The bark lay nearest to the town or north-shore side. Outside of that was the brig, and outside of her lay the *Lancefield*, all at anchor. A small steamer, the *Koshin Maru*, was close to the beach. The main channel lay outside of all, but McDougal knew that the *Wyoming* was able to go wherever the *Lancefield* could ; and although he had no chart of the straits, and his pilots were half-paralyzed with fear, he hoisted Old Glory to the peak, drove his ship straight for the shore-side of the *Lancefield* and called for boarders. But while the rattles were still whirring it was seen that the *Lancefield* was under way, and he sent the men back to their guns, and with both pivots and the two thirty-twos in the starboard broadside opened on the shore. The first round of these guns ripped open and silenced a three-gun fort. As the men reloaded their guns the *Wyoming* came abreast of the bark, and in a moment more drove a full broadside into her. The brig was next passed, and so close was the

Wyoming that her crew could easily distinguish the faces of the eager enemy. The brig fired first—a broadside of four guns, and so swiftly did her crew do their work that two more broadsides were fired before the *Wyoming* had passed her; but the *Wyoming* seemed "to be wrapped in flame," and when the brig had fired her third broadside she had fired her last.

The steamer, *Lancefield*, was still unharmed. The bark, in spite of the terrible fire she had received, was still working her guns, while the projectiles from the shore-batteries were coming like a volcano's bombs. Worse yet, at this instant the *Wyoming* grounded. It was the moment of supreme peril. But fortunately the bottom was of mud, the engineers were faithful at their posts, and they drove the ship clear.

Then as she felt her helm McDougal headed for the *Lancefield*, and Peter King, who handled the forward pivot and Frank Wyatt at the after one, planted their shells in the steamer's hull. A single boat-load of officers went sculling from her side a minute later, and then "scores of men jumped into the water, which was soon dotted with heads, as a winter rice-field is tufted with stubble." The *Lancefield's* career was ended, and turning his big pivot on the *Koshin Maru* Peter King fired one shot. And one was enough. It struck a foot above the water-line, crashed through the boil-

ers, tore its way out on the farther side and, landing in the midst of the town, exploded there. A cloud of smoke and steam rose from the ship, followed by flames that lapped the ragged hole the shot had made, while her crew who survived fled overboard for their lives. In all forty men perished from the effects of that one shot.

Two more shots were fired into the *Koshin Maru* to insure her destruction and then the bark was riddled until she was worthless and silenced. The big steamer and the brig sank where they lay, and the fire of the forts died rapidly away as the Americans got the range with their guns. With every accurate shot the crew on deck cheered for the old flag, and the men in the stoke-hole shouted back their approval as they bent their backs to spray the coal over the glowing grate-bars. It was one of the fiercest and bravest fights known to the annals of the sea, but it was fogged from public view by the smoke of the battles then raging on our own soil. Of the crew four men were killed outright, two died of wounds, and four others were more or less hurt.

Nor was it a fight in vain, although the *Wyoming* withdrew without compelling a surrender. For years the natives spoke of the *Wyoming's* crew as the "American devils." They were more impressed by her fight than by the later

action wherein four nations combined to compel them to make peace. "They swore by all the gods of everlasting Japan," to quote the words of Mr. William Elliot Griffis, from whose graphic story of the affray this account is condensed, "to give body and soul no rest till they had won the secret of the strength of the western nations"—especially of the Yankee nation. It was because they knew they were whipped and were determined to know why, that Japan has become the Great Britain of the Pacific.

That was a long time ago, in 1863, but it was too good a fight to be left out of any history of the American Navy. There is one other reason why the story should be told here, however. The fight came in a time of peace between the two governments—it came and was over before the American Government had any idea that trouble was brewing. It was, in that it came unexpectedly, like other demands upon the men and ships of the navy of which something is yet to be told, and that such demands have been made is a matter for the most serious consideration by the American patriot.

To offset the glory of that unexpected incident two others shall be related fit to make a patriot's face red. On the morning of January 21, 1869, the American steamer *Colonel Lloyd Aspinwall*, while on her way from Port-Au-Prince to Havana, found herself within five

miles of the Cuban coast in a deplorable condition. She had weathered a gale that had lasted for three days, but the seas had swashed across her decks, poured down her hatches, drowned her fires and choked her pumps. Only by extraordinary efforts in bailing had she been kept afloat. But the sea had gone down at last and heading away on her course, she was making fair progress, when at noon she was overhauled by the Spanish warship *Hernan Cortes*, and boarded by an armed force. The Cubans were at that time engaged in what is known as their "ten years' struggle for liberty," and the Spaniards patrolled the Cuban coast to head off filibustering expeditions. The *Cortes* was one of the patrol boats.

To the Spanish officer, Captain McCarty brought the ship's papers, but the officer said:

"I cannot examine them. My orders are to take you to Nuevitas."

Captain McCarty protested, saying that he was "the bearer of despatches of the utmost importance for the Government of the United States," and for the American Admiral (Poor) in command of the station, then in Havana, but to Nuevitas he was obliged to go with an armed force on board. There he was detained six days, with his papers sealed in a trunk by the Spanish officials, when he was ordered to proceed to Havana still under guard. This he

refused to do unless his papers were returned to him, and the result of his refusal was that the Spanish steamer *San Francisco* towed him there.

Here he and all his crew were still held as close prisoners on board until February 13th —in all twenty-three days after the ship was seized, before he was allowed even to communicate with the American Consul. So it was not until she had been under Spanish guns for a month that our Government learned of the outrage.

Secretary of State Fish replied to the Consul's formal notice by telegraphing: "Report particulars, and if seized on the high seas demand immediate release." As she had been seized more than a marine league from shore, the demand was made. The Spaniards simply ignored it.

The seizure was by no means the first of its kind, though because of the fact of Government despatches being on board, it was the most aggravating. However, the State Department waited until February 26th, when the formal protest of Captain McCarty was received by mail, and then it made a demand on the Spanish Minister at Washington, Don Lopez Roberts, for reparation, adding to the demand these words:

"This Government trusts that your Govern-

ment will, when the matter shall have been brought to its notice, of its own accord offer a suitable apology for the indignity." This official demand was made on March 5th. The Spanish minister waited a few days, and then unofficially informed the Secretary of State that the case was in the Prize Court at Havana! A demand for a reply to the previous demand was at once sent, whereat the Spanish Minister sent another unofficial note saying that the *Aspinwall* had been "seized on suspicion that she had been landing arms on the coast of Cuba."

Sagasta.

Secretary of State Fish once more officially demanded her release, saying that even if she had landed arms there "you could not seize her for that unless you took her in Cuban waters."

Of this the Spanish minister took no notice, so far as the record shows, and Secretary Fish did nothing until April 6th, when he notified United States Minister Daniel Sickles, at Madrid, that "the President is not satisfied with this prolonged delay."

At that Sickles, on April 8th, called on Prime Minister Sagasta, who replied that the case was "undergoing examination in the prize court." To this Sickles replied that the United States could not recognize the jurisdiction of a prize court unless a state of war existed between the Spanish and the Cubans. If such a war did exist, the United States would be obliged to recognize the Cubans as belligerents, and this would soon be done. To this Sagasta replied that "the decision of the court will be given with all possible promptness."

And that was about all the satisfaction Sagasta would give him, though Sagasta did at last promise to release the steamer.

Meantime the *Aspinwall* was lying beside the Spanish flagship in Havana. She was under guard all the time and her crew were not permitted even to wet down her sides to keep the sun from starting the calking from her seams. After three weeks of this confinement the Spaniards brought a force on board to search her bunkers. The coal-handlers did not complete their search the first day, so that night they put an armed guard over the bunkers. At that Captain McCarty put his own crew to guard the Spanish guard and so prevent their sneaking arms into the bunkers during the night.

This fact is of importance, not alone as show-

ing the Spanish character. It shows that McCarty believed his own Government would be likely to ignore the real principle of the case if arms were found on board. Whether she had arms in her bunkers or not had nothing to do with the main principle in the case, for the *Aspinwall* was an American ship and she had been seized on the high seas in time of peace. The Spaniards knew that they had no right to take her, but they were trying to establish a precedent, following which they might take ships wherever found when carrying arms to the insurgents in Cuba, and in their contempt for the Americans they thought they should succeed. As a matter of fact their feeling in this matter was well-nigh justified.

Having waited a week for Sagasta to fulfil his reluctant promise to release the steamer, Minister Sickles, on orders from Washington, called once more to learn why nothing was done. This was on April 14th. Sagasta replied that the local authorities at Havana had said that they "had no power to take the case out of court." At that Sickles declared emphatically that the United States Government considered the holding of the *Aspinwall* in a prize court an acknowledgment on the part of Spain that a state of war existed, and that belligerent rights would, therefore, be accorded the insurgents forthwith. Having said that,

Sickles was about to withdraw when Sagasta stopped him and said:

"The council of ministers decided yesterday to release the vessel forthwith on receiving from you a formal demand in writing for her surrender as an American vessel *bearing official despatches.*"

The written demand was made the same day, and it contained, shameful to relate, the words about her having official despatches on board. Spanish diplomacy succeeded in evading the real principle at issue. They released her on the ground that she carried those despatches. They did not concede that they had no right to seize an American ship on the high seas, and, more than that, they did not release her forthwith, as Sagasta promised to do, but waited thirteen days longer. The *Colonel Lloyd Aspinwall* was held with her crew as prisoners on board for ninety-eight days, all told, before the guard was withdrawn. Even then Admiral Poor, who, with the old *Severn* and the monitor *Saugus*, was in Havana, felt obliged to send the *Aspinwall* to Key West without waiting for badly needed repairs, lest the rampant volunteers of Havana destroy her under his guns.

Close in the wake of the *Aspinwall* case came that of the *Virginius*. The principles involved were much the same in both cases, but in the *Virginius* case American citizens were

shot to death on the order of a Spanish military officer, and the Spaniards, with their agents and friends in this country, set up the claim that she was really a Spanish ship.

It appears that the *Virginius* was originally an English ship built to run the blockade during our civil war, that she was captured while engaged in her nefarious traffic, that she was sold as a prize in 1867, but reverted to the Government because she was not paid for and that on August 20, 1870, she was sold to John F. Patterson for $9,800 cash. She was then lying at Washington. In September she was brought to New York and thoroughly overhauled and repaired.

On October 4, 1870, she cleared for Curaçao with a cargo of one hundred and seventy barrels of bread, two boxes of saddlery, and four boxes of clothing, the whole of the value of $1,430, and the next day while going down the beach below Sandy Hook she overhauled the tug *Virginia Seymour*, and took from her twenty Cubans, of whom the leaders were General M. Quesada, his secretary, Adolfo Varona, and Señors Eloy Camacho and Domingo Mora.

It is certain that Patterson had complied with the law to the satisfaction of our Government officials and that the papers of the *Virginius* were in proper form, but Patterson had violated the law—he had purchased the ship for the

Cuban Junta, in New York, and turned her over to Quesada, a Cuban. And thereafter she remained under the control of Quesada, although she had various Americans, from time to time, serving as captain.

The *Virginius* reached Curaçao on October 15th. A few days later came the schooner *Billy Butts*, and next day after her arrival she and the *Virginius* went out to sea, where the *Butts* transferred some hundreds of cases of arms, ammunition, and equipments, with four brass howitzers, to the *Virginius*, after which the *Virginius* went to Puerto Cabello and entered into an agreement with Guzman Blanco, the Venezuelan leader, by which Quesada was to help Blanco in a revolution then in progress, in return for which Blanco was to aid the Cuban insurgents later on.

Under this agreement part of the arms and ammunition were landed for Blanco's use and a part placed on a gun-boat belonging to Blanco, after which the *Virginius* towed the gun-boat out to sea and stood by while it captured a small fleet of armed coasting schooners belonging to Blanco's enemies. The *Virginius* also towed the captured vessels to port.

When Blanco's triumph was assured the *Virginius* reshipped the arms, etc., and with a force of Cubans and Venezuelans sailed from Puerto Cabello, on June 14, 1871, and made a success-

ful landing of the expedition at Boca de Cabello on the south coast of Cuba.

During this time her first captain had left her and the chief engineer had served as captain with Eloy Camacho as navigator. The Spanish faction here claimed that Camacho was the captain, but this was not so. It is true, however, that Quesada's wishes were always followed.

The *Virginius* next went to Colon and remained there several months. There Francis Bowen took command, in April, 1872. At that time a band of fifty Cubans was in Colon awaiting opportunity to go to Cuba. The American man-o'-war *Kansas* was in the harbor, and so was the Spaniard *Pizarro*. On May 1st, the *Virginius* sailed for Carthagena under sealed orders, and by direction of the American consul the *Kansas* escorted her from port to prevent an apprehended attack from the *Pizarro*.

The fact that the *Kansas* did this is proof sufficient that the papers of the *Virginius* were all in proper form at this time. The *Kansas*, of course, would not have protected a pirate, nor would she have had anything to do with a Spanish merchantman.

Meantime, while at Aspinwall, the *Virginius* had run in debt, and Captain Bowen gave a bottomry bond for $10,000 to Mahl Brothers, merchants, to secure it. The fact that there

was no communication with Patterson, the nominal owner, is considered good evidence that he had no financial interest in her. And that is to say the ship was continually handled in violation of the laws of the United States.

Eventually the ship reached Maracaibo (August 11, 1872), where a new crew, with Charles Smith, an American, as master, took charge, and then legal proceedings were begun on the bottomry bond for the sale of the ship, and she was sold at auction for $17,500.

Quesada's secretary, at this time, a man named Alfaro, bid her in in the name of a Caracas Englishman, and it was proposed that she hoist the British flag; but when it was learned from the British consul, that a British man-o'-war was ready to seize her as a pirate in case that was done, Alfaro prevailed on the local authorities to nullify the sale, and she was kept under her original papers.

It appears from the testimony in the case that during all this time the American consuls in the ports where she called, knew that the *Virginius* was being handled exclusively in the interests of the Cuban insurgents. Indeed, Captain Smith testified that the consul at Maracaibo said to him, "Why don't you get rid of that damned pirate? She is nothing but a pirate, and you will get caught, by and by, and they will hang you." But the fact is the forms

of law were complied with, so far as her papers showed. The proof that her papers were kept in order is to be found also in the fact that when she returned to Colon in May, 1873, Captain Reid, of the *Kansas*, was still willing to protect her. Lieutenant Autran of the Spanish man-o'-war, *Pizarro*, wrote to Reid, insisting that the *Virginius* was liable to capture, on the ground that she belonged to Cuban insurgents, and had committed an act of hostility to Spain in landing armed forces on Cuban soil. He ended his letter by asking "whether the *Virginius* was entitled to fly the American flag?" and Reid replied that she was, and that he should protect her "at all hazards."

Autran at first said he would fight it out, but he changed his mind and merely requested that the *Virginius* be sent to New York, where the Spanish Government might proceed against her in our courts. Whether this request should have been granted or not does not appear from the papers (see H. of R., Ex. Doc. No. 30, 43d Cong., 1st Sess.). Certainly that would have saved much trouble, but the request brings out clearly the fact that Spain had a good remedy for every evil that she suffered through the deeds of the *Virginius*. Because the *Virginius* was flying the American flag and was protected by our man-o'-war, Spain had only to make a claim and prove the facts, to recover heavy

damages from us. Further than that our courts would have punished every American guilty in the matter, that could be reached by them.

Spain did not act on that proper claim, but the career of the filibuster was rapidly drawing to an end. On July 5, 1873, loaded with arms and men for the Cubans, she sailed from Colon escorted by the *Kansas*, made a good landing and reached Kingston, Jamaica, in safety. There Captain Joseph Fry, an American citizen, took command, a number of Englishmen as well as Americans were shipped as members of the crew, war material and many men were taken on board, and on October 23, 1873, she sailed once more. She had cleared, in due form, at the American Consulate for Port Limon, Costa Rica; but she went to the Cuban coast, where she fell in with the Spanish gunboat *Tornado*. Turning her about, her crew fled, literally, for life, back toward Jamaica. For eight anxious hours they held their way, with hope steadily failing, and then they surrendered. That was at ten o'clock at night on October 31, 1873. They were at that time eighteen miles from the east end of the British island.

The *Tornado* carried the *Virginius* to Santiago, where crew and passengers, one hundred and fifty-five in number, were placed in close confinement. On November 4th the Spaniards

Wall at Santiago where members of the crew of the *Virginius* were shot.

began slaughtering their prisoners. Four were shot to death on that day. On the 7th thirty-seven more were executed, including Captain Joseph Fry and eight other Americans, and sixteen British subjects, members of the crew. On the 8th, twelve more were shot.

It appears that the members of the crew who were shot were not even court-martialed, but were "ordered by the Captain of the Port to be executed on November 7, 1873, at 4 o'clock P.M." (See report of Vice-Consul Schmitt, p. 175, Ex. Doc. No. 30, 43d Cong., 1st Sess.)

Worse yet, American prisoners were not allowed to see the vice-consul until two hours before they were shot, the first telegraph dis-

patch which the consul sent to his superiors was held back for two days, the consul was insulted in a variety of ways while in the discharge of his duty; and, when the hour came for the slaughter of the prisoners, he was confined to his office by two armed guards who were placed at his door.

It was claimed by the Spanish sympathizers in the United States that the local authorities went ahead in their bloody work unauthorized by the Madrid government. The truth was, that the local authorities were in constant communication with Havana, the Havana newspapers were full of the facts, the editorials exulted in the slaughter, and the whole matter, news and editorial, was cabled to Madrid, where it appeared in the papers from day to day. It was not until the 13th that Madrid interfered, and the interference then was due solely to fear of what Great Britain would do.

A ship flying the American flag was seized on the high seas, carried into a Spanish port, and fifty-three of her people shot to death on the order of a Spanish military officer.

Although General Grant was then our President, the official news of the outrage on our flag did not seem to stir the Administration to any special activity. Indeed, because General Daniel Sickles, our Minister at Madrid, was emphatic in his demands he was recalled. A

protocol was eventually signed, by which Spain was to be allowed to submit evidence that Cubans owned the *Virginius*. The outrage on the flag and the outrage on American citizenship in the slaughter of Americans among the crew were brushed aside, and the whole matter was eventually settled by the return of the ship and the payment, after years of waiting, of a few dollars per head to the relatives of the murdered men. It was freely charged at the time that the Spaniards used money in Washington to bring about this result. This charge was probably untrue, but quite as sorrowful were the appeals made in the newspapers opposed to war. For these said of our warships, "there is not among them a seagoing vessel fit to contend with the Spanish frigates." "We could raise men enough to rid the island (Cuba) of the volunteers and regulars in a few weeks, but how should we get at the volunteers and regulars?" "As we now stand, it is hard to say where the fighting would be after we went to war." So ran the appeals to fear; so strove the peace-at-any-price party to cultivate cowardice.

But enough of that. It has been worth while mentioning it at all only because to recall it is to help to save us from such shame in the future.

Further than that, a considerable squadron

of such ships as we had was gathered at Key West during the negotiations, and the condition of the ships when brought together was such as to compel public consideration of the needs of the navy. The *Virginius* affair was in a way, too, like that of the *Chesapeake* before the War of 1812. It served, though remotely, to prepare us for a war for a principle. Moreover, as our attitude in the *Chesapeake* affair did but degrade us in the eyes of the aggressor, so our management of the *Virginius* case increased the contempt of the Spanish people for whom they were pleased to call "the American pigs."

Meantime we had had a battle in Corea. In 1871, Mr. Low, Minister to China, was instructed to conclude a convention with the Coreans (a people who paid tribute to China) for the protection of American ships and sailors on their coast. The schooner *General Sherman* had been destroyed in a Corean river by pirates. The American squadron in those waters therefore went to Boissée roads in the Salés River, Corea, in the month of May, and diplomatic negotiations were begun in the usual form, and apparently to the satisfaction of everyone. No hostile spirit whatever was apparent among the natives, and an unarmed surveying party was sent to sound out the harbor above the forts, a work wholly in the interests of commerce, of

course. No protest was made by any native, but when the surveyors got into a narrow channel full of unmapped rocks, and were struggling with a tidal current that strained their powers, the treacherous natives opened fire on them from under cover ashore.

The surveyors hastily fled to the ships, but as they passed the forts a fierce and persistent cannon fire was directed at them. Fortunately they escaped with but two men wounded.

The squadron had come in the interests of peace, and both Admiral Rodgers and Minister Low were unwilling to retaliate at once. But having sent a demand for an explanation to the authorities, and waited in vain for ten days for an answer, an attack on the forts was ordered. The squadron included the flagship *Colorado*, the *Monocacy*, the *Alaska*, the *Benecia*, *Ashuelot*, and the *Palos*. The two smaller ships were sent in to bombard the forts and cover a landing party. This party consisted of 575 sailors under Lieutenant-Commander Casey, with seven pieces of artillery under Lieutenant-Commander Cassell. With the seamen, a battalion of marines, 105 strong, under Captain McLane Tilton, was sent, and these had the honor of leading the way.

The landing was made on the afternoon of June 10, 1871, at low tide, in mud that came above the knees of the men, but they ploughed

through it, and advanced on a square fort that lay within musket range. The natives fled, turning at intervals to fire as they ran, but without loss, this earthwork was occupied, and its guns spiked, while the gun-carriages were broken. Proceeding thence up the coast toward the main forts the marines reached a commanding knoll and camped there for the night, with the sailors near at hand.

The next morning, while the ships shelled the enemy's outworks, the whole force advanced, occupying position after position without material opposition, until the main fort or citadel was reached.

"The citadel was built upon the apex of a conical hill, about one hundred and fifty feet high from the bottom of a ravine through which our men had to pass. The hill-side was very steep, and the walls of the fort joined the acclivity with scarcely a break in the line," says Captain R. S. Collum, of the Marine Corps, in his story of the fight, but fortunately the shells from the ships had breached the walls. The Coreans made a stand here—they even threw rocks down the hill as our men scrambled up, but nothing stopped the charge. "The heroic McKee (Lieutenant Hugh W.) was the first to mount the parapet, and the first to leap into a hand to hand conflict. There he fell, as his father fell in Mexico, first inside the enemy's

stormed works." The Coreans would neither give nor ask quarter. They fought with desperation until the last man was down, unable to use a sword. In all, 243 dead were counted by our men, and twenty prisoners were taken, some of whom were wounded. These were carefully attended, and eventually released. Our loss was three killed and seven wounded. We captured and spiked 481 cannon, besides which some hundreds of matchlock muskets, and fifty flags fell into our hands. Early on the morning of the 12th the landing party re-embarked. "A treacherous assault upon our people, and an insult to our flag" was redressed, but the object of the expedition remained unaccomplished.

The reader may find instruction, if not pleasure, in comparing our policy toward this half-civilized people with that toward the altogether responsible and equally insolent Spanish.

"You liked pop-guns when you were schoolboys, and rifles and Armstrongs are only the same things better made; but then the worst of it is that what was play to you when boys was not play to the sparrows. And what is play to you now is not play to the small birds of State neither; and for the black eagles, *you are somewhat shy of taking shots at them*, if I mistake not."

CHAPTER III

THE EXPERIMENTAL PERIOD

CHANGING FROM WOOD TO METAL—OLD-TIME BATTLE-SHIPS THAT ARE STILL IN SERVICE—THE *VIRGINIUS* HUMILIATION DUE TO A LACK OF THEM—A RESORT TO MAKE-SHIFT CANNON—WHEN WE BUILT A TORPEDO-BOAT WITH SAILS TO PROPEL IT.

THE period between the end of our Civil War, in 1865, and the appointment of the Admiral Rodgers Board in 1881, is commonly known as an experimental era in the development of war-ships. In a way the era is well named, for vast sums of money were spent by European governments building ships, some of which were found well-nigh useless by the time the paint was dry on their woodwork. The day of wooden ships was ended, for a variety of reasons, the chief of which was that wood was not strong enough for the size of ship demanded, nor for the strain of steam machinery. Even in the smaller ships iron was much lighter and stronger. It could be worked more easily and cheaply. When properly cared for it was more durable.

On the other hand, iron had its disadvantages. If an iron ship touched a rock the damage done was serious and expensive. Experiments made with shot fired through targets made to imitate the side of an iron ship indicated that more serious damage would be done in such a ship in time of battle than in a wooden one. Worse yet, the iron ships became so foul under water in a short time that their speed was reduced to an alarming extent.

It was then proposed to build what were known as composite ships — ships of iron frames with wooden planking that might be sheathed with copper. There was some success in ships of this style, and a further improvement was made by building ships with iron frames and plates and covering the plates with wooden sheathing that might be coppered over as wooden ships were. Time and use have demonstrated this was the ideal form of construction; but it was not immediately adopted because it was expensive.

But the truth is, the defects of nearly all the ships and the armament in that day were chiefly defects of workmanship. It was not so much that the nations were developing or trying to develop new models as that they were developing workmen, and that is the most serious fact in the history of navies. The modern battle-

ships that in this last year (1898) have so stirred the pride of the American people are, in model, but a combination of the model of our *New Ironsides* with that of one of the double-turreted monitors that fought beside her. A radical change has been made in guns, but steam engines still drive the ship and a quality of iron plate still keeps out the enemy's shot, while turrets and broadside guns are still in use. The *Iowa* is superior to the *New Ironsides*, chiefly because better workmen built her.

As early as 1867 "England struck the death-blow to the pure broadside ship"; that is, to the ship that carried guns to be fired broad off from either side, "by the design of the belt-and-box ship *Enterprise*." In 1871 she brought out a true battle-ship of the modern style in the *Téméraire*. Here was a ship that had a turret at each end, with an iron wall called a barbette about its base, an iron fort (redoubt) in the middle to protect machinery and guns, and a complete iron belt around her water-line. The armor varied from seven to twelve and one-half inches in thickness. She could steam 14.6 knots an hour and she carried four twelve-inch and four ten-inch rifled cannon, a most formidable ship for that day.

It is indeed true that Russia had experimented with saucer-shaped iron-clads known as the Popoffkas, from the admiral who designed

them, and they were a failure. England and France had built some worthless hulks, but in 1871, the model of the modern battle-ship was practically developed in the *Téméraire.* And the date at which this was done is important, because it is the common belief in the United States that the experimental period in European naval construction continued down to 1881, when we began to consider, through the Rodgers board, what we would do in the matter. Sorrowful to relate, too, we thought we saved money by allowing the European nations to experiment, while we looked on and waited to see what they would develop.

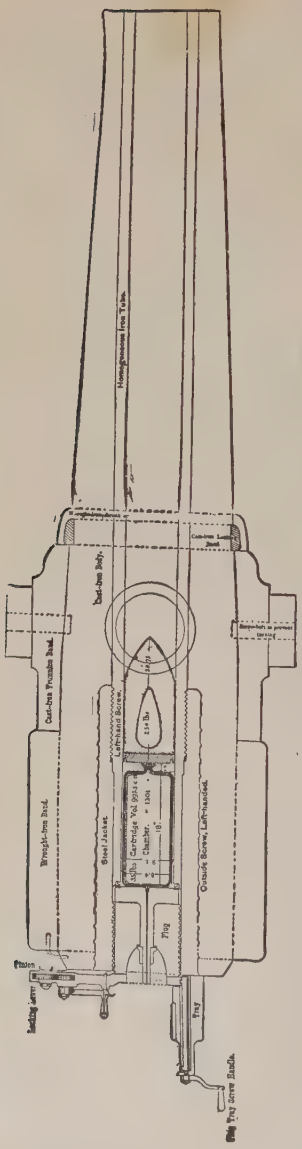
The *Téméraire* is mentioned by name only because she is a good ship to represent the list of armor-clads which England built during what we call the experimental period—a list of over twenty ships displacing more than 5,000 tons of water when afloat, all armed with rifles of calibres varying from seven to twelve inches. They were put in commission more than twenty years ago. They are called obsolete. But the fact is they are on the list of fighting ships now, carrying better guns, it is true, than they did then, but, on the whole, depending for their efficiency on what naval architects and engineers could do then. If in connection with them we recall that within this year we were obliged to bring out our rusty old single-turret moni-

tors for harbor defence, we may well ask ourselves would it have been a waste of money had we put a *Téméraire* in commission in 1877, or a *Dreadnaught* in 1875? Suppose we had put a *Sultan* with her six- and nine-inch armor afloat in 1871, a *Glatton* with her twelve-inch armor in 1872, and a *Devastation* in 1873 (all real battle-ships, even if they be now antiquated), what effect would such activity have had in averting the humiliation of the *Virginius* affair? Or is it better in the development of national characteristics to suffer humiliation rather than to spend money on ships that may possibly become obsolete?

With the naval ship goes the gun, of course, but of all navies of the world this is emphatically true of the American. Taking one thing with another, we led the world in gun-construction down to the end of the Civil War, but Sir William Armstrong in England had begun building guns on an improved plan before our Civil War began—the plan of shrinking one wrought tube over another, leaving a breech that could be opened for the insertion of the charge. This style was advocated in the United States some years earlier, but not adopted. It was to revolutionize gun-making, but it was a long time before the revolution was fully accomplished, and when accomplished it began to give way before a still more remark-

able plan of construction—that known as the segmental wire-wound system.

At the end of the Civil War our best gun, all things considered, was made of cast iron. It had a bore 15 inches in diameter and 146 inches deep—it was, in modern parlance about ten calibres long. The bore was smooth, and it was loaded at the muzzle, the charge being 100 pounds of powder behind a round shell that weighed 352 pounds. The initial velocity —the velocity as it left the muzzle—was 1,600 feet per second, and it had a striking energy of 7,997 foot tons—that is energy enough to lift that weight a foot high in a second. In 1880, that same old smooth-bore was still our most powerful weapon. Meantime, however, we had had some guns that were more accurate at long range because they were rifled—because they fired an elongated projectile that fitted the bore closer than a round shot ; got a better start from it in consequence, and went on its course auger-fashion, and so was less likely to be deflected in the air. These rifles were, for the most part, made of cast iron with a forged jacket shrunk over the breech. They were called Parrotts. The largest Parrott afloat had a bore 6.4 inches in diameter, and 136 inches deep—it was about twenty calibres long. The length was an advantage, because it gave the powder gases more time to push the projectiles, and yet, because



Ten-inch Parrott Converted to a Nine-inch Breech-Loader Rifle.

no more than 15 pounds of powder could be used behind the 100-pound projectile, the muzzle velocity was but 1,080 feet, and the striking energy but 810 tons. Larger Parrotts had been made, but the 100-pounder is the only one of interest here.

Still this was not the best rifle in the service. We had a few that were called converted rifles. We had taken some of our old eleven-inch smooth-bores, reamed out the bore a little, and then inserted a good wrought-iron rifled tube that reduced the size of the bore to eight inches. The gun was then fired a few times with service charges to swell the tube out and make it fit any inequalities between it and the cast-iron about it, and it was then ready for the ship.

The manufacture of these guns was due to one of those curious, short-sighted bits of economy that seize nations as well as individuals. The English started it, and we followed. Gun makers had already begun to build efficient weapons on the plan of shrinking one wrought tube over another. The Whitworth company was casting tubes of steel which were compressed in the mould by hydraulic power, and then forged over a mandrel to toughen the fibre. But there were in service a lot of old smooth-bore guns. They had cost money, and they were not worn at all. It seemed a pity to throw them into the scrap-iron heap. Why not convert them into rifles on the plan mentioned? Such rifles would be better than no guns on a ship—they would serve even better than a smooth-bore of the same calibre. Where was the necessity of procuring the best guns when these might serve?

However, in all of this blind business we find one consolation — the consolation that showed the natural ability of our workmen. If we compare our eight-inch converted rifles with those the English made, we find that ours had an initial velocity of 1,450 feet, while their guns of the same calibre had a velocity of 1,230 feet. We built good makeshifts while we were about it, but the English gave their attention to the development of the built-up

guns, and treated the makeshifts strictly as such.

So much for ships and guns. In addition to these we had a couple of nautical freaks, the *Alarm* and the *Intrepid*—combined rams and torpedo-boats. One must portray to himself the modern torpedo-boat in connection with these to fully appreciate what they were. Take the largest one that, at this writing, is in hand —the *Stringham*. She is 225 feet long, by 22 wide, and has a draft of 6 feet 6 inches. She displaces 340 tons of water when afloat ready for battle. The *Alarm* was 158 feet long by 28 wide, and displaced 800 tons, while the *Intrepid* was 170 feet long by 35 wide, and displaced 1,150 tons. The engines of the *Stringham* develop 7,200 horse-power, and her speed is thirty sea miles an hour; the *Intrepid* had 1,812 horse-power, and the *Alarm* 600. They were equal to a speed of ten sea knots. The *Intrepid* also carried sails for the economy of coal. The heaviest plate of the *Stringham* is about three-eighths of an inch thick. The *Alarm* carried four inches of armor plating forward, and the *Intrepid* five inches of iron plates all the way around at the water-line. Both had musket-proof pilot-houses. Both were built with long stout rams. The *Stringham* carries automobile torpedoes, estimated to be accurate at a range of 800 yards. The others

carried torpedoes on the ends of spars thirty feet long—torpedoes that would explode if they got bumped against an enemy's side, or they might be fired by pulling a trigger-string.

The *Stringham* has seven rapid-fire six-pounder rifles. The *Alarm* carried one fifteen-inch smooth-bore, while the crew of the *Intrepid* carried muskets and revolvers. Later she got four twenty-four-pounder howitzers. Imagine the *Intrepid*, with all sail set, bearing down on a great battle-ship like the *Téméraire* —of contemporary construction—a ship of fourteen-knots' speed to the *Intrepid's* ten, not to mention other differences! And yet the *Intrepid* was designed "to protect our coast from the ravages of an enemy's battle-ships"; and so was the *Alarm!*

In 1878 England had completed a torpedo-boat called the *Lightning*, that displaced but twenty-seven tons of water, and yet with engines of 460 horse-power attained a speed of nineteen knots an hour—a boat that could sneak through the night at a speed far greater than that of any battle-ship, and was therefore a real source of danger to an enemy visiting the British coasts, even though she did use spar torpedoes.

So it had come to pass that when the Rodgers board sat down to consider what we needed in the way of a navy, we had monitors armored with several thicknesses of iron plates, where

Europe had battle-ships of twice the speed and twice the armor resistance. We had smooth-bore guns that could not penetrate ten thicknesses of inch-iron plates at the muzzle, where Europe had rifles that could penetrate twenty-seven inches of solid wrought iron at a range of 500 yards. We had two lumbering hulks called torpedo-rams that "could not get out of their own way," where Europe had swift and slender torpedo-boats, and was about ready to adopt the automobile torpedo. Our navy was the one invariably "cited as a standard of inefficiency" when European officers discussed naval matters. Our naval officers abroad were continuously forced "into a position of humiliation and mortification" unspeakable, because "called on to deprecate criticism by labored explanations." And yet we had "apparently a very opulent country, too." "Prosperity in a manufacturing way was not unknown, it would seem! But coexisting with such spiritual bankruptcy as was also unexampled, one would hope."

In this condition of affairs came the report of the Rodgers board, recommending, first of all, thirty-eight cruisers, five armored rams, twenty battle-ships, and a number of torpedo ships and torpedo-boats. Save in the building of one ram, scarce a recommendation of the board was carried out, though it must be said that they advised full sail-power for the cruisers,

and sail-power was provided. It seems a far cry to the sailing-ship era, but it died hard less than twenty years ago. The report can be found in that of the Secretary of the Navy dated 1881. Nevertheless, the publication of that report was potent in forming public opinion, for it drew attention to naval affairs as nothing previously printed had done, and the names of its members are kindly remembered by everyone interested in our flag afloat.

CHAPTER IV

THE WHITE SQUADRON

MONEY GRUDGINGLY PROVIDED FOR A NEW NAVY—THE ADVISORY BOARD—A FRIGATE, TWO CORVETTES, AND A DESPATCH-BOAT—WHAT "JUNKETING" DID FOR THE NAVY—DISCOURAGING THE YOUNGER OFFICERS WHILE DEMANDING INCREASED SERVICE.

As a result of the Rodgers report, Congress, in the following year (1882) inserted this paragraph in the naval appropriation bill approved on August 5th :

"Any portion of said sum not required for the purposes aforesaid (in the general uses of the Bureau of Construction and Repair) may be applied toward the construction of two steam cruising vessels of war, which are hereby authorized, at a total cost, when fully completed, not to exceed the amount estimated by the late Naval Advisory Board for such vessels, the same to be constructed of steel, of domestic manufacture. . . . One of said vessels shall be of not less than 5,000, nor more than 6,000 tons displacement, and shall have the highest attainable speed. . . . One of

Launch of the United States Steamship *Raleigh.*

said vessels shall be of not less than 4,300, nor more than 4,700 tons displacement."

It was also provided that the vessels should have full sail-power. The Secretary of the Navy was directed by the same act to appoint a naval advisory board of five naval officers "without reference to rank, and with reference only to character, experience, knowledge, and skill, and two persons of established reputation and standing, as experts in naval and marine construction, to be selected from civil life." Further than that the Secretary was directed to advertise for models and plans to be submitted by anyone, practically, and last of all was a paragraph saying that any sum left over from the appropriation for the Bureau of Steam Engineering might be applied to building engines for the ships so authorized.

In this grudging fashion—never in the history of our nation was a great work undertaken more grudgingly — we prepared to build the new navy.

Meantime Mr. William E. Chandler had become Secretary of the Navy. By his appointment Commodore R. W. Shufeldt, Chief Engineer Alexander Henderson, Commander J. A. Howell, Lieutenant Edward Very, and Naval Constructor F. L. Fernald, with Messrs. Henry Steers, ship architect, and Miers Coryell, Marine Engineer, were organized as the

Advisory Board. Assistant Naval Constructor F. T. Bowles was detailed as Secretary, while Passed Assistant Engineer C. R. Roelker, and Assistant Engineer H. P. Norton, were ordered to give their services in the actual work of designing ships and machinery. Assistant Naval Constructor Richard Gatewood, of the Bureau of Construction and Repair, was also employed.

The work of preparing plans for a new navy worthy of the nation, that was given to these gentlemen, was a task the magnitude of which has never been properly appreciated. It was not alone that without real experience in modern war-ship building they were expected to turn out something superior to all that the unbroken activity of European nations had produced; they had to do their work under the carping criticism of a people ignorant of the subject in hand, grudging in the matter of granting funds, and strongly suspicious of the honesty of the administration that was to give out the contracts. The underhanded and dishonest work done in the building previously described, now came back to plague the men who were sincere and honest in their intent and actions. Not only did the acts of Robeson delay the beginning of a new navy by ten years; they clogged the work when it was begun, so that the progress made was exasperatingly slow for four years longer.

Having authority to do something the Advisory Board cast about to see what ought to be done first, and at once perceived that with the resources of the country it was rather a question of what they might do. Congress had authorized one cruiser of a size to compete with the best then afloat, and one of a more moderate size; but it was apparent that we did not have the men and facilities to construct a worthy ship of the largest size. We had allowed Europe to do "the experimenting for us," but we found that it was impossible after all for a nation to serve an apprenticeship by proxy. So the Advisory Board very properly recommended that instead of building the big and expensive cruiser, we try our 'prentice hand on something smaller and more nearly within our capacity.

The matter was taken to Congress, where the discussions were humiliating to one who has a pride in the navy; but by the act of March 3, 1883, authority was obtained for building three small cruisers and a clipper despatch-boat.

Under date of April 28, 1883, Secretary Chandler invited proposals for one cruiser of 4,500 tons, two of 3,000 tons each, and a despatch-boat of 1,500 tons.

Because these were to become the first of our new navy, as full a description of them as may be understood by a reader unversed in sea-craft

should be given as a matter of record. The largest ship of the four has been described as a steam frigate. She was planned to have guns on two decks, the upper of which, called the spar deck, was to carry four eight-inch rifles; and the lower, or main deck, two five-inch and eight six-inch rifles. She was to be 325 feet long, 48.2 feet wide, and to draw 19 feet of water. Her engines were to develop 5,000 horse-power, which, with twin screws, should drive her fourteen knots per hour.

Nine athwartship bulkheads were provided to make water-tight compartments, to keep her afloat, though one or two were flooded. A double bottom was placed under the machinery. A protective deck of steel armor one inch and a half thick, and curved over her vitals, was to keep out shot; while the coal, nine feet thick when her bunkers were full, was to provide an additional protection. When finally built, she was named the *Chicago*. That was the very best ship we could hope to build then, although England had fourteen-knot battleships armed with ten-inch and twelve-inch modern rifles!

The *Atlanta* and the *Boston* were the names given to the two smaller boats, and they were called steam corvettes—or ships with all the guns on one deck. We were still held by the old style of rating ships. The plans gave ships

Atlanta, Protected Cruiser. Dimensions, 271 × 42; draft, 21; displacement, 3,000. Speed, 15.6 knots. Main Battery, two eight-inch, six six-inch guns.

276 feet long, 42 wide, and drawing about 17 feet of water. But in these ships the old design of a single deck, unobstructed fore and aft, was abandoned. Nor did they provide either forecastle or poop as the Rodgers board had desired for ships of that size. Instead of all that a superstructure was planned amidships, which angled out to a barbette forward on the port side and another aft on the starboard. Each of these barbettes was to be provided with an eight-inch gun which, because of the position of the barbette and the shape of the superstructure was to have a wide sweep on both sides as well as over the ends of the ship. Besides these great guns three six-inch rifles were to be provided for each broadside, and one on each side could be used for fore or aft fire as well.

This plan, according to Admiral Simpson, "is an innovation that was very startling to the conservative mind; but the more familiar the idea becomes, the more apparent becomes the increased offensive power of the ship."

"It is not unfashionable now," says Bennett, "to criticise harshly that board for not knowing everything that experience has taught since, but its work speaks well enough in results for the thoroughness and the earnest endeavor of its members to do the best possible for the service in the beginning of its new life." As a matter of fact one of them was to speak for herself in actual battle. The *Boston* was at Manila.

It was provided that the ships must be made "of steel of domestic manufacture," the specifications as to quality meaning that it should be of the best known to the world at that time.

A considerable technical knowledge of steam engines is needed to fully understand the requirements for her machinery, but it may be worth while saying that the engines of the new cruisers consisted of small and large cylinders, the steam from the boiler passing through the small cylinders at full pressure, and then to the large at greatly reduced pressure—a system that, as since developed in the "triple," and the "quadruple expansion" types, has effected enormous savings in coal consumption, while in-

Dolphin, Despatch Boat. Dimensions, 240 × 32; draft, 17; displacement, 1,486. Speed, 15.5 knots. Main Battery, two four-inch guns.

creasing in wonderful fashion the power applied to driving the ships. The engines of the new cruisers were, on the whole, planned in the right line of development. Twin screws were also provided.

As to the despatch boat, she was to be 240 feet long by 32 wide—a leaner model than the others—but there was nothing about her to especially distinguish her from a big yacht, and as a yacht for "junketing" parties she was hailed by the political opposition. In guns she was to carry but one six-inch rifle, backed by a few rapid-fire rifles, of an average of two-inch bore. She was named the *Dolphin*.

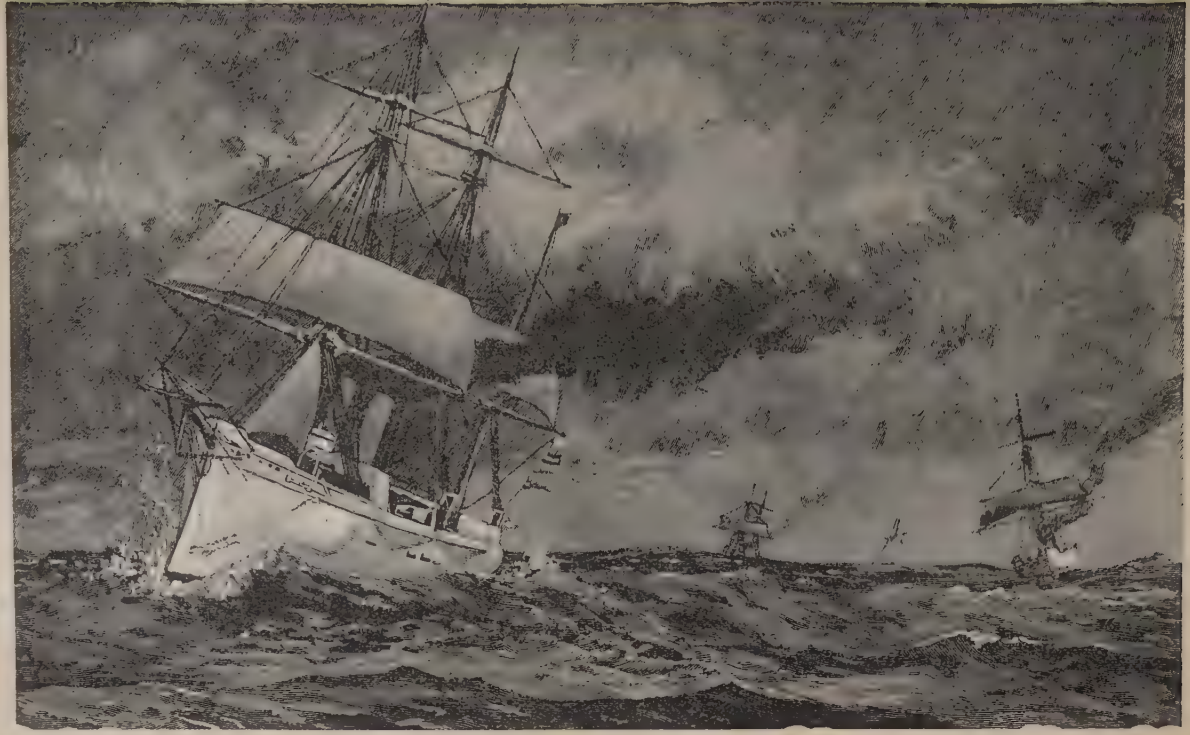
It is a curious fact that the prejudice excited by the tales of junketing prevented, in the years that followed, the construction of any other ves-

sel than this for carrying despatches in time of war. The people could not be made to see that such vessels would be needed, and so when war came we found ourselves in a plight, where we had to buy all the available yachts in our waters, paying enormous prices, and finding them at best makeshifts. Only the skill of our officers saved them from being really ridiculous.

The bids sent in answer to this call are now chiefly interesting as showing the number of firms in the United States willing to undertake the work. Three firms on the Delaware River, two firms in New York City, one from Baltimore, one from Boston, and one from St. Louis answered the call.

Mr. John Roach, who owned a shipyard at Chester, Pa., the Morgan Iron Works in New York, and controlled steel-making works at Thurlow, Pa., had found by experiment that he could produce steel of the required quality at a lower price than any of his competitors deemed possible, and he was therefore the lowest bidder. On the whole, the contracts were $315,000 below the next lowest bids, and $774,100 less than the estimates of the Advisory Board.

Contracts for the *Atlanta*, the *Boston*, and the *Dolphin* were signed on July 23, 1883, and for the *Chicago* on the 26th. It is worth mention, too, that following the completion of these



The White Squadron in Mid-ocean.

From a drawing by R. F. Zogbaum.

contracts Mr. Roach was obliged to contract with three iron mills besides that one at Thurlow for the production of steel for the work he was to do, and it was with the signing of these contracts that the industry of steel making first obtained a permanent foothold in this country.

The year of 1883 is notable. For the interest of this history it is chiefly so because in that year the building of the White Squadron, as we afterward affectionately called our fleet, was actually begun. But it should not be forgotten that August 5, 1882, was the day on which the first act for the building of the new navy was signed by the President. On the whole we are entitled, as a nation, to all the satisfaction we feel in recalling those days of small beginnings. But for the sake of the future, the reader, who has heard so often in this year of 1898 that it was the man behind the gun who brought us honor, should consider the following extract from the report of the Secretary of the Navy for 1883 :

"PERSONNEL OF THE NAVY.

"The Act of August 5, 1882, provided for a gradual reduction in the number of officers of the navy until a standard should be reached corresponding to the necessities of the service. This gradual reduction is now in progress, and should be allowed to continue."

In the very act that first provided for the building of warships fit to represent the Amer-

ican people, it was also provided that the younger officers of the navy—the very men in whom the country must of necessity trust when the new ships were completed—should have their hope of promotion and fair reward for honest service cut off.

CHAPTER V

OUR INDUSTRIAL INDEPENDENCE

THE DAYS WHEN WE WENT ABROAD TO BUY STEEL FOR OUR GUNS AND ARMOR—POLICY THROUGH WHICH WE GOT OUR WONDROUS STEEL-MAKING PLANTS—NIGGARDLY IN SPITE OF A SURPLUS—IMPORTANT DATES—WORK OF THE NAVAL OFFICERS.

JUDGING from the fact that the Advisory Board recommended that the new ships be provided with steel breech-loading rifles of six-inch and eight-inch calibre respectively, the reader might naturally infer that somebody was all ready to begin building the guns while the contractor was stretching the new keels. As a matter of fact there was no firm in the country prepared to do anything of the kind.

"To test the capacity of the machine-shops of the country," said Commodore W. N. Jeffers, Chief of the Bureau of Ordnance, in his report dated October 1, 1880, "the Chief of the Bureau, in 1878, designed a six-inch breech-loading rifle, steel, to fire a seventy-pound projectile with thirty-five pounds of powder. It was only after great delay that a steel manu-

facturer could be induced to undertake to furnish a satisfactory ingot, and to this date—nearly two years—the gun is not completed." Commodore Montgomery Sicard was able to report the gun "nearly done" at the end of 1882. But Secretary Chandler, in his report of that year, said that we had "no effective guns"; that "there is no steam hammer in the country sufficient for the heavy forgings required," and that the country was in no way capable "of making the steel forgings" needed. He thought something ought to be done about it, but a year later he could only report that he had appointed a board to consider the matter; that the board "has been diligently prosecuting its work," and that "its report may be expected at an early date." Meantime Commodore Sicard reported merely some progress "made in preparing experimental high-power guns on both the hooped and the wire-wound systems."

The "Gun Foundry Board," as it was called, included officers of the army as well as of the navy, for, of course, our forts were in as deplorable a condition as our ships. The members were Commodore Edward Simpson, Captain Edmund O. Mathews, and Lieutenant William H. Jacques, of the navy, with Colonel Thomas G. Baylor, Lieutenant-Colonel Henry L. Abbot, and Major Samuel S. Elder, of the

army. Their report was sent to Congress, with a special message from the President, on February 16, 1884, and they recommended that the Government contract with our own steel-makers for enough gun-forgings to make it worth while to establish an efficient plant for such work in this country, and that the forgings be finished and put together in the completed form as guns in two factories, one for the navy, at Washington, and the other for the army, at the Watervliet Arsenal, West Troy.

"The report received favorable consideration in Congress," but nothing was done about it until a year later, when $1,000,000 was appropriated for guns—a wholly inadequate sum. The board, nevertheless, went on making plans for the factories, and meantime the construction of a large type (eight-inch) gun was carried on slowly at the Washington factory with forgings ordered from England. The report of the Secretary of the Navy, dated November 30, 1885, contains this disquieting sentence: "The forgings for eight-inch guns have just arrived from England, being more than a year overdue, a delay which shows the importance of having a heavy-gun forging-plant in the United States."

This is not to say we could make no guns for our new ships. The Midvale Steel Company had so improved its plant that, during 1885, nineteen sets of forgings for six-inch guns

out of twenty ordered were completed, while the naval factory at Washington, with its incomplete facilities, had been able to put together five of these sets, with two five-inch sets from forgings previously obtained of the Midvale Company.

Some work was also done in producing and testing type projectiles, and in testing the new rifles also. Commodore Sicard reports that he had obtained, with the new six-inch gun, a muzzle velocity of 2,011 feet per second, with an internal pressure of but 14.3 tons per square inch—a result that will be appreciated on recalling that with the old six-inch Parrott gun the muzzle velocity was but 1,080 feet. As to the quality of the projectiles, it was "not too much to say" that our latest had "done fully as well as those thus far tried abroad," a result that was entirely satisfactory when it is considered that 1885 was the first year in which we engaged in making such projectiles and the guns to use them.

Nevertheless, the fact remained that we were building new ships for which we could not provide the larger guns without foreign help. Nor was that all to be said of our weakness.

We had continued, after a fashion, the work on the old monitors that were begun under the fraudulent pretence of "repairs." To follow the work done on these, not to mention the

discussions regarding them, would be wearisome and humiliating. The Advisory Board found, on examining them, that "it is easily possible to complete the vessels by taking advantage of the recent developments in armor, guns, and machinery, without making any radical changes in the designs, so that their speed, endurance, battery power, protection, and seagoing qualities shall be fully equal to those of any foreign ironclad of similar dimensions designed previous to 1879." There were five of these monitors—*Puritan*, *Terror*, *Amphitrite*, *Miantonomoh*, and *Monadnock*, the latter at San Francisco. The estimated cost of completion was $4,000,000, and the Advisory Board reported (December 15, 1882) that they would be well worth the price. There was no doubt about either the honesty or the ability of these officers, and the money was eventually appropriated.

To complete these ships armor of the best quality had to be provided, with guns of ten-inch calibre—the *Puritan* eventually got twelve-inch guns—and the only way to get metal for either armor or guns was to go abroad for it. And to England we went for a part of it, as we had gone there for forgings for the eight-inch guns. The *Miantonomoh* is fully armored with English metal.

As late as 1886 it was apparent that, "at the

present time and for many years to come, in the event of a conflict," even with a second-rate power, "it would be quite impossible for the United States to produce either the armor required for armored ships, or the guns necessary for their armament. Nor would it be possible for the navy to protect such articles in transit across the ocean in time of war." To go on building ships and guns with foreign metal would give us a navy, but leave us in a dependent position, nevertheless.

That was but twelve years ago at this writing. The honor of the nation required a radical change in the condition of affairs, and this statement about what honor demanded was made in print so often that the writers became weary of their task, for the reason that an appeal to honor seemed to be of no avail. Indeed, the most disheartening feature of the history of the building of our navy was not that we had no facilities, nor that we were slow in the work of constructing either the facilities or the naval materials; it was rather that so large a proportion of intelligent Americans should have ignored, and some even derided, an appeal in the name of honor. For what shall be said of a nation that is ready to sacrifice its honor for the sake of making money?

This is not to say, however, that any considerable proportion of our people had really be-

come lost to a sense of national honor. It was rather that we had, as a nation, such a strong faith in our numbers, wealth, and natural resources, that we believed we could rise up and work wonders just as we had done in other days under the sting of aggression. We did not realize the wonderful changes that had been made in the production of munitions of war —we especially failed to realize the length of time required for getting ready for a sea battle. We had built good fighting-machines in four months, during the civil war, and we could hardly realize that it required three years to put a modern battle-ship in commission, even where a people had all the appliances for making armor and guns.

The truth is, it is doubtful whether we should have been half ready for war when at last war came, had it not been for a particularly fortunate condition of the political situation in the country during the years under consideration. The national treasury was full of money—there was a surplus of $100,000,000 that became a matter of contention among the politicians. The tariff levied on imported goods with that gathered by the internal revenue was increasing the surplus. Some statesmen were for reducing the tariff, and some for cutting down the internal revenue ; but all agreed that the surplus was uselessly gathered from the people,

and was a dangerous temptation to dishonest legislators. In 1885 a new administration came into power, brought there chiefly by the discussions regarding this surplus, and pledged to reduce the tariff part of the taxation that had produced it.

With the merits of a tariff on imports this history has nothing to do whatever, but here are statements of facts that are important: The politicians in the defeated party wished to maintain the tariff, and they were supported by an influential section of the triumphant party. These protectionists, so-called, saw in the building of a new navy, an easy way of getting rid of the annoying surplus in the treasury. However anxious the defeated politicians may have been to handicap the new administration, they were obliged to get that surplus used up if they were to maintain their tariff schedules.

Further than that it was apparent that the spending of large sums of money for armor and gun steel would do much to build up the iron industry. When mills were equipped for warship work, they would be that much better able to produce iron for commercial purposes. Incidentally there was a hope for the reviving of the American merchant marine.

In short, all influences seemed to combine to aid the new administration in 1885 in continuing the rehabilitation of the navy begun in 1883.

Nevertheless, because the plant needed for making guns and armor was enormously expensive, no manufacturer could afford to make the investment without a guarantee of sufficient work to keep the plant running for several years; and this guarantee would require such a large appropriation that in spite of the "overflowing treasury" and all other kindly conditions, Congress hesitated.

Secretary of Navy William C. Whitney.

In this emergency Secretary William C. Whitney, who came into office in 1885, adopted a policy that proved entirely effective.

"As a first step in this direction all purchases of armor and gun-steel abroad were discontinued," although the adoption of such a policy "involved a delay in the construction of all classes of armored vessels of at least three years." So says Whitney in one of his reports. The last purchase abroad was made in March, 1885. Thereafter "the wants of the Department for armor and gun-steel were allowed to accumulate until contracts of some magnitude could be offered to the competition of domestic

manufacturers, one condition of the bidding to be the erection of a plant in this country adequate to the manufacture of both armor and gun-steel up to the highest standard of European requirements."

The big hammer, the lack of which was so feelingly deplored by Secretary Chandler, in 1882, was at last within reach. On "the 1st day of June, 1887, contracts were entered into with the Bethlehem Iron Company of Bethlehem, Pa., one of the largest and most enterprising of American steel manufacturers, under which the United States were guaranteed that within two and one-half years from the date of the contract, this country would have within its borders a plant equal to, and probably the superior of any in the world for the production of armor and the forgings for high-power guns." So says the Secretary's report for 1888.

The contracts with John Roach in July, 1883, prepared the way for the steel plates needed for steel hulls and for the ingots for the smaller sizes of guns. The contracts with the Bethlehem Iron Works created the plant by which we were enabled to armor and fully arm the hulls that we were then already able to construct. Few dates of greater interest than these two are known to the history of the United States, for not only did the contracts eventually enable us to produce naval ships unsurpassed

by any in the world—they gave us industrial independence. Indeed, in some respects, these contracts led us for a time to an industrial superiority over all the world.

But interesting as the industrial features of this story must be to "practical" readers, there is something yet to be told that will appeal to all who care more about the effects of public works on character than their effects on business. The navy had for years labored under a ban. The attitude of the nation had been of a character to crush ambition and destroy hope throughout the service. Nevertheless, when the day for rejuvenation came, "the Department was especially indebted to two of its own officers, Lieutenant-Commander Barber and Lieutenant W. H. Jacques, who, from their familiarity with the subject as well as the high order of their talents, aided greatly in supplying the necessary information to domestic manufacturers, and seconded in every way the efforts of the Department toward enlisting practically companies having large resources and capital in the undertaking." *Vide*, the Secretary's report for 1888.

The officers of the navy by their influence as men of unquestioned integrity, and their skill as writers, educated their countrymen to a knowledge of the deplorable condition into which the navy had fallen through a lack of

naval material, and when the practical rehabilitation was in hand they were found with sleeves rolled up and overalls on doing the hardest part of the work.

CHAPTER VI

ERA OF THE ARMORED CRUISER

A TIME ARRIVED AT LAST WHEN WE BUILT A SHIP THAT IN QUALITY, FOR A BRIEF TIME, WAS THE BEST IN THE WORLD—THE USE OF HESSIAN DESIGNS—OUR FIRST BATTLE-SHIP, THE *MAINE*—A SPLENDID LIST OF SMALLER VESSELS.

Of the trouble over the acceptance of the *Dolphin*, and the completion of the other ships under the Roach contract, little need be said, because it was chiefly a matter of politics. The ships fell somewhat short of contract requirements, and there was a tremendous outcry from a portion of the press. The outcry was in good part unjust, but it was entirely natural, if we consider the facts regarding previous work as herein narrated. The *Dolphin* was the first of the new ships launched (April 12, 1884). The Department took the other ships out of Mr. Roach's hands, and completed them, and compelled some changes in the *Dolphin*, but it is fair to say now that for the time, and under the circumstances, the four were an honor to the contractor, who was bankrupted by his efforts

Petrel, Gun-boat. Dimensions, 176 × 31; draft, 13.5; displacement, 892. Speed, 12 knots. Main Battery, four six-inch guns.

to make a good name in building them, and died of a broken heart, when he had seemingly failed in his object.

Having made a good start, Congress—and that is to say the Nation—was willing to keep the work going. By the act of March 3, 1885, the sum of $2,995,000 was appropriated for two cruisers and two gun-boats which now appear on the list as the *Charleston*, the *Newark*, the *Yorktown*, and the *Petrel*. Of these, the *Charleston* must receive special consideration for the reason that the plans on which she was built were purchased in England. Admiral Simpson, in "Modern Ships of War," says the plans were bought abroad "simply because they could not be made here," and he adds that

"notwithstanding the twopenny-ha'penny criticisms this action evoked, its wisdom has been justified."

Coming from such an authority this statement is entitled to the most respectful consideration, in spite of the rancor manifest in his characterization of the criticism. But before accepting the statement as final the reader is asked to hear what may be said on the other side. In the first place, the plans had to be altered. This is a technical matter, but the reader who wishes to follow it out can find the particulars in a paper entitled "Auxiliary Machinery of Naval Vessels," by Mr. George W. Dickie, Manager of the Union Iron-works, San Francisco, where the ship was built. This paper was read before the Engineering Congress at the World's Columbian Exposition. Bennett, in his "Steam Navy of the United States," says "The machinery designs were not in accord, being a mixture of designs that had been used in different vessels built by the Armstrong Company." They were "not such as an engineer would have selected." The Bureau of Steam Engineering wanted "to harmonize the designs before the proposals to bidders were issued, but the Secretary of the Navy, having explicit faith in the source from which the plans had been secured, directed that they should go out just as they were." Worse yet, the engines

were "compound"—using two expansions of the steam only—while the practice of the day had advanced to a triple expansion of the steam. As a result of the Department's refusing to listen to our engineers the contractors had to make many expensive changes as the work progressed.

Further than that, with the record which our naval constructors made in other ships when they were allowed to design for the new navy —with the record of those ships in hand, it is safe to say that the Admiral was mistaken when he declared that the plans "could not be made here." Every naval officer, and for that matter every American who can read, knows that the best ships now in the navy are exclusively and distinctively the work of our own officers.

But that is not all. If the designs of the *Charleston* had been perfect for the day, and if it had been true that our constructors were then incapable of designing as good a ship as she was, it must nevertheless be asserted that to purchase plans abroad was decidedly against the best interests of the navy. This is a most important matter. It may be unhesitatingly declared that a ship that "could not get out of her own way," if wholly our own make, was better for our navy than a perfect one from a foreign yard. Let there be no misunderstanding about this. Had war impended it would

have been right to buy the best ships to be obtained, as we have since done under that stress. But war did not impend. We were not trying so much to get one efficient ship as to *rehabilitate* our navy—to secure *absolute industrial independence* in the production of warships. To go abroad for our naval constructors was precisely like going abroad for our seamen. If it were better to have Hessians making plans for our ships, by the same arguments we prove we ought to have them in the forecastle and on the quarterdeck. In short, it was a product of men that was wanted, and not a ship.

Nor was the evil influence of this act confined to the naval constructors alone, or even to the naval *personnel* as a whole. For a new navy was worth building only because of its influence on the character of the whole nation. It is worth sustaining now only because of that influence. The possession of a ship is nothing, pride in a splendid fleet is a delusion, and the destruction of an enemy's squadrons at Manila and Santiago was in vain, save only as mighty ships and splendid victories portray and *promote* the *manhood* of the people.

The plans for the *Texas* and the *Baltimore* were also foreign. The *Texas* was authorized in 1886, but our constructors had to work over her plans for three years before her keel could be stretched. And as for the *Baltimore*, the

Cramps, who built her, had to alter her plans until she was practically of American design. And then the shame of Hessian plans came to an end forever.

Another ship authorized on August 3, 1886, was the ill-fated *Maine*. She was the first new armored ship wholly of American design. She was built by the Government at the Brooklyn Navy-yard, as the *Texas* was built at Norfolk. It was argued that Government navy-yards should be fitted not only to repair, but to build ships. The important fact that the naval strength of a nation depended on the extent of the facilities for building ships was becoming known. The *Maine* was for a long time known as Armored Cruiser No. 1, because she was designed for considerable speed, with a coal capacity sufficient to last her on a long cruise. She was 318 feet long and 57 wide, with a maximum draught of 22.5 feet. Her side armor was twelve inches thick, and she had two turrets, each eight inches thick, with barbettes, that is, solid steel breastworks or forts, built about their bases, that were twelve inches thick forward and ten aft. Her keel was laid on October 17, 1888, and she was launched on November 18, 1890.

For guns the *Maine* carried four ten-inch rifles in her turrets, and six six-inch guns in her broadside. She was also provided with

From copyrighted photograph by E. Muller.

Maine, Second Class Battle-ship. Dimensions, 318 × 57; draft, 22.5; displacement, 6,682. Speed, 17.5 knots. Main Battery, four ten-inch, six six-inch guns.

four Whitehead torpedoes, which had come into use by the time she was launched. It was proposed that she carry small torpedo-boats—big launches that, as was supposed, might be of use at night, or even in time of battle—but the views of naval officers eventually changed as to the value of such small boats, and her torpedo-boats were abandoned.

By the time the *Maine* was commissioned she was designated as a second-class battle-ship, and placed on the list with the *Texas*, that carried a single twelve-inch gun where the *Maine* carried two tens.

The *Maine* was never appreciated by the nation for quite her real worth, because before she was in commission the larger and much

more powerful *Indiana*, *Massachusetts*, and *Oregon* were contracted for and so far advanced that they overshadowed the smaller ship. Indeed, the *Indiana* was put in commission on November 20, 1895, but two months and three days after the flag was hoisted on the *Maine*. But the *Maine* was in every way an honor to the flag she bore. As an American naval product she should have appealed especially to the people, but her intrinsic merits, as well as the advance she showed in our knowledge and skill in ship-building, were notable.

Considered as an advance in war-ship building, the *Maine* carried twelve-inch armor where the Roach-built ships had an inclined deck one inch and a half thick. She carried ten-inch guns, to the others eight-inch, and she could steam, in spite of her weight of guns and armor, at a speed of two knots faster than either the *Atlanta* or *Boston*. We can imagine, perhaps, what her efficiency was from the work the other second-class battle-ship, the *Texas*, did when the hour of trial came.

The next of the new navy to receive notice is the *New York*, a remarkable ship in a variety of ways, but especially so for the reason that she was an era maker in war-ships. The *New York* was authorized by the act of September 7, 1888, and that act was further noteworthy because we obtained from it the smaller cruisers

Marblehead, Cruiser. Dimensions, 257 × 37; draft, 17; displacement, 2,089. Speed, 18.7 knots. Main Battery, ten five-inch guns.

Olympia, of 5,870 tons, the *Cincinnati* and *Raleigh* of 3,213 tons each, the *Detroit*, *Marble-head*, and *Montgomery* of 2,089 tons each, and the gun-boat *Bancroft* of 839 tons—on the whole a stirring squadron of fighting ships, such as we had not dreamed of five years earlier.

We had tried our 'prentice hands at armored-cruiser building in the *Maine*, but we were now to show the skill of the master in the construction of the *New York*. The contract was signed with the Cramps on August 28, 1890. A month later they laid her keel, and on December 2, 1891, she slid down the ways into the water. The picture of the beautiful spectacle served to illustrate many a periodical of the day and not a few printed since that time. She was 380.5 feet long by 65 wide, had a

maximum draft of 26.7 feet, and displaced, when ready for service, 8,200 tons of water. She was driven by twin screws, and two sets of triple expansion engines were coupled to each shaft in such fashion that, when cruising, one of each set could be disconnected and the ship driven, with a small consumption of coal, by the other. The contract speed of the ship was to be twenty knots an hour, but the Government had adopted a policy long before of giving a premium for an excess of horse-power above contract amount, and in this case offered a premium of $50,000 for each quarter of a knot that might be obtained above the contract speed of twenty, exacting at the same time a penalty as great for falling below that speed.

Quite as interesting as this advance in steam enginery—interesting especially in view of the influence of the old marline-spike sailors of the navy—was the fact that this ship, a real cruiser, was unprovided with sails. She did, indeed, have two masts, but a new nomenclature had come into use. They were not masts for spreading sails. They were "military masts," and were used for carrying tiny cannon, once called "murdering guns," high up above the smoke of battle; and they were also convenient as perches for lookouts and the display of signals. The *Maine*, on the other hand, was supplied with large sail-power.

For offensive operations the *New York* was supplied with two eight-inch guns in a bow turret, two more in a turret aft, and one on each side protected only with a shield. To supplement these great guns were twelve of four-inch calibre, besides a host of the "murdering guns."

Now, because she was to be a real cruiser, it was not advisable to load her with heavy armor. On the other hand she was to be what may be called an all-around fighting machine and must carry some steel to keep out an enemy's projectiles. Accordingly a belt of steel four inches thick, to protect the water-line, was worked into her sides over a space ample to cover her machinery. To supplement this a steel deck, in the form of an arch, was built within the protective walls, beginning well below the water-line and rising up over all the machinery. This deck is six inches thick on the slope, and three inches thick on the flat top. A shot from an enemy to reach her machinery would have to pass through the four-inch belt on her sides and then penetrate the six-inch slope of the protective deck. It is certain that the belt would explode any shell that struck it, and that the pieces would be powerless to penetrate the protective deck. The turrets holding the big guns are five and a half inches thick, and each is protected with a ten-inch barbette.

On December 2, 1892, the *New York* was launched, and the 22d of the following May found her at sea on her official trial trip. If we consider its effect upon the navy and the nation, we shall look in vain for another day in all our history to compare with it, though the days of the famous race of the *Constitution* off the Jersey beach were somewhat like it. We had heard from time to time of the progress made in building her. We had read boastful descriptions of her plans, and we had learned, although we did not realize it, that in offensive and defensive powers she was extraordinary; but some were doubtful. Even among the officers detailed to watch the trial, there was not a little doubt as to her full success, but when they gathered in the engine-room and with eager eyes watched the swift beating of connecting rods and the smooth whirr of shafts, and in the midst of the perspiring heat of the air, found the bearings cool and frictionless, while indicator cards showed such power as they had never seen before, their fears faded away. For four hours they kept their watch on engine-room and taffrail log and clock, and then, when the time was done, the whole crew broke into cheers that could not be restrained, while a blue-shirted sailor clambered aloft to lash a broom to the masthead, for she had covered twenty-one sea miles per hour during the whole trial.

From copyrighted photograph by E. Muller.

New York, Armored Cruiser. Dimensions, 380.5 x 65; draft, 27; displacement, 8,200. Speed, 21 knots. Main Battery, six eight-inch, twelve four-inch guns.

No such a ship as that had ever floated the gridiron flag — no such a ship of the class floated any flag. The shame that for twenty-five years had rested on our navy was wiped out.

A British writer in *The United Service*, for September, 1894, compares the *New York* with the *Blenheim*, then the best ship of that class in Europe, and says :

" The speeds are very little different ; so far as protection is concerned, the *New York* is defensively much the stronger of the two, and in the matter of armament the *New York*, regarded as a fighting ship for general purposes, or as a scout, or as a commerce-destroyer, is

strikingly the better craft." Our navy was no longer "the standard of inefficiency"—it was back in its ancient quality rank.

Nevertheless, we must not be vain because of the *New York*. In one respect she failed to uphold the American traditions—she might have had five-inch rapid fire guns instead of four-inch. The six-inch rapid fires had not been developed, or we should say she should have had them. And while she had double-barrelled turrets, so to speak, two big guns in each, the ammunition hoists were capable of supplying but one gun at full speed of fire—a defect partly cured since.

On looking over the official reports of the Navy Department during the four years that Mr. Whitney was Secretary, we find his term among the most notable in the history of the navy. In that time, in addition to work already mentioned, appropriations were made for completing the monitors, *Amphitrite*, *Miantonomoh*, *Monadnock*, *Puritan* and *Terror*. Another monitor, the *Monterey*, was authorized for the Pacific coast. As first designed, she was to carry sixteen-inch guns; but she was modified, and now has two twelves forward and two tens aft. On March 3, 1887, two splendid protected cruisers, the *Philadelphia* and the *San Francisco*, were authorized; and on September 7, 1888, the *Raleigh* had its legislative

birth. The armored-curving decks on these ships are not powerful—they vary from two and a half to four inches thick—but the quality of the ships as well as of the armor is to the entire satisfaction of the nation. In addition to these, two gun-boats, the *Bennington* and *Concord*, were authorized on March 3, 1887; and on March 2, 1889, just before Mr. Whitney retired, came the *Castine* and *Machias*—all very useful and efficient boats of their class.

It was because of the great amount of steel required for the armor of the long list of ships building or projected in his time, and for the large variety of guns, including the larger sizes, that Mr. Whitney was able to secure private capital for steel-making plants worthy of the nation. And it is but fair to say that the honor of this achievement, not to mention various reforms inaugurated in Department and Navy Yard work, far outweighs the mistake made in using Hessian plans for the earlier ships he built.

CHAPTER VII

BATTLE-SHIPS AND COMMERCE-DESTROYERS

WE HAD TO EXPERIMENT FOR OURSELVES IN SPITE OF EUROPEAN DEVELOPMENTS—THE MIGHTY *OREGON* CLASS COMPARED WITH SIMILAR SHIPS OF EUROPEAN DESIGN—THE *IOWA* AND THE *MAJESTIC* — THERE WERE DEFECTS, NEVERTHELESS — SWIFT COMMERCE-DESTROYERS WITH TRIPLE SCREWS—YARN OF THE "WHITE WHIRLWIND."

Benjamin F. Tracy, Secretary of the Navy.

DURING the period which followed the advent of Benjamin F. Tracy as Secretary of the Navy — 1889–1893 —we reach what may be called the modern battle-ship era of the navy. We find a curious consistency in our navy building beginning with the earliest days—that is to say our naval history repeats itself in a way. Our naval make-shifts, called war-ships, in the War of the Revolution, were not unlike

the make-shifts in the sad days before our White Squadron was begun. In a way the old *Constitution* and her class were forerunners of our *New York*. We fought out one war with the old *Constitution* class, but meantime we started in building two classes of battle-ships, one of which was the old three-decked sailing ship, and one was Fulton's steam war-ship—the *Demologos*—a ship carrying the heaviest guns of the day, and having sides so thick that no projectiles of the day could have pierced them. It was only because she never had a chance to encounter an enemy's fleet that she failed to revolutionize the navies of the world then and there.

From sailing frigates we went to steam frigates, where we led the world, and then in the civil war came the iron-clad steam battle-ships that were also superior to anything afloat in their day. As the reader will recall, the Federal ironclads were, with one exception, low-lying turret-ships, the exception being an iron-walled ship with her guns ranged along each side. She was called the *New Ironsides*. Among the Confederates the ironclads had low bows and sterns, while on the middle of each a rectangular iron-clad fort was built, with one or more guns pointing from the front wall, several from the side walls, and others astern. On the rivers the Federals also followed the rectangular fort plan of armament. From these facts it is

apparent that the turret and the fort each had its advantages, and on looking over the history of war-ship building abroad we find that both styles of armored ships were built there. The most valuable feature of the turret plan was in the wide arc over which guns could be trained, and the ease of operation. On the other hand the low-lying hull was not the style for comfort in high-seas work. The fort plan, rather the plan of building ships with high ironclad sides, with their guns pointing through broadside ports produced ships much more to the taste of naval men when a fight on rough water was considered. And yet the advantages of the easily trained turret could not be ignored, and the result of it all was a combination of the iron fort of our original *Merrimac*, with the revolving iron turret of our original *Monitor*.

Our first American battle-ship, the *Maine*, combined these two plans in curious fashion. A turret was located right out at the rail forward at the starboard side, and another in like fashion aft on the port. The turrets, indeed, projected out beyond the side of the ship. The object in view was to enable the gunners in both turrets to fire all four big guns in both turrets either straight ahead or straight astern, while each had free sweep over its own broadside, and over a limited arc of the opposite side. In theory that gave a tremendous concentra-

tion of fire in the chase or flight, but practice showed that firing a big gun over the full length of a ship had its disadvantages. The force exerted by the gases from even an eight-inch gun was something on which no naval officer had adequately counted before the experiment was tried. It is said that on a certain occasion when the guns of the *Atlanta* were tried, a blue jacket standing on the superstructure above, and just behind an eight-inch gun, had his shirt stripped off, to his utter astonishment, by the shock of the air that leaped forward in the wake of the flying gases from the gun. Decks were splintered beneath the blast, and in one case recorded of a British ship the deck beams were broken by the gases from her own great guns. To work the guns of turrets safely it was necessary that the muzzles reach as far out-board —at least as far away from any superstructure— as possible. The *Maine* was in the matter of the location of its turrets an experiment that was not in the line of future practice.

This is not to say to the reader unfamiliar with naval matters that the constructors arrived quickly at the combination of turret and fort as the best form of battle-ship, or that we in America had much to do with developing the present form. If there was any feature of modern development in which Europeans did the experimenting for us, it was in working out this com-

bination. For in Europe they built ships with the broadside armored from stem to rudder; with pear-shaped unmovable barbettes over which the guns were pointed: with turrets *en échelon* (*i.e.*, diagonally opposite each other, as in the *Maine*), and with turrets directly above the keel, with the space between the turrets protected by iron or steel walls (the British *Dreadnaught* is an example), all before we started the first of the White Squadron. But while we had the general plans of all these ships for our instruction, we had to do some experimenting for ourselves in the *Maine*, as well as in our armored and protected cruisers, and then we came to the time when we were ready to face the problem of building a battle-ship that should be significantly American, as the *New York* had proved herself to be in the armored-cruiser class.

The reader who has kept in mind the distinctive American idea of a fighting ship understands, of course, that the chief point in which it was necessary for our battle-ships to excel was in the guns. And because the English navy, since the time when they downed the Dutch, has been the world's standard of excellence, the battle-ships which our constructors were to keep in mind floated the flag of Her Majesty Queen Victoria.

It was on June 30, 1890, that an act to au-

thorize the building of battle-ships became law. It provided for three, and there were no unnecessary restrictions to hamper the designers. There is a story, that may or may not be true, to the effect that when the bill was signed, Secretary Tracy sent for Lewis Nixon, then in the Constructors' Bureau, and, after telling him of the authority obtained, said:

"Now, sir, what you've to do is to design a ship that can lick anything afloat."

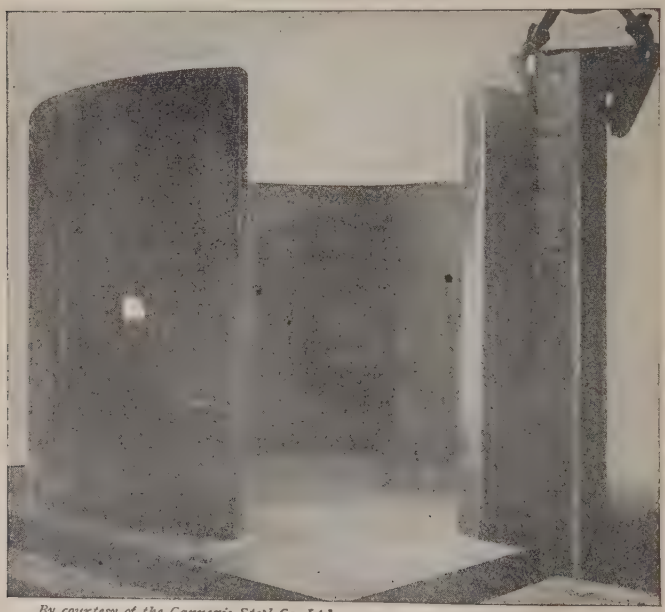
Commander McCalla of the *Marblehead.*

The American theory in this matter was put in words by Commander McCalla, of the *Marblehead*, who, while preparing for the war with Spain, had sundry legends painted about the ship for the encouragement of the crew, among the number being this:

"The best protection against an enemy's fire is an effective fire of your own."

We planned our first battle-ships to carry guns on this theory, but we were still hampered by the idea that our ships must be strictly for coast defence. So we sacrificed both speed and coal capacity, and we put on armor that was at least thick enough.

Beginning with the guns, the designers gave to each ship four of thirteen-inch calibre, the largest size that could be handled effectively afloat, and quite the equal of any in foreign navies, although guns of sixteen-inch calibre are found there.



By courtesy of the Carnegie Steel Co. Ltd.

A Barbette before it is Installed.

These guns were naturally located in two turrets placed amidships forward and aft. Around each turret was placed a barbette, and from this barbette steel walls were drawn diagonally out to the sides of the ship in such fashion that each turret stood at the apex of a

wedge formed by these walls. Reaching the sides of the ship, these walls were united with the side armor in an obtuse angle, and on each of the four angles so formed a smaller turret was erected. So there were two big turrets above the keel and four on the rails. In each of the four smaller turrets were placed two eight-inch guns, while along the side armor walls were located four six-inch guns.

Little has been said so far about the so-called secondary battery, save to speak of them as "murdering guns." The secondary battery provided for these ships was in numbers, at least, the most remarkable ever sent afloat at that time.

Going next to the engine-room, we find 9,738 horse-power provided to drive a hull that displaced 10,288 tons, and the speed obtained was 15.547 knots per hour. The armor varied in thickness in proportion to the estimated needs. The side armor protecting the machinery was 18 inches thick; in the main turrets, 15, in the barbettes, about the main turrets, 17; the walls thence to the side armor, 8; the small turrets, 6; while the flat protective deck, laid fore and aft, was 2¾ inches thick. These three ships were named the *Indiana*, the *Massachusetts*, and the *Oregon*. The latter was built by the Union Iron Works of San Francisco, and the others by the Cramps of Philadelphia.

In *The United Service* for September, 1894, a competent writer compared the *Indiana* with the *Renown*, which may be considered as the finest battle-ship of about the same size belonging to Great Britain, and with the *Jauréguiberry*, "which, I imagine, deserves to be called the finest battle-ship of about the same size belonging to France." The following from his table of comparisons will be found worthy of careful study:

	Indiana.	*Renown.*	*Jauréguiberry.*
Displacement, tons	10,200	12,250	11,824
Horse-power	9,000	12,000	14,200
Speed, knots	16.2*	18	17.5
Total guns	46	42	34
Metal thrown, pounds	6,724	2,740	2,821
Muzzle energy, beam fire, foot tons	169,152	72,237	31,364
Thickest belt armor	18	18	17.7
Extreme coal capacity	1,800*	800	800
Steaming radius, miles	16,000	5,000	4,800

*Overstated.

The *Indiana* steams less than sixteen knots per hour, and her coal capacity is 1,597 tons; but after allowing for that we may quote further: "It will be observed that the *Indiana* compares unfavorably in the matter of speed, but in almost every other respect she seems to me to be immensely, nay, crushingly, superior."

The excellence of the product, as portrayed by this foreign writer, is not the greatest source of satisfaction now felt by Americans when contemplating the ships of which the *Indiana* was taken as a type. As a matter of fact, we

Iowa, First-class Battle-ship. Dimensions, 360 × 72; draft, 27; displacement, 11,340. **Speed, 17** knots. Main Battery, four twelve-inch, eight eight-inch, six four-inch guns.

think we improved on the type very much when, in 1892, we prepared to build the *Iowa*. The record made by the *Oregon* in her long journey from the Pacific coast and in the battle that followed has roused our pride in a way that few ships' records have been able to do, but we now see that greater speed should be provided—that the eighteen-knot record of the *Renown* is something that ought to be equalled at least. It was a mistake to load those three ships with such thick armor when greater engine-power might have been had instead, for our national idea that speed was to be considered next to battery-power was not carried fully out in these ships. A very remarkable mistake was also made in failing to provide for the shifting of weights when the big turret-guns are all pointed on one broadside. The long, heavy muzzles reach out so far that the ship is tilted over several degrees from a level, and that is a matter likely to interfere with the aim, and it certainly gives an enemy a better chance to get a shot into vital parts. In a broadside attack on a land-battery, for instance, the exposure of the deck, even by one degree, is to be considered.

In the *Iowa* we did better, though in her some sacrifice of battery-power was made also. We built her rather larger—11,340 tons displacement—and we gave her 12,105 horse-

power, which was more than a horse-power per ton instead of less. This gave her a speed just over seventeen knots. Naturally, this reduced the steaming radius (the distance which she could travel without recoaling), but she is able to force a fight where the others could not.

As to her battery, she received twelve-inch where the others had thirteen-inch guns, and in the broadside she got six four-inch rapid-fire guns instead of four six-inch slow-fire. On a calculation of the energy of the fire of the main battery we find it 138,584 foot tons, against 169,152 on the others—a considerable reduction, but in spite of that the *Iowa* is counted such a good fighter that Mr. H. W. Wilson, the English author of "Ironclads in Action," when considering the American navy, compares her with the *Majestic*.

Among the most instructive pages in his valuable work are those devoted to the comparison of the two, for the *Iowa* throws 4,532 pounds of metal where the *Majestic* throws 4,000. The *Iowa* has an armor-belt of fourteen inches to the other's nine, and her armor "upon heavy gun positions" is fifteen-inch to the *Majestic's* fourteen. Moreover, she could keep the sea for five weeks, to the other's four. On the other hand, the *Majestic* has more freeboard—could fight in a rougher sea, and has her hull beneath the quick-firing guns protected

in better fashion. Nevertheless, when all is said, Mr. Wilson concludes that the *Iowa* is a good match for the *Majestic*, in spite of the great difference in size.

The history of the development of armor-plates goes with that of battle-ships necessarily. We bought our plates for the *Miantonomoh* in England, paying £110 per ton. They were of wrought iron faced with steel. By the time we had a hammer for beating steel ingots into plates, the use of steel alloyed with nickel had been developed, and our first plates were of that alloy.

But even while the tests of the nickel-steel were in hand a new process of treating all-steel plates, invented by Mr. H. A. Harvey, of Newark, N. J., was also tried. A description of the process is rather for a work on metals than a history, but we must say that the American inventor revolutionized the armor making of the world. The Yankee battle-ships now carry Yankee plate, but candor compels us to say that the Krupp works developed a still better process, and we have been obliged to adopt that for future work, though we will make our own plates, of course.

While the years during which Tracy was Secretary of the Navy may be called properly the battle-ship period, a style of war-ship that is very far from a battle-ship was designed and built—

the commerce-destroyer pure and simple. In its way the *New York* stood for peace, because it warned every commercial nation seeking a quarrel with us that war meant destruction of ocean trade. Nevertheless, a single ship—even two like the *New York* and *Brooklyn* (an improved *New York*)—were not a sufficient threat against commerce to give the guarantee of peace that we desired. These two were not quite swift enough, for one thing, and because of the weight of armor and guns carried they did not have the coal capacity needed. As a nation we have never appreciated the need of coal capacity or coaling stations for war-ships —have never really considered what a lack of coal meant to the crew of a war-ship, but our ship designers understood the matter very well, especially as applied to commerce-destroyers.

Accordingly a ship 412 feet long, 58.2 wide, and having a draught of 22.5 was laid down, wherein the carrying capacity was to be devoted chiefly to propelling machinery and coal. A protective deck four inches thick on the slopes and two on the flat roof was worked in, and for guns she received one eight-inch and one six-inch slow-firing, with eight four-inch rapid-firing rifles. The real novelty of the new ship was in the scheme for driving her. Theretofore the swiftest ships of the world were provided with twin screws. Chief Engineer Melville made the

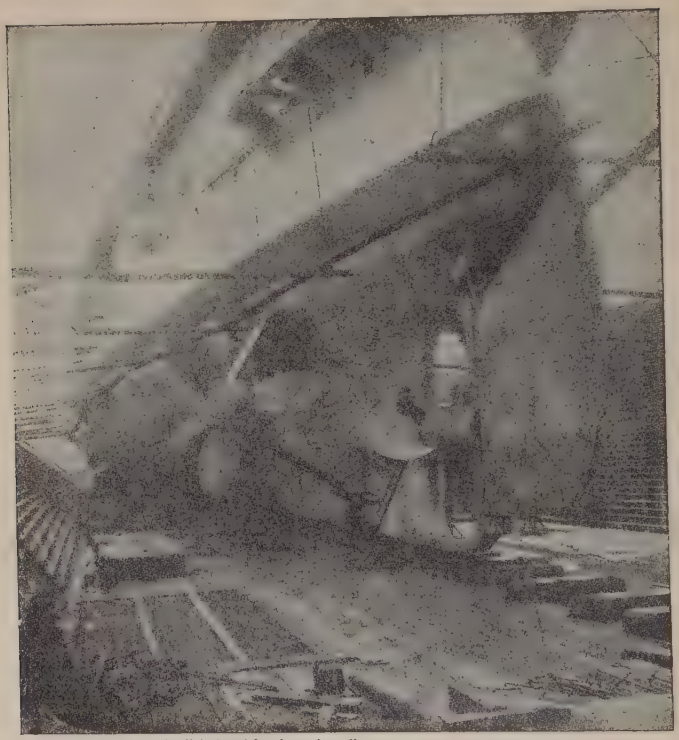
radical, if not entirely novel, departure of giving this ship three screws—one under each quarter, as in the twin-screw ships, and one in the middle at the stern post, as in a single-screw ship.

It took all of Melville's diplomacy to get the authorities to accept his plan, but he succeeded, and the triple-screw *Columbia*, followed by the

Columbia, Protected Commerce-Destroyer. Dimensions, 412 x 58; draft, 25; displacement, 7375. Speed, 22.8 knots. Main Battery, one eight-inch, two six-inch slow-fire, eight rapid-fire four-inch guns.

Minneapolis, was the result. The Cramps built both ships. The contract called for twenty-one knots, with a premium of $50,000 for each quarter realized above that limit; and to the delight of the whole nation the firm earned $350,000 in premiums—she made 22.8 knots in her trial trip. Her coal capacity is sufficient for a run of 16,000 sea miles.

Nevertheless, some engineers declared that



By courtesy of the "Scientific American."

Cruiser *Columbia* on Dry-dock, showing the arrangement of Triple Screws.

for a long voyage the *Columbia* would prove too much like a torpedo-boat—good for a short spurt after careful grooming, but unequal to prolonged strain. So she was started on a race against time on Friday, July 26, 1895, from Southampton, England, to Sandy Hook, a distance of 3,090 miles. She was kept under natural draft only, and her stoke-hole force was thirty odd men short, while she had fewer en-

gineer officers, all told, than a single watch of a merchant flyer carries. Nevertheless, she covered her route in six days twenty-three hours and forty-nine minutes, far and away the best war-ship performance on record.

"The Hamburg-American liner, *Augusta Victoria*, followed the *Columbia* out of the English Channel, five hours behind her, with the boasted intention of beating her to New York," says Bennett. "She did not see the *Columbia* on the voyage, and her people were so confident they had passed her in the night and left her far astern, that when they arrived at the New York quarantine station at noon, Friday, the bluff German captain shouted, derisively:

"'Where is that white whirlwind now?'

"The answer was a bitter disappointment to him, for it said the *Columbia* had passed up the harbor hours before."

And the *Minneapolis* is a swifter and in some other respects a better ship than the *Columbia*.

As to our great guns for arming these ships it is unfortunately the fact that we had made less progress, when our war came upon us, than Europe. In Europe the ordnance officials had produced a great variety of calibres which, because measured in centimetres, seem strange to us. Thus our enemies had for their heaviest

guns afloat on their big cruisers a calibre of 11.02 inches (28 cen.), and for their broad-side guns a calibre of 5.51 inches (14 cen.), with other sizes between and below on their smaller cruisers and gun-boats. We have adhered, and very properly so, it seems, to calibres of four, five, six, eight, ten, twelve, and thirteen inches, but when we had reached a muzzle velocity of 2,200 foot-seconds for our six-inch guns—2,200 foot-seconds for its best showing—we were obliged to rest for lack of appropriations, while England went on improving up to a velocity of 2,700 foot-seconds in some calibres. But that was not the worst of it either, for the breech-blocks and cartridges were improved so that they had rapid-fire guns in their broadside batteries of the five-and-a-half and six-inch calibres, while we had in service nothing better than five-inch. And in our broadside batteries, curiously enough, considering our traditions, we had four-inch and five-inch guns where the Europeans had five-and-a-half, six, and six-and-a-half inch guns.

CHAPTER VIII

TORPEDO-BOATS AND FREAKS

A CURIOUS NEGLECT IN CARRYING OUT OUR HARBOR-DEFENCE IDEA —THE SLOW GROWTH OF OUR TORPEDO FLOTILLA—FROM THE *STILETTO* TO THE *PORTER*—SEARCH-LIGHTS AND RAPID-FIRE GUNS—A COMBINED SHIP AND PROJECTILE—THE UNDEVELOPED AËRIAL TORPEDO AND ITS SHIP.

Our first idea in torpedo-boats was the steam launch with a torpedo on the end of a pole, and a string reaching from the torpedo to the hand of the commanding officer. In the hands of Cushing that idea was successful, but it was not a good idea. We proceeded to the armored gun-boats already described, and then began over again, following the European practice, by buying a slender steam-yacht called the *Stiletto;* a boat ninety feet long, built on the needle model. It showed an average speed of twenty knots, and for the day that was very good. The British boats of that time (No. 45, as a sample), 125 feet long, developed twenty-one knots. The progress of manufacture had given the world a torpedo that could be fired from

a tube, with a small charge of powder, and as it was fired, mechanism was released, by which the thing propelled itself for an effective range of two hundred yards.

On August 3, 1886, we authorized one torpedo-boat. As a matter of fact, it was, for its time, unsurpassed. But it was not commissioned until 1890, and by that time foreign torpedo-boats were far ahead of her. It is not a little curious that we should have been so slow in developing torpedo-boat service. Naval authorities for a quarter of a century have recognized the torpedo-boat as the ideal feature of a coast-defence service, and our ideal of a navy was, if we may judge by our newspapers, to be something to cruise along shore for protective purposes only—something to be coddled behind forts, apparently. If we did not resort to such means of defence as torpedo-boats it was because our naval officers had sufficient influence to impress on the people the fact that the gun was the matter of first consideration in *matérial.*

Soon after the first torpedo-boat, very appropriately named the *Cushing*, had been commissioned, we authorized—June 30, 1890—the *Ericsson*, to be about 150 feet long. That satisfied us for four years more, when we authorized three in one bill—the *Foote*, *Rodgers*, and *Winslow*. These were 160 feet long and developed a speed of twenty-four knots. On

March 2, 1895, came the bill for the *Porter*, *Dupont*, and *Rowan*, and when the first two of these were put in service, war was upon us. As the swiftest of the lot the *Porter* shall be described. She is 175 feet long, 17 wide, and has a draft of 7.5 feet. Our *Cushing* had de-

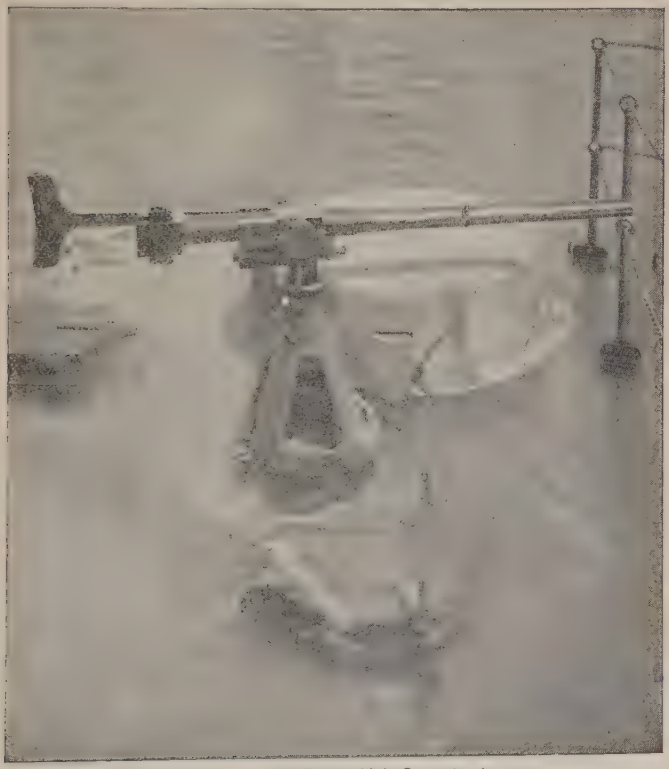
Torpedo-boat *Foote* on Dry Dock, Navy Yard, Brooklyn.

veloped 1,720 horse-power, but the *Porter* had 5,000. The *Cushing* made 22.5 knots per hour and the *Porter* 28.63. The *Porter* has a coal capacity of seventy-six tons, and with that could run ten knots an hour for eight days. Moreover, though slender and shallow, she could live in an over-sea voyage at any time of the year. She is a good sea boat.

To show how the speed and other peculiarities of torpedo-boats are likely to work out in actual service, it is to be observed that our best torpedo-boats are so slender and obscure that they are not to be seen on ordinary dark nights when a mile away; indeed without the aid of some sort of artificial light they might escape (as in actual war-time they have escaped) the keenest watchmen though less than two hundred yards away. If they sneaked within a mile of an enemy they might by a dash at full speed arrive within 400 yards in less than two minutes, but such a dash would not be attempted unless every circumstance favored it, the chief hope of the torpedo-boat being in approaching unseen. Nevertheless, it is apparent that if three or even two boats were to co-operate in a night attack, a dash at full speed, one following the other would be practical, for if one were seen the ship's crew would be so eager in their efforts to destroy it that the other or others would have greatly increased chances of arriving within effective range, say 500 or 600 yards at the present time.

Now the development of this state of effectiveness in torpedo-boats put naval officers at their wits' end to devise adequate defences against the torpedo attack. At first it was proposed to hang stout nets in the water all around the ship, and various styles of nets were

made to be placed, fence fashion, in the water at the ends of poles, sticking out from the ship's deck. That was a scheme that might work when the ship was at anchor, but it would not



One-pounder on a Battle-ship's Superstructure.

do when under headway, and moreover the nets were a nuisance at any time.

Then about the time that the use of automobile torpedoes became effective the electric

search-light was developed, and that was found fairly effective, but by no means to be trusted always in picking up a torpedo-boat in a practice attack. Its usefulness in actual war has been tried but little, and as to the results it may be said now, that the lights on both the *Indiana* and *Texas* were put out of commission by the shock of the discharge of their own guns.

But one thing was made in which the ship's crew could confidently trust to fend off a torpedo-boat, once they had discovered her, and that was the building of the one-pounder, three-pounder, and six-pounder rapid-fire guns. Of course it was necessary to see the boat before a gun could be used, and because torpedo-boats are night prowlers, the tactical conflict between them and ships is by no means ended. Nevertheless, here is the best hope of the ship. As mounted on a ship these small guns can be handled from the shoulder with almost the ease and precision of a shot-gun in the hands of a trap-shooter, while the rapidity of fire is something marvellous. The battle-ships of the United States, when war came, had search-lights as good as any in the world, and yet these, in some cases failed. But every ship carried many of these wicked little rifles—the backs of our battle-ships fairly bristled with them—they were nautical pigs sure enough, if we may accept the favorite Spanish simile when speaking

of us, and they had the fabled power of the European hedgehog—their bristles were projectile. The *Oregon* class carried twenty of the six-pounders, and six one-pounders, while all the others are well provided, though in less degree.

But in Europe torpedo-boats 225 feet long, carrying engines of 7,500 horse-power, and

Katahdin, Harbor Defence Ram. Dimensions, 251 × 43.5; draft, 16; displacement, 2,155. Speed, 16 knots. Battery, four six-pounders.

making a speed of thirty knots, were found in several navies. Moreover, these boats, in addition to their torpedoes (which were at least as good as ours), carried six-pounder and twelve-pounder rapid-fire cannon, where ours carried but one-pounders. Supposing foreign torpedo-boats to be as well handled as ours, we were simply not to be counted in the same class. In

a fight between two well-manned flotillas we were to be swept from the sea.

As for freaks, we have at the head of the list the ram *Katahdin*, the sole representative of the rams advised by Admiral Rodgers's board. It was built somewhat on the plans of Admiral Ammen, and the picture will sufficiently describe her. She was fit for ramming only, and fit for that only when the enemy had a speed of less than sixteen knots.

Next in the list was the submarine torpedo-boat *Plunger*, a vessel planned by Mr. John Holland, the most persistent advocate and inventor of this style of warfare that the world has ever seen. Congress appropriated $150,000 for building an experimental vessel of the kind, and the experiment is still in the hands of the builders.

Last to be mentioned, and most pretentious of all, though authorized earlier than any, is the "dynamite" torpedo-boat *Vesuvius*. No less than $350,000 was appropriated for this ship on August 3, 1886. She is 252.3 feet long by 26.6 wide, and has a draft of 11.2 feet, but as seen afloat she does not look much larger than an ordinary torpedo-boat. With engines of less than 4,000 horse-power and twin screws, she developed a speed of 21.42 knots, which is fast enough for the ordinary uses of a torpedo-boat. The peculiarity of the ship lies in the fact that,

instead of throwing a torpedo into the water, where it can swim away toward the enemy with its own power, the *Vesuvius* is fitted with three fifteen-inch tubes that are genuine popguns. She shoots huge arrows from them by means of compressed air, and each arrow may carry 500 pounds of the highest-power explosive. These

Vesuvius, Dynamite Gun-boat. Dimensions, 252 × 26.5; draft, 11; displacement, 929. Speed, 21.5 knots. Main Battery, three fifteen-inch guns, using compressed air instead of gunpowder. Projectile carried 250 pounds of gun-cotton.

tubes, however, are a fixed part of the hull. There is no such thing as training them individually on a target. All aiming is done by the ship's rudder—she is headed as near as may be, and then the range is made by altering the pressure of the compressed air. That rifle accuracy could not be had with such appliances,

especially when the projectile was a crudely made arrow of such a size and form as to be readily affected by every flaw in the wind, was conceded in advance, but its friends claimed for it that exact accuracy was not necessary. If a mass of explosive gelatine 500 pounds in weight "exploded anywhere near the enemy," the resultant earthquake would prove sufficiently disastrous, they said. The public prints were in that day much given to discussing dynamite, because the Fenians were proposing to serve British ships as the Spaniards at last served the *Maine*, and the impression made upon the public was that dynamite was a tremendously destructive material.

In actual service we have used 250 pounds of gun-cotton in these projectiles with results that warrant experiments for the perfection of this distinctively American style of war-ship.

CHAPTER IX

STRIPPED FOR BATTLE IN TIME OF PEACE

FOREIGN AGGRESSIONS THAT HAVE COMPELLED A WAR-LIKE ATTITUDE IN RECENT YEARS—OUR SHIPS AT FOO CHOW—IN AN INSURRECTION AT PANAMA—WHEN THE *BALTIMORE'S* SEAMEN WERE MURDERED AT VALPARAISO—OUR NAVY'S PART IN THE NAVAL REBELLION AT RIO JANEIRO—THE *DETROIT* IN A HOT CORNER.

ALTHOUGH the period between the inception of our new fleet and the year 1898 was entirely peaceful, so far as the nation as a whole was concerned, a landsman who looks over the records of the Navy Department finds himself astonished by the amount of warlike work that was forced upon our sailors by the aggressions of foreigners. And if this work be carefully considered there is a lesson in it, if we may for once use that expression, that has never been sufficiently learned by the American people.

The first call made on the navy during this period was in August, 1884. France and China had had trouble not necessary to describe here, save only to say that peaceful negotiations failed

and the French Admiral, on August 22, formally notified the foreigners present that he should attack the Chinese fortifications at and around Pagoda Point, Foo Chow.

Now the Chinese at this time had nearly 100,000 troops gathered in that vicinity from a number of provinces. They were without discipline, and were "to their friends a greater source of danger than to the enemy." It was considered quite probable that in the event of a bombardment the soldiers would be driven from the forts and vent their ill-will on the foreigners.

Fortunately for the Americans, including missionaries, merchants, and the consular officers, our war-ships *Enterprise* and *Monocacy* were at hand. Gatlings and ammunition were landed quietly, and a party of eighty-four men, under Lieutenant-Commander G. M. Book, of the *Enterprise*, and another of seventy-five, under Lieutenant F. W. Nichols, of the *Monocacy*, were armed for landing. These were stationed at the consulate, at the missionary compound, and at the houses of two American business firms. At the same time one hundred and ninety men were landed by the British to protect the British interests.

Promptly on the hour the French squadron opened fire, and in half an hour eleven Chinese vessels, ranging in size from a well-armed

cruiser of 1,393 tons to a gun-boat carrying one gun, were destroyed, while the shore defences were silenced and considerably damaged. The Chinese mob of soldiers retreated, as they had been expected to do ; but because of the presence of the British and American forces, well-armed, and plainly well-disciplined, the mob, in spite of its numbers and ill-will, did not molest a single foreigner.

Early in the following year (1885) a much more imposing display of force was made on the Isthmus of Panama. The elections of the preceding year in the United States of Colombia, had created the usual fermentation there. On March 16th, the insurgents, under General Aizpuru, taking advantage of the absence of the Governor of the province, captured Panama. The government troops at Colon, under General Gonima, went over and retook Panama ; but Colon being then without a garrison, a Haytien negro named Preston, resident at Colon, and a natural-born leader of his kind, took charge at the head of a crowd of insurgents.

Now during all the trouble the United States ship, *Galena*, had been lying in the harbor at Colon. By a treaty made in 1848, the United States had the right to preserve order on the Isthmus, and it was the duty of the *Galena's* captain to land his forces and protect every

American interest. The Americans had large interests there, and they implored him to do so. Preston, who was a rabid hater of all Anglo-Saxons, and of Americans in particular, swore he would shoot every American in town the moment he saw the *Galena's* boats leave for the shore. This had its influence, doubtless, but the one clog on the *Galena's* interference was the cable from Panama to Washington. The *Galena's* captain lacked the Dewey nerve, so to speak. Instead of cutting the wires and taking advantage of the first interruption of communications to land his forces and guard the property, he waited for definite orders from Washington. Unfortunately the theory held at Washington then was that Americans in foreign parts went there at their own risk, and they could not expect armed Government help until the last extremity, if at all.

So it came to pass that Preston was unmolested. He went out to Monkey Hill to meet the Government forces, and was badly defeated. Retreating in great haste to Colon, he found no opposition there, but he vented his spleen by firing the town.

When it was too late, the *Galena's* men came ashore. They did, indeed, save some of the buildings at the point of the peninsula and the Pacific Mail Steamship Company's properties, but a number of Americans, drawn thither and

made prosperous by the work done on the Panama Canal, were ruined. It is a small consolation to know that Preston was eventually captured and shot.

Meantime the departure of the national troops from Panama to Colon, gave the insurgents at Panama new life, and Aizpuru recaptured that place.

This did, at last, move the Washington authorities. Had the *Galena's* force been used instantly when disorder was threatened, no disorder would have followed. The delay not only resulted in ruin to American interests; it led us to a wild display of force. At noon on April 2d, the Administration began to work. A battalion of marines and one hundred and fifty sailors, the whole under Commander B. H. McCalla, were loaded on the Pacific Mail steamer *Acapulco* on April 7th, and on April 15th they reached Colon. Meantime the flag-ship *Tennessee*, Rear-Admiral Jouett, and the *Swatara*, with thirty-five extra marines from Pensacola, had arrived on April 10th. Colon having been garrisoned, Lieutenant W. W. Kimball turned two flat cars into armor-clad batteries, and these were sent out, one at each end of a train-load of marines and sailors, to occupy Panama; and by 6 o'clock on the day that our aggressive work actually began (April 16, 1885), the trouble was practically ended.

The Chilian revolution of 1891 that ended in the overthrow of Balmaceda's administration, and the rise of Admiral Montt to power, very nearly led to hostile action between our naval forces and those of Chili, and, indeed, because of a gross outrage on our sailors in the streets of Valparaiso we were at one time on the verge of war.

The story of this revolution is of no little interest to naval men, for the war was carried on afloat as well as ashore. The story of how we became involved begins when the insurgents sent a transport called *Itata* to San Diego, California, for munitions of war, with the modern cruiser *Esmeralda* to convoy her. Our Government learned that the *Itata* was violating our laws and seized her.

Now, because the *Itata's* crew had already loaded their munitions, they determined to take her to sea in defiance of our laws, and overpowering our deputy marshal they ran away.

This was at night on May 7, 1891. On the 8th, on the complaint of our Department of Justice, the *Charleston*, then lying at San Francisco, was ordered to go in pursuit of the *Itata* and bring her back. The *Charleston* got away on the 9th, and a race 6,000 miles long down the Pacific coast began. And the fact that is most interesting to this history is not that she was pursuing a Chilian transport, but that she

was having a long-distance trial trip of her machinery that was a forerunner of another and longer trial trip to be described farther on.

"This long chase was maintained under the conditions that would exist in war," says Bennett; "full boiler power and forced draft being used most of the time." It proved that her machinery, as improved by her builders, was equal to the strain. A dramatic incident of the chase was a meeting in the night-time with the *Esmeralda*, the *Itata's* protector. When the identity of the *Esmeralda* was established, all outside lights were extinguished on the *Charleston*, the ship cleared for action and battery loaded. Both crews were eager for a fight, the *Esmeralda's* being animated by an especial animosity for the reason that they looked on the *Charleston* as interfering unwarrantably with their efforts to overthrow the Chilian Government; but nothing came of it.

As a matter of fact the *Charleston* would have had no more right to seize the *Itata* on the high seas than the Spaniards had to take the *Virginius* off the coast of Jamaica. When the *Itata* reached her destination the insurgents delivered her to the American Admiral, and disavowed the violence used by her crew at San Diego, but it was done as a matter of policy, not of right.

Another cause of Chilian ill-will grew out of

the fact that when the insurgents refused to allow the use of an American-owned cable at one of the ports they controlled, the cable company sent a cable steamer out to sea beyond Chilian jurisdiction, and put in a deep-sea loop around that port. As this was an entirely lawful act the United States cruiser *Baltimore* was sent along to see that the cable steamer was not molested.

Still another act that roused the ire of the excitable insurgents was the fact that Admiral Brown, in charge on the station, went from Valparaiso to a port eighteen miles away and viewed the operations of insurgent troops that had landed there that day. The insurgents bitterly denounced the Admiral as a spy who carried the news of the landing back to Valparaiso, where Balmaceda was in power. The truth was that the landing was known all over Valparaiso two hours before Brown started, and that the full particulars of the insurgent forces were known to Balmaceda several hours earlier still.

However, but for the "many misrepresentations and falsifications bearing on my going to Quinteras, which I am satisfied emanated from the large English colony at Valparaiso as a part of their preconcerted plans for injuring all Americans in a commercial sense, as also to sustain and strengthen their well-known posi-

tion with the many sympathizers with the insurgents," there would have been no real trouble.

The quotation is from the official report of Rear-Admiral George Brown, who was in command, and it is given here chiefly to portray the actual situation, though the thoughtful reader is sure to observe that it gives a striking illustration of the way in which commerce —what is called "peaceful commerce"—serves to estrange even the members of a great family.

In the end the insurgents triumphed, and Admiral Montt became President. The Balmaceda newspapers went out of business and the new ones denounced the Americans in bitter terms, while someone issued a pamphlet in English that was widely distributed in South America because it wilfully misrepresented the whole affair to the disadvantage of the Americans. The writer hereof found it in Rio Janeiro three years later, where it was used to incite insurgents there against the Americans.

The immediate effect of this crusade in the interests of "peaceful commerce" was an attack on a part of the crew of the *Baltimore* while they were in the streets of Valparaiso.

"At 2 P.M. on the 16th of October," says the report of the Secretary of the Navy, "the *Baltimore* being then at anchor in the harbor of Valparaiso, a number of seamen belonging to the ship went on shore in uniform for lib-

erty, in accordance with the universal practice prevailing on board ships of war in foreign ports. Two weeks had passed since the surrender of Valparaiso to the Congressionalist leaders, and the city was quiet. Other foreign war-ships in the harbor had already given liberty to their crews, and no reason existed for withholding a like privilege from the crew of the *Baltimore*."

The crew behaved in orderly fashion during the afternoon, and as night drew on began to gather at the water's edge to go off to the ship. Among them was petty officer Charles Riggin and an apprentice named Talbot. As these two were walking along, paying no attention to anyone, a native stepped from a crowd that stood in the street and spat in Riggin's face. Riggin at once knocked the fellow down, when the whole mob, twenty to one in number, and nearly all having knives, attacked the two sailors. A street-car coming along at that moment, the sailors leaped on board, and Talbot, for the time, escaped, but Riggin was dragged off and stabbed and left for dead. The police soon captured Talbot, put catgut nippers on his wrists, to his great distress, and then beat him unmercifully on his way to prison.

The crowd having gone on in pursuit of other victims, leaving Riggin lying in the street, another *Baltimore* sailor named Johnson went

to Riggin, found him breathing, and picking him up, started to carry him into a drug-store. "At this moment a squad of Chilian police, with fixed bayonets, came up the street. When at close quarters they fired at Johnson, being so near that his face was blackened by the discharge. One shot entered Riggin's neck and shoulder, inflicting a death-wound ; another shot passed through Johnson's clothes."

"The affair of the street-car was only one of many simultaneous attacks made upon the *Baltimore's* men. The attacks lasted for an hour. They were not confined to one locality, but occurred at several widely separated points in the city. In many instances the American sailors were in restaurants and hotels quietly getting supper when attacked by crowds numbering from twenty-five to two hundred men. The part borne by the police in these attacks is shown by the reports. Thirty-six of the *Baltimore's* men were arrested and taken to prison, being subjected on the way to treatment of the utmost brutality. Williams, an apprentice, nineteen years of age, was arrested by a mounted policeman, who put the nippers around his wrists and then started his horse into a gallop, throwing the boy down. Coal-heaver Quigley, in trying to escape from the mob, was struck with a sword by a police officer. Petty Officer Hamilton was dragged to prison dangerously

wounded and unconscious, and his companions, attempting to relieve his sufferings, were threatened with blows from musket-butts and compelled to desist."

"Coal-heaver Turnbull received eighteen wounds in the back, two of which penetrated his lungs, and subsequently caused his death. Other men were seriously injured, and several of the wounds were caused by bayonet thrusts, clearly showing the participation of the police."

Two men were killed, and eighteen wounded, several seriously. The character of the people is sufficiently shown by the fact that the wounds were inflicted in the backs of our men, who were far outnumbered, and that even the police waited until they had cat-gut nippers on our unarmed men before maltreating them.

When the authorities held an examination they refused the request of Captain W. S. Schley, of the *Baltimore*, that an officer of the ship be present. At the end of the examination the men were compelled to sign a paper in Spanish which they did not understand, and which the court officers refused to translate.

The insolence of the Chilian authorities during and immediately after this outrage well-nigh led us to the verge of war, and if the reader inquires how they happened to treat us in such fashion he will find that at that time the *Baltimore* was the largest, and probably the most

efficient, ship we had in service. Even counting our torpedo-boat *Cushing*, the untried *Vesuvius*, and the gun-boats *Concord* and *Bennington*, we had but fifteen modern ships in the navy, not one of which was armor-clad. The Chilians had two very good iron-clads, and several less efficient fighting ships. Newspapers were not wanting in our own country to tell us we must not fight lest we get whipped, and to assert, in the face of the facts, that our sailors were drunken loafers, and had been the aggressors.

However, the Chilian Government eventually concluded to settle the matter by payment of a sum of money, and it is said that at this day the American is liked as well there as in any other Latin-American country.

The last fighting incident in time of peace to be mentioned here occurred in the harbor of Rio Janeiro, Brazil, in January, 1894. For several months previous to that date the Brazilian navy had been in a state of revolt against the government, as headed by Vice-President Peixoto. Admiral Custodio de Mello had organized the revolt, but had gone away south on December 1, 1893, with a part of the fleet, leaving the harbor in charge of Admiral Saldanha de Gama. This officer had, theretofore, been nominally loyal to the government, but on taking charge of the remaining squadron he

issued a manifesto that in effect called for a restoration of the monarchy. This brought to his aid the sympathy of all the representatives of monarchical governments in the capital, and not a little active aid from foreigners residing there. It also gained the support of what was called the monarchical party among the natives, but, as the event showed, it did not at all bring the people as a whole to his support, and he felt compelled, later, as a make-shift, to issue another manifesto explaining away his first one.

Meantime, as his sole hope of obtaining recognition as a belligerent he had undertaken the task of effectually blockading the commerce of the port. In this he was tacitly aided by some of the commanders of European war-vessels. De Gama issued notices to merchants that he would fire on all vessels going to the piers to discharge cargo, and although this act would be lawful only in case the insurgents were openly recognized as belligerents, the commanders of none of the foreign war-ships would give their merchantmen armed protection, but left them to discharge in lighters, which the insurgents permitted, or lie idle at anchor. In consequence a great fleet of merchantmen gathered in the harbor, and the hot weather coming on, the yellow fever became prevalent, and hundreds of sailors died.

The American squadron at the end of De-

cember included the *Charleston*, Captain H. F. Picking; the *Newark*, Captain Silas Terry, and the *Detroit*, Commander Willard H. Brownson. Captain Picking, as senior officer present, joined with the European naval officers in their attitude regarding the rights of American merchantmen. The writer hereof speaks from personal knowledge, and he saw a letter addressed to Captain Picking by the Secretary of the Navy, commending this attitude of so-called "neutrality."

However, the matter becoming steadily more serious the Admiral, A. E. K. Benham, on the *San Francisco*, as flag-ship, and the *New York*, Captain John Philip, then but recently put in commission, were ordered to Rio Janeiro, and they arrived about the middle of January.

Having learned the situation of affairs, Admiral Benham very naturally decided that belligerent rights could be exercised by the insurgent leader only when they had been officially accorded to him. When American merchant captains asked the Admiral for protection in discharging their cargoes, he at once told them they should have it.

The inciting cause for action came very quickly after that. The American ships *Amy*, *Good News* and *Julia Robins*, wanted to go to the piers. One of them started on the 26th, and an insurgent battery on Cobras Island

stopped her with a shot. Next day two of our ships were fired on by this battery and by the insurgent ship *Trajano*. Admiral Benham on this day officially requested Admiral de Gama to order such doings stopped. De Gama replied that only blank cartridges had been used, but insisted on his right to stop the commerce of the port. As a matter of fact projectiles had been used, and De Gama knew it. Benham then notified De Gama that the firing must cease under penalty of a return fire from the American war-ships; but De Gama was desperate and apparently willing to proceed to extremities, although he had but one ship, the monitor *Aquidaban*, fit to fight anything. There were, indeed, two stout wooden hulks, the *Trajano* and *Guanabara*, moored to command the city, with a converted yacht, the *Liberdade*, a modern torpedo-boat, and several tugs armed with small guns; but these are worth mention only because they were at the last grouped about our little unarmored *Detroit*, and because they all carried modern guns manned with desperate men.

Admiral A. E. K. Benham.

De Gama having continued to insist on his right to stop our commerce, Admiral Benham told the merchant captains who wanted to go to the piers, to go ahead. This was on January 28, 1894, and at 6.15 o'clock that evening the *New York* and the *Detroit* stripped down for action, and with loaded guns awaited the morning. At daylight on the 29th the *San Francisco*, the *Charleston* and the *Newark* stripped

Charleston, Protected Cruiser. Dimensions, 312.7×46.2; draft, 18.7; displacement, 3,730. Speed, 18.2 knots. Main Battery, two eight-inch, six six-inch slow-fire guns.

also. The most powerful American squadron seen, since the bombardment of Fort Fisher, was ready for action. The *Detroit* got under way to go to the aid of the merchant ships, and three insurgent tugs went skurrying along the water-front, firing furiously at the Government sand-bag batteries found there.

By 7 o'clock, "as the *Detroit* neared the rebel ships, the *Trajano* fired a musket-shot

over a small boat engaged in carrying a warping-line from the American bark, *Amy*, to a wharf about one hundred yards distance. The *Detroit* replied with a shell "across the *Trajano's* bow." The firing intimidated the *Amy's* boatmen, who turned back, but Brownson sent them on with assurances of protection. Coming alongside the *Trajano*, Brownson hailed her and said he would sink her, if necessary to protect the *Amy*. The *Trajano* replied with a blank shot from a lee gun by way of protest, when the *Detroit* forged ahead and warned the *Guanabara's* crew. The *Detroit*, during this interval, was a fair target for a dozen modern rifles on the various insurgent ships, while two tugs were in position to ram her.

Commander Willard H. Brownson.

"It was a delicate situation," as one of her officers said afterward, especially as the *Guanabara* at this time fired a blank charge toward the *Amy*, and the *Detroit* replied with a musket-shot that hit the *Guanabara's* stern. However, the musket-shot was the last. The *De-*

troit steamed in between the *Trajano* and *Guanabara*, where a broadside would have sunk both, and a bow gun would have cared for the little *Liberdade*.

De Gama saw his fate, and resorted to a manifesto instead of battle. He was ultimately obliged to flee from the harbor, in a Portuguese man-o'-war.

Admiral Benham was afterward thanked by Congress in a resolution that said curiously enough, that his action "was approved by the commanders of foreign vessels in the harbor, and by the leaders of the foreign press." This was true, in a sense—the commanders who did so were all merchantmen, however. The resolution continues: "The American people admire decision and firmness in the discharge of such duty as devolved upon Admiral Benham," and that is a truth not to be overlooked or forgotten by any American seaman.

CHAPTER X

THE SPANISH IN CUBA

A BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE MISRULE AND OUTRAGE THAT, IN THE NAME OF GOVERNMENT, WAS WRECKING AND DEPOPULATING THE ISLAND BEFORE THE UNITED STATES INTERFERED.

THE student who is looking for the origin of our war with Spain must go back as far as 1814, the very year in which the Spanish bestowed upon the island of Cuba the appellation of "the ever faithful." Spain had been overrun by the armies of Napoleon, and a Napoleon had been placed upon her throne, but Cuba had proved faithful to the Spanish régime, and when the Spanish line once more entered the Madrid palace there was as sincere rejoicing in Cuba as in any district of Spain. Cuba was at this time in an especially prosperous condition. The cultivation of sugar and tobacco had but recently been introduced. A valuable class of citizens had come to her—the industrious French who fled from the negro revolutionists of Santo Domingo. The tremendous crops raised on virgin soil by slave-labor were sold at

enormous prices. The Spanish Government looked at the prosperity of the colonists with the eyes of greed only. "In spite of the high-sounding title of 'Faithful Cuba,' bestowed on her generous island sons, Spain subtly reverted to her old methods, and used their country as a conquered El Dorado, the quickly developed resources of which she was determined to turn to her selfish account, regardless of possible consequences. The Cubans, however, who had learned many things since the opening of the century, soon showed a distinct disinclination to submit to this process." Nor was it misrule alone that roused the antagonism of the Cubans, for though they were all of Spanish descent—and so far as the social leaders were concerned, of unmixed blood—they were treated as inferiors by the Spanish officials, who came out to wring fortunes from the island, and what was infinitely worse, the Cuban ladies were contemptuously called *pelareas*, or "croppies," a term originating in their fashion of wearing cropped or short hair.

The Spanish repaid Cuban loyalty not only with increased taxation, but they added personal insult and contempt to financial injury.

The Spanish system, first shown in its perfidy in 1814, reached a climax of cruelty under Governor-General Weyler, known as "the Butcher," who landed at Havana on February

10, 1896. The Cubans had been in revolt from time to time for half a century, the last outbreak having been started early in 1895. Weyler was appointed because he had in former years, in a subordinate capacity, made a reputation for pitiless rigor in the exercise of official powers in the island. He began his rule by proclaiming that all residents who did not actively aid him in extirpating the revolution were to be considered and treated as armed enemies, and that meant that they might be shot at the order of any officer of the army in command of any troop. No form of trial was needed. The officer's order was sufficient.

Governor-General Weyler.

In the long war ending in 1878 the Government had issued an order commanding all country residents to remain on their plantations at night, and to keep white flags flying above their buildings in token of their loyalty. People found beyond their landed limits might be shot, and buildings found with no white flag displayed were to be burned. Without waiting for this order to be promulgated throughout the country districts, the soldiers went forth to kill, pillage, and destroy. So it happened that

thousands of innocent planters were murdered and robbed. But Weyler went still farther than that, for he compelled a few wealthy planters to take troops to their plantations, and there support them, while all other inhabitants, no matter how impoverished they might be, were compelled to concentrate themselves in the garrisoned towns. These people brought from the farms were called *reconcentrados*. A few—here and there a family—were able, after mortgaging their land, to raise enough money to buy food. The small landholders, the *Guajiros*, who held a few acres only, and lived from hand to mouth, together with the laborers or *peons*, were without any resource for obtaining even the commonest articles of food, save only as the rich gave them in charity.

In this way tens of thousands of helpless people were brought to the garrisoned towns, to sit down in idleness, leaving the fields to lie uncultivated and the supplies of vegetables to cease. In short, this was an order for the starvation of perhaps half the population.

For the men who came to town one may feel but little pity. It was often said that if they lacked the courage to go to the mountains and join the insurgent bands in the fight for independence they deserved no sympathy. That is an iron dictum, but if it be accepted, there yet remain the thousands of women and children

who could not fight and who were not permitted to cultivate the soil—who were compelled to lie down and die.

Of the atrocities perpetrated by the Spanish soldiers in bringing these unfortunates to the towns—how unarmed men were shot for the pleasure of seeing them quiver and die, and how women were outraged—no adequate account has ever been given nor ever can be, nor ever ought to be. The foraging ants that ravage the tropics in search of insect prey are not as cruel as Weyler's soldiers were, for the ants instantly kill their victims, while Weyler's were reserved for the slow torture of starvation, where mothers were compelled to look upon dying children and children upon dying parents, helpless to avert the fate that awaited all. However much the numbers of the Cuban army were exaggerated in the public prints of the United States during 1896 and 1897, the stories of the suffering under Weyler were never half told, simply because no man was able to portray them as they were. Words failed.

Having garrisoned the important towns, built block-houses along the railroads, and two lines of tiny forts connected by barbed-wire tanglements (trochas) clear across the island, Weyler sat down to watch his victims die. The country that he controlled was what lay within range of his Mauser rifles, and not a yard more. The

insurgents, though in small bands, and wretchedly armed, ranged the interior at will.

Of systematic effort to hunt the insurgents from their retreats, there was absolutely none, and the forays that were made at rare intervals were worse than useless for the intended purpose, for they resulted in little more than the devastation of the plantations visited, while every injury done to Cubans was sure to bring reprisals in some form. The Spaniards did manage to kill two or three leaders. José Marti and General Maceo became victims. But no head was made in wiping the insurrection away. The only thing accomplished was the all but utter prostration of every form of peaceful industry throughout the island, and the gradual extinction, by cruel starvation and murder, of such of the Cubans as came within the Spanish power.

The English author of "Cuba, Past and Present," who refers to us as "the easily excited Americans," on "the very verge of hysteria," in speaking of Weyler, says:

"His desperate struggle to stamp out the revolt seems to have driven him to frenzy. He might be Cæsar Borgia come to life again. He conceived it his duty to extinguish the civil war at any cost, and he used the self-same methods which made the fame (or shame) of Hernando Cortez. Since the days of Alva the

horrors he perpetrated have rarely been equalled in human history."

That was in Cuba, an island, lying just ninety miles off our coast, and entirely "within the economic orbit of the United States." Its prostrate people appealed to us for help.

At that cry some who dreaded the influence of war, and the results of interfering with any matter beyond our own borders, replied that the Cubans were as cruel as their masters, which was true; that they were incapable of self-government, which seemed altogether probable; and that therefore we ought not to interfere. But others—characterize them as you will—replied:

"If what you say of the Cubans be true, then we must interfere if it be only to drive from the Americas the barbarous government that could produce such a people." And when these spoke the nation and the civilized world applauded.

"There must be a stage in misgovernment which will justify the interference of by-standing nations," wrote Mr. Anthony Trollope, while in Cuba fifty years ago. And to this may be added the words of John Ruskin in his essay on "War."

"I tell you that the principle of non-intervention, as now preached among us, is as selfish and cruel as the worst frenzy of conquest, and differs from it only by being not only malignant but dastardly."

CHAPTER XI

TREACHEROUS DESTRUCTION OF THE *MAINE*

OUR EARLY EFFORTS TO REMOVE ANARCHY FROM CUBA—THE *MAINE* SENT TO HAVANA TO PROTECT AMERICANS—THE UNDISPUTED CONCLUSION OF THE COURT OF INQUIRY REGARDING THE LOSS OF THE *MAINE*.

WHAT we as a nation actually did in answer to the Cuban appeal for help was to strive during two long years to fulfil our treaty duties toward Spain. There were Cuban committees in all our coastwise cities who raised funds, and at intervals sent expeditions to aid the insurgents. There was no law under which our Government could prevent their raising money, but there was a law to stop filibustering expeditions, and in executing that law we spent thousands of dollars. We detailed naval as well as revenue ships to watch the filibusters. We did not stop all the expeditions, and the friends of Spain, ignoring the fact that with a force of more than a thousand ships we had been unable to prevent the work of blockade-runners during

the Civil War, were quick to accuse us of neglecting our treaty duty. But the truth is we repressed the work of filibusters with such rigor that many of the friends of liberty cried "shame." To the English writer who called us "easily excited Americans," Uncle Sam might reply by paraphrasing the words of a much greater Englishman: "When I consider my opportunities, by God, I stand astounded at my own moderation."

But even the prolonged patience of conscious power had to come to an end when the atrocities of Weyler became fully known. The condition of Cuba was a matter for long consideration in the Cabinet of President McKinley in 1897, and the result was that Minister Stewart L. Woodford said in diplomatic but unmistakable language to the government of Spain:

"You must take Weyler out of Cuba or we will do it for you."

Let no mistake be made when interpreting that demand. It was not a seeking for a fight. It was an assertion that we would have peace not only within but about our borders. It was an assault, but it was the assault of the sanitary officials of an international board of health.

It was our first step in the name of humanity, and for the moment the Spaniards were willing to listen to an appeal to reason. Weyler was recalled on October 2, 1897, and he sailed from

Havana on the 30th. Captain-General Blanco succeeded him. At the same time they promised to give Cuba some such a government as that in Canada. While the island was to remain Spanish territory the people were to govern themselves. With any other civilized nation this proposed change in policy would have brought peace. But Spain could not keep her promise. She had instituted changes in the government of Cuba in former years—she had even given the island representation in the Spanish Congress—without affording any relief to the people of the island. Indeed matters had grown steadily worse instead of better. The promise of an autonomous government as carried out was a sham. A later promise to give relief to the *reconcentrados* was a more infamous sham, because it provided for permitting the starving people to go out to plant when they had neither tools nor seed. And when some did straggle out to gather the spontaneous products of the earth the Spanish soldiers, responsible only to local officers, shot many of them to death for the pleasure they had in inflicting suffering, and to enable their officers to report victories over bodies of insurgents!

In his first warning to the Madrid Government President McKinley set a date, December 1, 1897, by which time some manifest progress must be made in establishing order in Cuba,

lacking which a message would be sent to Congress recommending intervention—with arms if necessary. The Spanish Government replied that the time allowed was insufficient, and the date was changed to March 1, 1898.

Meantime, the knowledge that our Government would interfere was spread over the world, and the Cuban tories of Havana with the Spanish rabble began to menace the Americans resident there. The newspapers were particularly virulent in their remarks about Americans, and cartoons were circulated among those who could not read, in order to incite ill-feeling toward us.

In short, there was a steady threat of war in the attitude of the Spanish toward our movements in the interests of peace in Cuba. McKinley and his Cabinet, among whom the active president of the Massachusetts Peace Society held the post of Secretary of the Navy, were determined that they would use every endeavor, consistent with the pacifying of Cuba, to maintain peace, but the threat of war could not be ignored. The North Atlantic Squadron was sent to the Florida Keys, early in January, for the winter's drill. The presence of our ships in such a place was a plain statement that we were in earnest in our demands for order in Cuba—that we were ready to support our demands with force. It was hoped and really be-

The Battle-ship *Maine* Entering the Harbor of Havana.

Copyright, 1898, by J. C. Hemment.

lieved that when Spain saw our readiness for war she would yield to the demands of reason, and give independence to the unconquered Cubans.

Theodore Roosevelt, Assistant Secretary of the Navy.
From a copyrighted photograph by Rockwood.

Having started in this line of action we were compelled to hold our course as long as Spain remained obdurate. Theodore Roosevelt, of New York, was then Assistant Secretary of the Navy. While Secretary of the Navy Long used his influence in the Cabinet for the preservation of peace, Assistant Secretary Roosevelt showed his extraordinary energy in preparing the navy for emergencies. But neither work for peace in the Cabinet, nor the drilling of the seamen at Key West could change the aspect of affairs in Cuba—especially in Havana, and at last, in order to provide a refuge for Americans there, in case of a mob attack, the second-class battleship *Maine*, Captain Charles D. Sigsbee, was, on January 25, 1898, ordered to Havana.

This was not only a move in self-defence,

and, therefore, clearly within our rights; it was, in a way, a move in the interests of peace. The presence of a war-ship for the protection of Americans would naturally serve as a warning to mobs and prevent attacks on Americans likely to lead to the rupture of peace between the nations. Moreover, before the *Maine* was sent, her mission was fully explained to the Spanish Government and every diplomatic caution to prevent offence was taken.

Hon. John D. Long, Secretary of the Navy.

From a photo by Purdy, Boston; copyright, 1897.

To show the real attitude of Spain during this time we may quote the letter of the Spanish Minister at Washington, Dupuy de Lome, to a Madrid editor, in which occurred these words regarding our President:

"Besides the natural and inevitable coarseness (*groseria*) with which he repeats all that the press and public opinion of Spain has said of Weyler, it shows once more what McKinley is: weak, and catering to the rabble, and, besides, a low politician."

When this was made public, the Minister

admitted he had written it, and resigned. Señor Luis Polo y Bernabe took his place, with many fine words, but the incident increased the Spaniard's hate for the American, and decreased the chance of Spanish yielding to the demand for peace.

As we look back upon the conditions of affairs in the two nations in those days, the contrast between the two peoples (not the officials) is instructive : the one was so vituperative, so ready in the use of adjectives expressive of contempt ; the other so incredulous about the threat of war, and, withal, not a little amused by the antics of Spanish spokesmen. Our Government did, indeed, steadily prepare the navy for war, but it is significant of the mental attitude of our people that a bill for an increase of the army's efficiency failed to pass Congress. The Spanish sneeringly said we were absorbed in the pursuits of business, and they were right so far. They added that we would not, and could not, fight effectively, and the Bishop of Santiago de Cuba is said to have asserted that, with ten thousand men, he would land on our shores, march to Washington, and raise the holy emblems of his office along with the flag of Spain over what he supposed was an infidel capitol of an infidel people. He did, without doubt, believe what he said. The Spanish soldiers in Havana, to a man, believed

it. They called us pigs, because that was more expressive of contempt, but they regarded us rather as they regarded a bull before the matador appears, sword in hand; and picadores were not lacking among the Spanish officers in Havana.

Now, at this time many people in Havana—even commissioned army officers — believed

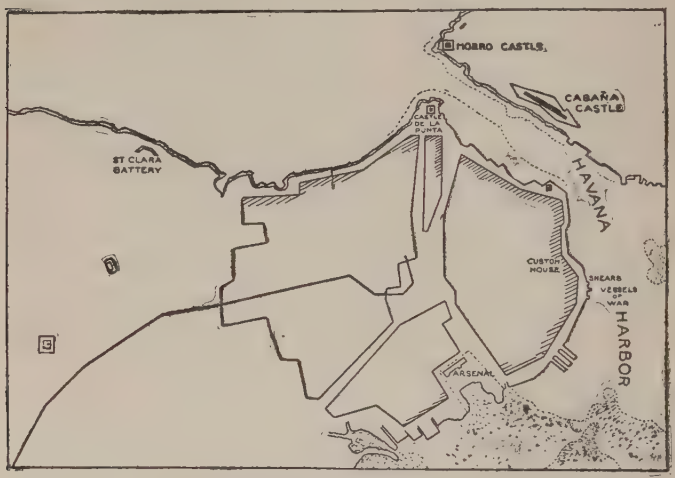


Chart of Havana Harbor.

that the *Maine* was our most powerful battleship, if not our only one, and there she lay moored to Buoy 4, where no man-o'-war had ever been moored, and but rarely a merchantship. There was a huge torpedo under her. It would be easy to explode it and thus seriously weaken the Yankee navy.

At 9.40 o'clock on the night of February

15, 1898, the hull of the *Maine* quivered from a heavy shock, the bow rising high out of the water; a second shock was felt, "a low, heavy grumbling" was heard, followed instantly by a booming explosion; the forward decks opened, and a huge mass of flame was flung high in air. Then her electric lights went out and the hull settled down in the water, while officers and men came running up the after ladders, and the cries of men in distress were heard with the splashing of *débris* falling into the water about her. The water was at most but thirty feet deep, and when she had settled on the bottom her upper deck and superstructure were still above water. Here a fierce fire soon spread in the splintered woodwork, to light the hideous scene. Boats at the after end remained uninjured on the davits, and these were got afloat even before the ship was on the bottom.

Captain Sigsbee.
From a photograph taken on the St. Paul.

The explosion was forward; the officers were

quartered aft, and so escaped its worst effects. With two exceptions they reached the upper deck and gathered about Captain Sigsbee, who was standing "cold as an iceberg" surveying the scene. But even as the last officer arrived—and their coming was the work of seconds only—the order "Abandon ship" was given, and the survivors on deck entered the boats and began the work of gathering up those who, though burned and broken, were still able to keep afloat after they had been blown into the sea. They even found one man in the water who had been asleep in his hammock under the deck with his shipmates when the explosion occurred, and had been thrown up through the bursting deck and out into the sea unhurt.

The Spanish war-ship, *Alphonso XII.*, was lying near by, and so was the American merchant ship, *City of Washington.* To these ships and to the piers the survivors were taken, and the wounded sent thence to the hospital.

Having taken care of all that survived, Captain Sigsbee wrote a brief dispatch to the Department, telling of the explosion and the plight of the survivors, and added these words:

"Public opinion should be suspended until further report."

When the reporter who carried this dispatch reached the shore, he found it thronged with Spaniards who were looking at the wreck and

The Wreck of the *Maine.*

indulging in the most extravagant expressions of joy. "Hurrah for Spain!" "Death to the Americans!" "To-morrow we shall have good fishing in the harbor!" (referring to the dead sailors) were only a few of the shouts heard there. In the drinking-places that were the resorts of the army officers, the men who were ordinarily satisfied with beer or table claret were opening champagne by the basket.

Next day an official count of the survivors was had. Captain Sigsbee found twenty-four officers (commissioned and warranted) and eighteen men uninjured, and fifty-nine men in the hospital. He reported the lost and missing at 253, among whom were Lieutenant Friend Jenkins, and Assistant Engineer Darwin R. Merritt. There was some discrepancy between the list of the crew as held by Paymaster Littlefield of the *Maine*, and that at the Navy Department, and there was for a time some doubt about the exact number lost. Then, too, some of the wounded died, but the total deaths were at last summed up at 267, including Lieutenant John J. Blandin, who, although apparently in fairly good health for some months after the explosion, developed disease of the spine and brain as a result of the shock, and died on July 16, 1898.

As we recall the days following the destruction of the *Maine*, the state of mind throughout the nation seems astounding—for the appeal

for a suspension of judgment made by Captain Sigsbee was everywhere heeded. Immediate preparations for an examination of the wreck were made by the Government, however, not only to recover the bodies of the dead, but to learn all the facts likely to show the origin of the explosion. Divers from our own fleet were sent to Havana, and the services of professional wreckers in New York were secured. Rear Admiral Sicard, commanding the squadron at Key West, on February 17th, appointed, as a Court of Inquiry, Captain W. T. Sampson, of the *Iowa;* Captain French E. Chadwick, of the *New York;* Lieutenant Commander William P. Potter, Executive Officer of the *New York*, and Lieutenant Commander Adolph Marix, as Judge Advocate. To entirely avoid offence to the Spaniards no armed ship was sent to look after the wreck; but on the 19th when the Spanish officials at Havana proposed a joint Spanish and American investigation into the loss of the *Maine*, the proposition was declined.

The sittings of the Sampson Court were held in secret, and the members were entirely faithful in refusing to divulge what they had learned and determined, until they made their official report, which was transmitted to Congress by the President on March 28th. The important findings in this report were:

"There were two explosions distinctly differ-

Chadwick. *Sampson.* *Potter. Marix.*

Court of Inquiry on the Destruction of the *Maine.*

ent in character, with a very short but distinct interval between them, and the forward part of the ship was lifted to a marked degree at the time of the first explosion. The first explosion was more in the nature of a report, like that of a gun, while the second explosion was more open, prolonged, and of greater volume. This second explosion was, in the opinion of the court, caused by the partial explosion of two or more of the forward magazines of the *Maine*.

"At frame 17, the outer shell of the ship, from a point 11 feet 6 inches from the middle line of the ship, and 6 feet above the keel when in its normal position, has been forced up so as to be now about 4 feet above the surface of the water; therefore about 34 feet above where it would be, had the ship sunk uninjured. The outside bottom plating is bent into a reversed V-shape, the after wing of which, about 15 feet broad and 30 feet in length, is doubled back upon itself, against the continuation of the same plating extending forward.

"At frame 18 the vertical keel is broken in two, and the flat keel bent into an angle similar to the angle formed by the outside bottom plating. This break is now about 6 feet below the surface of the water, and about 30 feet above its normal position.

"In the opinion of the Court, this effect

could have been produced only by the explosion of a mine situated under the bottom of the ship at about frame 18, and somewhat on the port side of the ship.

"The Court finds that the loss of the *Maine* was not in any respect due to fault or negligence on the part of any of the officers or members of the crew of said vessel.

"In the opinion of the Court the *Maine* was destroyed by the explosion of a submarine mine, which caused the partial explosion of two or more of her forward magazines."

The testimony taken by the Court was made public with the report. The result was that not only the people of the United States, but all fair-minded people throughout the world, were convinced beyond peradventure that the *Maine* and her men had been hurled to destruction by a deliberate act. They had chosen an hour, too, when the loss of life would be as great as possible, and yet so early that the spectacle might afford pleasure to a vast host of their compatriots.

Nevertheless, while our flags were still at half mast in memory of the dead a Wall Street financier, a representative peace-at-any-price man, telegraphed an appeal for peace, in which appeared this question:

"What is the loss of two hundred and fifty lives to a universal depreciation in values?"

CHAPTER XII

THE DAYS JUST BEFORE THE WAR

A DISPLAY OF POWER THAT WAS WITHOUT EFFECT BECAUSE OF SPANISH OBSTINACY—$50,000,000 FOR DEFENCE—A FLEET OF AUXILIARY WAR-SHIPS—HOW WE LEARNED THAT WE MUST DEPEND ON OUR OWN SHIP-YARDS—SAMPSON IN COMMAND—A COMBINATION THAT GAVE THE REST OF THE WORLD PAUSE.

A STORY told of "Fighting Bob" (Captain Robley D.) Evans, says that he was in the Navy Department one day, after the destruction of the *Maine*, and in the course of a conversation found opportunity to express his views as to what should have been done in the matter. He said:

"If I had been in Admiral Sicard's place I would have taken my entire squadron into Havana harbor the next morning, and then I would have said to them, 'Now, we'll investigate this matter, and let you know what we think about it at once.'"

"If you had done that you would have been recalled and severely reprimanded," said Secre-

tary Long, somewhat warmly. The captain's eyes twinkled, as he replied:

"I don't doubt that, sir; but the people would have made me President at the next election." At that the Secretary is said to have winced a wee bit and turned the conversation to something else.

Whether true or not the story illustrates the feelings of the majority of the naval officers after the murder of the *Maine's* crew. They think, even now, that war would have been avoided by the course of action laid down by Captain Evans, but the people, as a whole, did really suspend judgment until the report of the Sampson Court; that is to say, if the Court had reported an internal explosion only, the people would have believed it implicitly. But the chief facts that proved Spanish treachery became known before the seal of secrecy was placed on the lips of all naval officers connected with the investigation. Ensign W. V. N. Powelson, an expert in naval architecture, saw that the bottom plates of the *Maine* were above water and he learned that her keel was just awash. He told these facts to a personal friend and so they got into print. There was but one conclusion from those facts. The smile faded from the faces of our people, who had been amused by Spanish braggadocio. The doubts disappeared from the minds of those who had

clung to the idea that the Spanish might have been, to some extent, justified in their policy in Cuba. There was still an idea that the Cubans, knowing well the effect such an outrage would have, might have placed the torpedo; not a few of the Americans who have had dealings with the insurgents believe they were entirely capable of the atrocity; but, without exception, every American who was in Havana, and every other foreigner, for that matter, has said that the Spanish patrol of the harbor was entirely efficient, and that it was only by the action of Spanish officials that a mine could have been placed anywhere in the bay. In no considerable degree did what we call "fake" news or hysterical editorials influence the sober judgment of the people regarding their duty toward Spain. It was the spread of the real facts, the growth of actual knowledge of what the Spaniards in Cuba stood for and what they had done there, that forced the conviction upon us that we must drive them to the further side of the sea. The conviction was literally forced upon unwilling minds. The people who knew the Cubans best, felt, and many of them said, that the whole hybrid race was not worth one good American life. While sitting on the hotel veranda at Key West, distinctively a Cuban settlement, a survivor of the *Maine* said:

"If we do have to fight Spain, the first thing

we'll do after we've licked her is to make her take Key West back," and the whole audience laughed heartily and approvingly. But when the laugh was ended it was agreed that the production of such a race on our borders was sufficient cause of war in itself. Further than that it was not the destruction of our battle-ship and the murder of our sailors, but it was the existence of a state of affairs where such an infamy was possible that compelled us to fight.

By the handling of our war-ships we had endeavored to educate the Spanish into a knowledge that we had material of war fit for a conflict, but because we showed remarkable self-restraint after the destruction of the *Maine* —showed the self-restraint of a determined race instead of the froth of an impulsive one—they were convinced that our stock-brokers would rule us in the interest of preserving values. So the Spanish Government thought to set us running by a menace—they demanded the recall of Consul-General Lee. It was a very diplomatic demand in its form, but it was understood for what it was intended, and it was promptly refused. This menace was made on Saturday, March 5th. It was refused the same day, and on the following Monday the President, with the leaders in Congress, determined on an act that, it was hoped, would convince Spain of the entire hopelessness of

her course toward our people and the Cubans. On Tuesday, March 8th, a bill was introduced into both houses appropriating $50,000,000 for the defence of the nation. It was to be used by the President at his discretion, absolutely unhampered by any restriction. The bill passed unanimously and without debate.

Now, at that time the Treasury had an available cash balance of $224,541,637. To fully understand what the act of Congress meant we must recall the fact that Spain at that time had been unable to pay her troops in Cuba for many months and that she had been a beggar at the doors of European money-lenders—had secured loans only at such sacrifices as are made to pawn-brokers. We were giving, as we supposed, an effectual answer to Spanish assertions that we were full of greed for money and devoid of manhood, but the fact that we appropriated only about one-fifth of our available cash was considered by the Spanish, rather than the potential energy of the sum appropriated. The fact that we had appropriated but one-fifth indicated, to their minds, that we were just what they had supposed us to be. In proof of this may be quoted an article from the leading Spanish illustrated periodical—*La Illustracion* —regarding our navy. It asserted that our navy was "manned by hirelings who calculate, while they are fighting, what their value, in cents,

should be worth to them;" that it was a "navy without traditions of any kind," and that the ships were all poor imitations of European vessels, that our "tests of armor and other work were unsatisfactory," and that "it will be nothing remarkable, if, in a short time, we see all these vessels go to the rubbish heap."

It was soon apparent that the chief object in view when the $50,000,000 was appropriated would not be attained, and we at once began using the money not for a defence fund, as it was called, but to prepare for an aggressive war.

The squadron at Key West at this time included the *New York*, Captain French E. Chadwick; *Iowa*, Captain William T. Sampson; *Texas*, Captain John W. Philip; *Massachusetts*, Captain Francis J. Higginson; *Indiana*, Captain Henry C. Taylor; *Marblehead*, Captain Bowman H. McCalla; *Montgomery*, Captain George A. Converse; *Nashville*, Captain Washburn Maynard; *Detroit*, Captain James H. Dayton; the *Fern* (transport), Captain William S. Cowles, and two or three torpedo-boats. To increase this force the monitors *Puritan*, *Amphitrite*, *Miantonomoh* and *Terror* were overhauled and ordered to Key West. The South American squadron under Captain Chester, which included the *Cincinnati*, the *Bancroft*, and the *Castine*, started north. Two curious gun-boats that had upper

works like a battle-ship and were built for the China rivers, the *Wilmington* and the *Helena*, were turned from their destination to increase the growing fleet. The *Newport* had a survey-

Copyright, 1898, by C. C. Langill.

Brooklyn, Armored Cruiser. Dimensions, 400.5 × 65; draft, 27; displacement, 9,215. Speed, 22 knots. Main Battery, eight eight-inch, twelve five-inch guns.

ing party on the Nicaragua Canal-route, but the survey was abandoned, and the officers and the ship ordered where they could be of service should war come.

By March 18th, the growth of hostile feel-

ings in Spain impelled the formation of what was called a flying squadron at Hampton Roads, for the protection of our coast in case the Spanish cruisers should force the fighting. Captain W. S. Schley was placed in command there, with his flag on the *Brooklyn*. The *Massachusetts* and the *Texas* were sent from Key West, and to these were added the unequalled flyers *Minneapolis* and *Columbia*. That was a remarkable combination for a battle line, but it had its advantages in the way of a solid nucleus with the flyers for scouts.

Meantime the conferences that had been held from time to time during the winter, between the Navy Department officials and the manufacturers of war material began to have practical results. An order for $2,800,000 worth of projectiles was placed in one day (March 12th), for instance. Then Captain Frederick Rodgers, Lieutenant-Commander J. D. J. Kelley, Naval-Constructor J. G. Tawresey, Chief-Engineer Albert F. Dixon and Lieutenant Nathan Sargeant were appointed as a board to charter and buy merchant ships and yachts that might be converted into men-o'-war of some efficiency. The Navy Department had some years before begun gathering data regarding private vessels flying the American flag, with a view of such an emergency as was now at hand, and Congress had helped on this work by pro-

Copyright, 1898, by E. H. Hart.

Texas, Second Class Battle-ship. Dimensions, 318 × 57; draft, 24.5; displacement, 6,315. Speed, 17.8 knots. Main Battery, two twelve-inch, six six-inch guns.

viding for the transfer of the two British-built liners, *New York* and *Paris*, to our flag, along with the construction of those companion flyers, the *St. Louis* and *St. Paul* in an American yard (the Cramp's). Here were four of the swiftest class of vessels in the world that could be chartered, ready for use, as soon as guns could be mounted on emplacements already prepared. This made an admirable beginning, but to them were added some dozens of smaller but very efficient boats, either purchased or chartered, of some of which we heard in actual battle, while a few vessels which the board rejected as worthless were sold to the Government in spite of the board, because their owners had influence. But while this altogether discreditable fact must be stated, in order that the shame of it may tend to prevent similar operations in future, it should be added that such dealings were far less numerous by count and, it is said by naval officers, less numerous in proportion to the whole number purchased, than appeared during the Civil War. Our patriotism was more apparent in this war, and our greed less.

Of auxiliary "cruisers and yachts," the naval list of July, 1898, contained thirty-eight; but that list is very misleading, as a reference to the squadron lists printed elsewhere in the list shows. In all, more than fifty vessels, ranging

in size from yachts of little more than 100 tons up to the liners of 16,000 tons displacement, were added to the navy, placed in command of naval officers, armed with guns suitable for their strength, and sent sooner or later where actual service was to be expected. To these fighting and despatch-vessels were added later a ship fitted as a floating hospital, the *Solace;* another as a floating machine-shop, the *Vulcan;* and a third fitted to distil fresh water from the sea, the *Iris*—most useful and well fitted for the purpose, every one. We also made use of revenue-cutters and light-house supply-ships.

That guns were found for these auxiliary fighting-ships, with ammunition to feed them was due in part to the foresight of Congress in appropriating money several years before to provide guns for such an emergency, and to the activity and efficiency of the ordnance officers in charge of the gun-factory at Washington—Captain Charles O'Neil, assisted by Lieutenants Frank S. Fletcher, Albert M. Beecher, and Isaac K. Seymour.

And in connection with these converted merchantmen it should be said that the increased demand for seamen which came as they were commissioned was met to a large extent by the men of the naval militia, the citizen sailors, organized in various coastwise and lake towns

for training as man-o'-war fighters. The skill as well as the cool bravery which these men showed afloat, as will be told farther on, made their officers proud of them.

In this way several hundred guns, thoroughly effective in a fight with unprotected ships (six-pounders and larger), were sent afloat in the hands of men who could see through the sights, while a handful of the swiftest yachts purchased, such as the *Mayflower*, with her speed of seventeen knots, were fitted with torpedo-tubes and named torpedo-boat destroyers. As compared with the real destroyers of which Spain made boast these looked rather ridiculous, for they were not only relatively slow but they towered in the air like tenement-houses. Nevertheless they served a useful purpose.

Another plan for strengthening our defences was in ordering some of the old single-turret monitors of the *Jason* class into service at various ports—seven in all being found fit for use. They carried big smooth-bore guns, a weapon not in favor, these days, but entirely efficient against unarmored cruisers or converted merchantmen should Spain show sufficient enterprise to send such vessels to hover off our ports.

The purchase and arming of merchant vessels went on exactly as our statesmen had foreseen, but one other and a very important resource in time of danger on which they had

counted almost failed us. We had always hoped to buy war-ships abroad while yet diplomatic relations should be maintained, and we had stopped the building of ships rather sooner than we should have done but for this supposed resource. The time for purchase abroad was at hand when the $50,000,000 was appropriated, but with cash in our hands and liberality behind

New Orleans (*ex Amazonas*), Protected Cruiser (British built). Dimensions, 330 x 44; draft, 17; displacement, 3,600. Speed, 20 knots. Main Battery, six six-inch, four 4.7-inch guns.

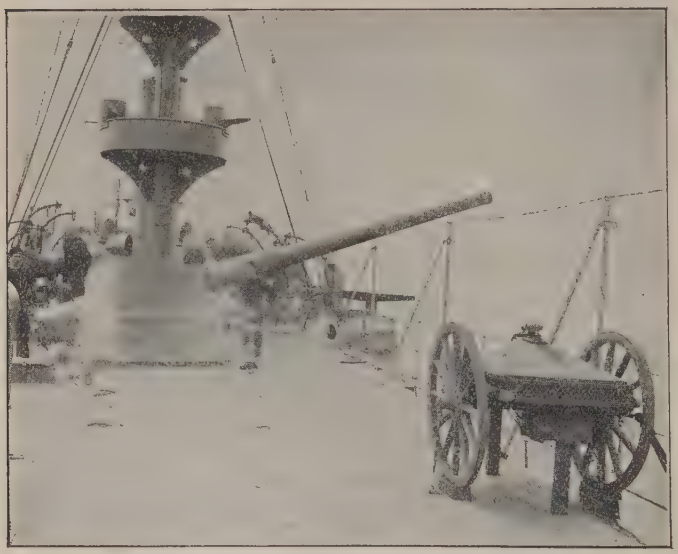
the offers we were able to get just one effective ship—the *New Orleans*, formerly the *Amazonas*, built in England for Brazil. We did get the *Albany*, formerly the *Abreu*, but she was not completed and she could not be made ready before war was declared. We also got two torpedo-boats—one a good destroyer that did not reach us, and the other a sixty-foot harbor-defence mosquito.

We also got an 1,800-ton gun-boat, built in England in 1882 for Portugal. She was called *Diogenes*. Portugal did not complete the purchase, and her builders remodelled her on speculation and we got her—not at all a bad ship, but not a notable addition to the navy either. We named her the *Topeka*.

The two cruisers were purchased by Lieutenant John C. Colwell, the Naval *Attaché* in London. We sent Commander W. H. Brownson, whose reputation as a diplomat as well as a fighter is well established in the navy, to Europe to buy more, but there was nothing in the market, and we thereby learned that in future we must depend entirely on our own resources—a good lesson learned at a small price.

The purchase of the Brazilian cruisers was effected on March 14th. They are sister ships of the protected-cruiser class. There is a protective deck three inches thick on the slopes, and with full bunkers the coal gives some protection. Engines of 7,500 horse-power give a speed of twenty knots. The displacement is 3,600 tons, being somewhat larger than our own *Cincinnati* and *Raleigh*, with which they have been compared. In hull and machinery there is no great difference between them and our own designs, though they are about a knot swifter. But when we come to compare the

guns, which are of the latest British make, we find a tremendous difference. For the British-built gun is fifty calibres long where ours are but forty; the projectile has a muzzle velocity of 2,780 feet per second to our 2,150, and its striking energy is 5,373 tons to our 3,204. The

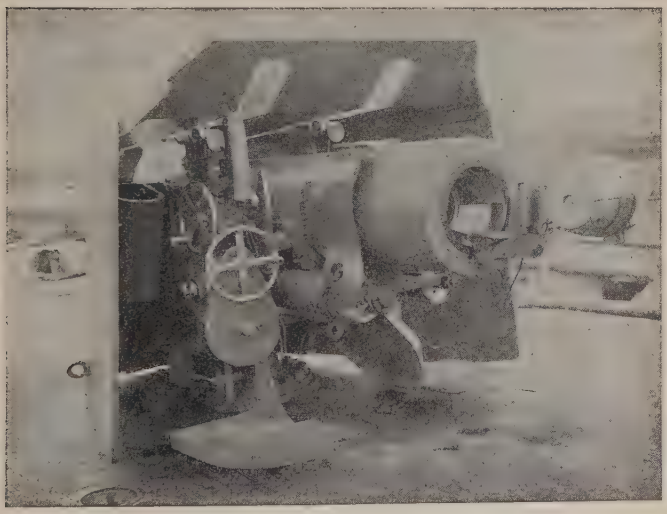


Armstrong Gun on the *New Orleans*.

British projectile should pierce twenty-two inches of wrought iron to our fifteen. The British six-inch rifle is but little less powerful than our first eight-inch guns. The writer remembers that the naval officers at Key West used to talk about those guns in March with a degree of respect that was not appreciated by

the unlearned, but after she arrived one look at the *New Orleans*, with her guns looking (for length) like old-time spars sticking from her sides, was enough to awaken awe as well as reverence.

While we were busy buying ships, Admiral



A Six-inch Gun on the *New Orleans*.

Sicard, at Key West, was engaged daily in preparing his men, as well as his ships, for war. Even before the $50,000,000 was appropriated, Assistant Secretary of the Navy Roosevelt had managed to get supplies of ammunition for target-practice, but once the big sum was in hand there was absolutely no stint on ammunition so expended. The importance of this

matter cannot be exaggerated. Before war threatened, our allowance for naval target-practice was ridiculous; it was outrageously insufficient. The regulations for target-practice, issued on July 22, 1897, provided that each gun of a calibre of ten inches or greater should be fired once with a full service-charge, and eight times with a reduced charge every ——, well, now, in what period of time does the uninformed reader suppose? Every month, in order to make our man behind the gun the most skilful in the world? That would be a reasonable guess, but those *nine* shots were to serve for a *year's* target-practice! Imagine a trap-shooter keeping himself in training by firing nine shots a year! Even the guns of the rapid-fire batteries of four-inch and five-inch calibre, which we were to use in repelling a torpedo-boat destroyer later on, were to be fired but twenty-five times in a year. But Roosevelt changed all that. The pop and roar of target-practice made the welkin ring the whole day long where the ships of our squadron lay. The

Admiral Sicard, Commanding the North Atlantic Squadron Before the War.

largest guns were not fired often with full-service charges, more is the pity, but what is called sub-calibre practice—the firing of a one-pounder rifle fitted into the axis of the big bore, by which the eye of the gunner was fairly well trained—was kept going steadily.

Emphasis should be given to any statement regarding the work of Admiral Sicard before war began. We know now what "the man behind the gun" was able to do when the test came, and it should not be forgotten that it was Sicard who, to a great extent, trained the man. The training given our tars in the previous days of peace, though as good as that of other navies, was wholly inadequate if judged in the light of our naval traditions. And yet, during all those days of constant care and labor, the Admiral was suffering from a form of malaria due to the Gulf climate, and this at last overcame him so that he was obliged to give way. He was relieved from duty on March 24th, and Captain William T. Sampson, of the *Iowa*, who had served as chairman of the *Maine* Court of Inquiry, was placed in command of the squadron.

Selecting the man who had convinced the world of the treachery of the Spanish in the *Maine* affair was a wise bit of diplomacy—an expression of supreme confidence in that Court of Inquiry. But there was a still more impor-

tant reason for giving him the command, and that was his manifest fitness, as appeared in his record in every post he had held since entering the service. He had shown conspicuous bravery at Charleston, in the Civil War, where he faced a fire so fierce that he sent all of his men to cover while he alone stood exposed to pilot the ship (the *Patapsco*), and throughout his service in various bureaus of the Naval Department, as well as in command at sea, he had made a reputation as one who could be depended on in any situation. As a writer on naval subjects he was unsurpassed for breadth and lucidity, and it is not unlikely that a paper read by him before the Naval Institute, in 1889, on "The Naval Defence of the Coast," was an important factor in the decision to select him. At any rate that paper established his reputation as a tactician. It is a notable fact that, although Sampson was fourth on the list of captains, and there were men of higher rank available, no protest was made when he was appointed. Captain Robley D. Evans took Sampson's place on the *Iowa*.

To sum up the work in connection with the navy, during the weeks of peace following the destruction of the *Maine*, it is apparent that we made every effort to strengthen our fleet and improve our men afloat—in short to prepare for war; and we were so successful that

the best-informed officers of the navy who were gathered at Key West, were of the opinion that Spain would see the hopelessness of a conflict, and gracefully yield to overwhelming force. But the Spanish people were sincere in their belief that we were mere traders devoid of courage, as well as of every sense of honor. Moreover, they had hope in the jealous prejudice that our national prosperity had excited throughout the continent of Europe. They were confident that a combination of European powers would be formed, in which even England would join, to dictate to us what we should do in the Caribbean Sea, just as they had dictated what Turkey should do in the Mediterranean. And they were not without reason in this confidence, for, although the official documents have not been printed, we know that Germany and France were eager to join them against us, and that the one thing that prevented the combination was the generous

Captain Robley D. Evans, Commanding the *Iowa*.

declaration of the British Government that the moment the combination was consummated, the whole British fleet should be placed at our disposal. The Anglo-Saxon race was at last united for a moment, and in their presence the rest of the world instantly bowed in submission.

CHAPTER XIII

THE WAR MESSAGE

SUMMARY OF REASONS FOR AMERICAN INTERVENTION IN CUBAN AFFAIRS—AGGRAVATING PROOF OF WORK OF SPANISH SPIES AND SPANISH INSINCERITY—DIPLOMATIC RELATIONS ENDED—THREATENING MOVEMENTS OF WAR-SHIPS.

Now although the civilized nations of Europe were unwilling to combine against England and the United States, nothing could prevent Spain's fighting to save Cuba. As has been recently pointed out by Captain F. E. Chadwick, the Spanish are always stubborn in defence. Even Spanish officials, who should have known better, believed they still might win, and those who were hopeless of success were compelled to lead on to war in obedience to the popular demand, lest a civil war come upon them through an uprising of the Carlists.

Spain had sent her beautiful 7,000 ton cruiser, the *Vizcaya*, to New York, to let us see what able ships floated her blood-and-gold banner. Later she sent a sister-ship, the *Oquendo*, to Havana, to cheer the hearts of her forces

there. The two vessels lay there in the month of March, almost within hearing of the cheerful roar of our target practice at Key West.

As we strengthened our squadron there, Spain protested on the ground that we were threatening her and trying to overawe the government in Cuba for the benefit of the insurgents, which was true so far as the charge of threatening her was concerned. As we did not withdraw any of our force, but steadily increased it instead, Spain retaliated, so to speak, by sending out a squadron, under Admiral Cervera, to the Canary Islands, during the latter part of March. The make-up of this squadron was a matter of speculation, at the time; but it eventually included four of the big torpedo-boat destroyers like the *Furor*, three torpedo-boats, with a supply ship, the *City of Cadiz*, and the cruisers *Maria Teresa* and *Cristobal Colon*.

A report that the squadron had left the Canaries was received at Washington on April 2d. Meantime, reports had been flying about to the effect that the squadron was already in San Juan, Porto Rico. These reports tried the nerves of our naval officers not a little, for with seven efficient torpedo-boats in hand there was no telling what an able Spanish admiral might do. A direct request was made by a number of officers, who visited the President, for a

blockade of San Juan to prevent the Spaniards entering there to refit, if they had not done so, and to hold them in if already there; but the President was not yet ready for war, and his conservatism was in the end justified.

Then it was learned that the Spanish squadron had gone to the Cape Verde Islands, where the *Vizcaya* and the *Oquendo* joined them, and thereafter the rumors regarding it were so numerous and contradictory as to be absolutely bewildering. Meantime, it must not be forgotten that our squadron in the far East, of which the *Olympia* carried the flag of Commodore Dewey, had been considering at Hong Kong an attack on Manila, while our battle-ship *Oregon* had sailed from San Francisco on March 19th, bound to Key West by the way of the Straits of Magellan.

The iteration and reiteration of the details of all the preparations for war stirred our people to a point where war and not peace was wanted. The battle-cry, "Remember the *Maine*" had been blazoned by the "jingoes," until the words danced before eyes that were loath to behold them. The evidence of Spanish atrocity and incapacity in Cuba was increased by the testimony of some of our own Congressmen, who went there to see for themselves. The demand that the President act on the report of the *Maine* Court of Inquiry grew rapidly

under all this, but he was still slow to act—too slow to please a portion of our people. Nevertheless, a time came when action was inevitable. A message reciting the condition of affairs in Cuba and our interest therein, was prepared, and it was to have been sent to Congress on April 6th, with a request that the whole matter be acted upon at once. And this would have been done but for an appeal from Consul-General Lee, at Havana, for enough delay to enable him to get the Americans then in Cuba safely away. The Spanish population was growing so wild as to endanger the lives of all Americans, even that of General Lee himself, although he steadily refused to believe himself in danger, when it was patent to all other intelligent Americans there.

An exodus of Americans from Cuba followed. There were not many there—a few hundred in all, and most of these of Cuban birth—but on April 9th the exodus was completed. On that day, General Lee called at the palace to bid adieu, officially, to Captain-General Blanco. When he sent in his card, a porter came out and said Blanco was not well and could not receive callers.

At that time the transport *Fern*, the survey steamer *Bache*, and the Plant Line steamer *Olivette* plying between Tampa and Havana were in port. General Lee hauled down the

flag over the Consulate, turned the consular affairs over to the British consul, and at 11 o'clock, on April 9th, boarded the *Fern*.

At about 5 o'clock that afternoon, the three steamers passed out of the harbor in a slow procession, with every passenger on deck looking with mixed amusement and regret toward the shore, where the Spaniards had swarmed to the water's edge and, frothing at the mouth in their frenzy, were hurling invectives at the ships and everyone on board.

When it was learned that General Lee had reached the United States, the President sent (April 11th) to Congress the long-looked-for message on the state of affairs in Cuba. It was about six thousand words in length. It began with the words, "Obedient to that precept of the Constitution which commands the President to give, from time to time, to the Congress information of the state of the Union, and to recommend to their consideration such measures as he shall judge necessary and expedient, it becomes my duty to address your body with regard to the grave crisis that has arisen in the relations of the United States with Spain." Thereafter he recounted the half-century of revolutions in Cuba, our efforts and expense in preventing the work of filibusters, the shocking results of Weyler's order of October 21, 1896, concentrating the rural popu-

lation in the garrisoned towns, our contributions of food to the unfortunates, the deeds showing that the Spaniards were not making war on, but were exterminating the Cubans, our offers of friendly intervention and other peaceful acts to end the horrors, and the utter failure of Spain to heed us and to end them herself. The destruction of the *Maine* was treated only as one incident among many that proved the Spanish Government at once impotent and utterly vicious. It was undeniable that "the forcible intervention of the United States, as a neutral, to stop the war, according to the large dictates of humanity, and following many historical precedents, is justifiable on rational grounds."

"The grounds for such intervention may be briefly summarized as follows," said the message.

"First.—In the cause of humanity, and to put an end to the barbarities, starvation, and horrible miseries now existing there, and which the parties to the conflict are either unable or unwilling to stop or mitigate. It is no answer to say this is all in another country, belonging to another nation, and is, therefore, none of our business. It is specially our duty, for it is right at our door.

"Second.—We owe it to our citizens in Cuba to afford them that protection and indemnity for

life which no government there can or will afford, and to that end to terminate the conditions that deprive them of legal protection.

"Third.—Right to intervene may be justified by the very serious injury to the commerce, trade, and business of our people, and by the wanton destruction of property and devastation of the island.

"Fourth (and which is of the most importance)—The present condition of affairs is a constant menace to our peace, and entails upon this Government an enormous expense. With such a conflict waged for years in an island so near us, and with which our people have such trade and business relations, when the lives and liberty of our citizens are in constant danger, and their property and themselves ruined, when our trading-vessels are liable to seizure, and are seized, at our very door by war-ships of a foreign nation; the expeditions of filibustering that we are powerless to prevent altogether, and the irritating questions and entanglements thus arising—all these and others that I need not mention, with the resulting strained relations, are a constant menace to our peace and compel us to keep on a semi-war footing with a nation with which we are at peace."

In conclusion, "the only hope of relief and repose from a condition which can no longer

be endured is the enforced pacification of Cuba. In the name of humanity, in the name of civilization, in behalf of endangered American interests, which give us the right and the duty to speak and to act, the war in Cuba must stop.

"In view of these facts and these considerations I ask the Congress to authorize and empower the President to take measures to secure a full and final termination of hostilities between the Government of Spain and the people of Cuba, and to secure in the island the establishment of a stable government capable of maintaining order and observing its international obligations, insuring peace and tranquillity, and the security of its citizens as well as our own; and to use the military and naval forces of the United States as may be necessary for these purposes. And in the interests of humanity, and to aid in preserving the lives of the starving people of the island, I recommend that the distribution of food and supplies be continued, and that an appropriation be made out of the public treasury to supplement the charity of our citizens."

On the very day that this message was sent to Congress, the Spanish Government notified McKinley that an armistice would be proclaimed at once in Cuba. The notice said that every preparation had been made for placing

in operation the new autonomous government in a manner giving the widest liberty to Cubans.

It was characteristic of the Spanish Government to delay this notice until the President's message was, figuratively speaking, in the hands of the messenger bound to the Capitol. The delay showed conclusively that Spanish spies knew exactly what the President was doing, and, further, that the offer of the armistice was deliberately held back to the last moment in the hope that the offer would not be necessary.

It recalls forcefully the time when Minister Daniel Sickles demanded the release of the *Aspinwall*, and the evasions of Sagasta, who was then, as in this year, Prime Minister; and how, when Sickles turned to leave, saying the United States would at once recognize the Cuban insurgents as belligerents, Sagasta called him back to say that the Cabinet had, on the day before, decided to release the ship.

In fact, the Spanish offer of an armistice at this time, and under such circumstances, is a last proof of the utter insincerity of the Spanish Government in all the proposals it had made for the reformation of Cuban affairs.

The offer of an armistice did not stop the message. If it had any influence, it was simply to rouse further indignation. McKinley had asked for authority "to use the military and naval forces of the United States as may

be necessary" to establish a stable government in Cuba. Various measures were proposed in answer to this request, and several days were consumed in discussing them ; but it was a time when the nation demanded patriots in place of politicians, and Congress, as a whole, answered the demand. There were just enough small men who persisted, as politicians, to emphasize the fact, manifest in our history since the adoption of our present Constitution, that when a real peril threatens us, our legislators, as representatives of the people, brush aside all petty affairs and considerations to face the emergency man-fashion. On April 18th all differences were compromised and a joint resolution passed that, after reciting briefly the evils that compelled action, declared :

"That the people of the island of Cuba are, and of right ought to be, free and independent.

"That it is the duty of the United States to demand, and the Government of the United States does hereby demand, that the Government of Spain at once relinquish its authority and government in the island of Cuba and withdraw its land and naval forces from Cuba and Cuban waters.

"That the President of the United States be, and he hereby is, directed and empowered to use the entire land and naval forces of the United States, and to call into the actual ser-

vice of the United States the militia of the several States to such an extent as may be necessary to carry these resolutions into effect.

"That the United States hereby disclaims any disposition or intention to exercise sovereignty, jurisdiction, or control over said island, except for the pacification thereof, and asserts its determination, when that is accomplished, to leave the government and control of the island to its people." The vote in the House stood 310 to 6.

This act was signed by the President at 11.24 o'clock on Wednesday morning, April 20, 1898. Notice of this was sent to the Spanish Minister, Señor Polo y Bernabe, who requested and received his passports at once, and at 7.20 o'clock that night he left Washington. An ultimatum to Spain was despatched, but it was a mere formality. While McKinley was signing the joint resolution, Prime Minister Sagasta was making a speech to the Spanish Cortes, saying:

"To crown all, they have tried to throw against us a most infamous calumny, which fills all Spaniards with the holiest indignation against the villany of those who try to take away from us our indisputable sovereign rights over a cherished piece of Spanish territory. Acts, not words, are required. Let the present children of Spain answer in the same manner our fathers did when they were also wronged."

Our ultimatum reached Madrid by cable on the 20th, but the Spaniards refused to receive it. On the morning of the 21st our Minister there, Stewart L. Woodford, was informed that "the diplomatic relations which formerly existed between the two countries" were ended, and at 11.45 the affairs of our legation were turned over to Secretary Barclay, of the British Embassy. A few hours later Woodford and all the American officials were *en route* from the country, and although a formal declaration of war by our Congress and the Spanish Cortes was delayed a day or two, the first gun of the war was fired at 7.02 o'clock the next morning, Friday, April 22, 1898.

CHAPTER XIV

FIRST SHOT OF THE WAR

CAPTURE OF THE SPANISH MERCHANTMAN *BUENAVENTURA* BY THE GUN-BOAT *NASHVILLE*—HIS FLAG HOISTED IN HONOR OF THE FINE AMERICAN SQUADRON BETRAYED HIM—OFFICIAL PROCLAMATION OF THE BLOCKADE OF CUBAN PORTS.

THE honor of firing the first gun in the war with Spain belongs to our gun-boat—unsurpassed in her class—the *Nashville*, Captain Washburn Maynard in command. The circumstances in connection with the event were entirely unexpected in the squadron, but were interesting enough for record here, aside from the fact that they were connected with the first open act of hostility against the Spanish flag.

During the days between the President's message in connection with the report of the *Maine* Court and the signing of the Cuban joint resolutions, the men of the squadron assembled at Key West had been, as a whole, pessimists in all conversations regarding the possibility of war. If the truth be told, they wished that war might come. Doubtless there

was an element of selfishness in the wish, but the writer, who talked with them every day, could not help seeing the broad view in which they regarded the matter. To repeat all they said would be to write an unanswerable essay on the moral superiority of some ambitions prominent in war-time over the ambition that

Nashville, Gun-boat. Dimensions, 220 × 38; draft, 11; displacement, 1,371. Speed, 16 knots. Main Battery, eight four-inch guns.

is most prominent in peace, with the unavoidable conclusion that the exercise of these superior ambitions is necessary to the life of the nation. But while they wished, they did not really hope for war. "One side or the other is pretty sure to back out" was the substance of the common remark.

The long veranda of the only hotel worth

mentioning in Key West was thronged with them on the afternoon of the eventful April 21st, when Minister Woodford was told to leave Madrid, and the talk was in the usual vein, although the doings in Congress during the two days just past were in a path leading straight to open war. The fact is, only meagre reports of even the most important events were received in Key West. Even Admiral Sampson (he had been appointed acting rear-admiral some days earlier) had good reason to complain of the neglect of the authorities in keeping him posted, for he often received his first news of important events through the bulletins sent to newspaper reporters from their Washington offices. But near the middle of the afternoon a long despatch came to Sampson, which shall be given farther on, and near the same hour (3 o'clock) three reporters of different papers were notified by their home offices that the squadron would sail for Cuba next morning.

Captain Maynard of the *Nashville.*

The spread of this news through the crowd of officers was rapid and animating, and when

the usual hour for going off to the ships came (5 o'clock) the pier at the naval station showed a degree of life and cheer that had not been known there since the *Virginius* affair.

The despatch that came to Admiral Sampson contained the definite order to sail, and along with it was the following proclamation, which the ship's printer struck off in circular form during the afternoon for distribution among the vessels of the squadron:

BLOCKADE OF CUBAN PORTS BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A Proclamation.

Whereas, By a joint resolution passed by the Congress, and approved April 20, 1898, and communicated to the government of Spain, it was demanded that said government at once relinquish its authority and government in the Island of Cuba, and withdraw the land and naval forces from Cuba and Cuban waters, and the President of the United States was directed and empowered to use the land and naval forces of the United States and to call into the actual service of the United States the militia of the several States to such extent as might be necessary to carry said resolution into effect; and

Whereas, In carrying into effect said resolution the President of the United States deems it necessary to set on foot and maintain a blockade of the north coast of Cuba, including ports of said coast between Cardenas and Bahia Honda, and the port of Cienfuegos on the south coast of Cuba, aforesaid, in pursuance of the laws of the United States and the laws of nations applicable to such cases.

An efficient force will be posted so as to prevent the exit of vessels from the ports aforesaid. Any neutral vessel approaching any of said ports, or attempting to leave the same without notice or knowledge of the establishments of such blockade, will

be duly warned by the commander of the blockading force, who will endorse on her register the fact, and the date of such warning, where such endorsement was made, and if the same vessel shall again attempt to enter any blockaded port, she will be captured and sent to the nearest convenient port for such proceedings against her and her cargo, as prizes, as may be deemed advisable. Neutral vessels lying in any of said ports at the time of the establishment of such blockade will be allowed thirty days to issue therefrom.

In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the Seal of the United States to be affixed.

(SEAL.) Done at the City of Washington, this 22d day of April, A.D. 1898, and of the independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-second.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

By the President.

JOHN SHERMAN,

Secretary of State.

But while this was evidence that war actually existed there was no stir on the fleet that night to betoken the events of the next day. The flags were hauled down at sunset; the anchor watches came on duty; the usual off-shore guard went out to patrol the sea beyond the flag-ship; the night was entirely calm as to the weather and without unusual event as to the shipping.

At daylight the *New York*, the *Iowa*, and the *Indiana* were lying at anchor off Sand Key light. The guard-boats *Detroit* and *Nashville* were steaming slowly to and fro several miles away to the south, while the *Castine*, *Newport*, *Machias* and a naval tug

were lying inside the battle-ships. The scene was well-nigh devoid of life as the morning light first suffused the east, but in a few moments the smoke-stacks of the various ships, both at Sand Key and within the harbor, showed that the crews were firing up. In the growing day the guard-boats came in

Foote, Torpedo-boat. 160 × 16; draft, 5; displacement, 142. Speed, 24.5 knots. Battery, three eighteen-inch torpedo tubes, three one-pounder guns.

near the flag-ship where the torpedo-boat *Foote*, from the inner harbor, joined them, and the gun-boat *Helena* came to the end of the line of smaller boats.

A little later long lines of signal flags fluttered to the yard-arm on the foremast of the flag-ship, and in answer to these the ships all got up anchor, the smaller ships formed a line parallel with that of the armored ships,

and the whole squadron headed slowly away toward Havana. The first turn of the propellers in aggressive action was made as the sun appeared. It was a solemn moment—everyone there knew that it was so, and yet few, indeed, seemed to realize the full importance of what was going on. The ships had been stripped for action for weeks, and they had been painted to the neutral tint of lead. There was no hustling at the guns nor any blare of trumpet even—there was no new sign of war save only as the signal flags on the *New York* gave orders to the other ships.

To add to the peacefulness of the scene, there were two or three merchant vessels at anchor in the roadstead, here and there a tiny fisherman from Key West went beating about, and a couple of yachts, employed as newspaper despatch-boats, were near at hand, while off on the western horizon was seen the smoke of a merchant steamer bound along the usual route through the Gulf Stream to the North Atlantic.

By 7 o'clock this steam merchantman had arrived so near to the squadron that lookouts with good glasses could see she was a black-hulled craft with two masts, and a single smoke-stack, while on her deck was a cargo of lumber that gave her a noticeable list to port. Our lookouts regarded her with idle curiosity,

but the captain of the merchantman being filled with admiration for the "fine-looking lot of war-ships flying the American flag," determined to show his own colors, and sent a bare-footed sailor to hoist them to the little flag-staff above the taff-rail and stand by to dip them in honor of the American flag-ship when passing the squadron.

Captain Chadwick of the *New York*.

As this sailor began bending his flag to the halyards, the lookout on our flag-ship suddenly became intensely interested, and a moment later as the colors floated up, spread wide by the gentle breeze, he removed the glass from his eye, and bending over his perch in the fighting top looked down expectantly to the bridge where Admiral Sampson, Captain Chadwick, and some other officers were standing. As he did so, an officer hailed him, saying.

"What flag is that?"

"It is Spanish, sir," he replied.

Two lines of signal flags rose quickly aloft

to the yard above his head, and while yet they were travelling to the yard, the helm of the *Nashville* was put hard over to port and she turned sharp off to cross the merchantman's bow. When barely a ship's length from the squadron line, Lieutenant Dillingham, her executive officer, ordered Gunner Patrick Mallia to fire a blank shot from the after gun (a four-inch rifle) on the port side of the ship. The puffing smoke, the splash of the wad a hundred yards away, and the roar of the discharge mystified the merchantman.

"What kind of a manœuvre are those warships going through that one should do that?" he said to himself, as he held on his way, but before his propeller had turned over a dozen times more the gun spurted flame and smoke again and this time something went screaming away across his bows, clipping wave-crests as it sped, until it finally tumbled and disappeared a half mile beyond his ship. There was no mistaking that. A solid shot had been fired across his bows, and he clawed the air in his haste to stop his engine and get his flag down. Running down close to the Spaniard the *Nashville* sent Ensign Thomas P. Magruder with a prize crew on board. They found that she was the *Buenaventura*, Captain Lazarraga, of Bilboa, Spain, bound from Pascagoula, Mississippi, to Rotterdam, with $20,000 worth

of lumber—a ship of 1,741 tons, in very good order.

The *Nashville* escorted her into port, where thousands of people flocked to the water-front to see her and cheer her captors, while the

The First Prize of the War, *Buenaventura*, showing some of the Prize Crew on Deck.

cable carried reports of the event that were printed in newspaper extras throughout the nation within two or three hours after the first shot was fired.

The unaccustomed spectators of the morning's events off Key West, who had found

themselves unable to realize fully the import of the movement of the squadron were roused to a full sense of what it meant by the sight of the *Nashville's* flashing guns, and the echoes of that shot, as they were carried by the cable around the world, told the most unwilling listener that war with Spain was actually begun.

CHAPTER XV

BRAVE WORK ALONG SHORE

CUTTING CABLES WITHIN NINETY FEET OF THE BEACH AT CIENFUEGOS UNDER THE FIRE OF 1,000 SPANISH SOLDIERS—WOUNDED WHO SUFFERED IN SILENCE LEST GROANS UNNERVE THEIR SHIPMATES—THE *WINSLOW* AT CARDENAS—A TORPEDO-BOAT SENT TO CUT A GUN-BOAT FROM THE PIERS OF A WELL-DEFENDED CITY—A TALE OF RARE HEROISM AND RESOURCEFULNESS—REMARKABLE TESTS OF COURAGE IN THE FACE OF SUPERIOR FORCES AFLOAT—RETURNING FIRE FROM THE SHORE—AT MATANZAS AND CABÀÑAS.

In proclaiming a blockade of the Cuban ports it was manifestly the belief of President McKinley that Spain had been waiting for us to make an actual display of force that would satisfy her honor so that she could then say she had held out until she had to face a vastly superior force. The extent of Spanish ignorance of our power—the fact that they really expected to conquer us, was, on the whole, inconceivable on this side of the water. Many naval officers, however, scouted what was denominated the "peaceful blockade." An immediate assault upon Havana was what they wanted. In fact,

plans for an assault on Havana were made by Sampson and distributed among our ship commanders.

These plans would have been carried out, and with entire success, too, but for the fact that our army was insufficient in numbers. We had been dominated by the idea that a regular army of more than 25,000 men might subvert the liberty of the other sixty millions of the nation—that even that handful was aristocratic and dangerous! At any rate, our army legislation had been based on some such ideas. The truth is we did not have enough men to protect our forts from deterioration, let alone adequately defend them from foreign attack, and we had, therefore, to depend wholly on our navy for aggressive action, until we could recruit, equip, and train an army to hold such territory as our ships might capture. Meantime, the rainy season was at hand in Cuba —the season of fevers deadly to all unacclimated sojourners. Weyler, the former Captain-General, in an interview, expressed the belief, founded on hope, that we would effect a landing and that half our force would die of fever. In view of all of the conditions there was but one thing that we could do, and that was to blockade the coast and wait for the healthy season, with the chance, meantime, that the Spanish would send over the fleet that

had so long threatened us from the islands off the African coast.

Leaving the *Nashville* to care for the *Buenaventura*, Admiral Sampson conducted his fleet across the narrow water to the coast of Cuba, that was sighted about 4 o'clock in the afternoon. The land-fall was made ten miles east of Havana. As the blue line of Cuban hills hardened into view, a steamer was seen heading to the east along shore, and the *New York* went in chase. In the course of an hour the stranger was captured, and found to be the merchant steamer *Pedro*, of Bilboa, Spain, bound from Havana to Sagua.

The next morning at about 10 o'clock, while the ships were stretching out in a line along the coast toward Matanzas, looking for the *Alfonso XII.*, that was due to arrive with 1,100 soldiers, a steamer was seen, coming from the east, by the *Marblehead*, *Cincinnati*, and *New York*, in the order named, and all three closed in on her. As they approached within range she began firing, but before we were ready to shoot at her, a keen-eyed lookout had seen that she was saluting our Admiral instead of firing hostile shots, and the *New York* substituted blank cartridges for those she had already prepared to use. It was an Italian man-of-war, bound to Havana.

Meantime our squadron had been divided

to cover ports having railroad communication with Havana, as follows :

Off Havana :—*New York*, *Iowa*, *Wilmington*, *Helena*, *Dolphin*, *Mayflower*, *Vesuvius*, *Ericsson*, *Porter*, and such auxiliaries as may be designated.

Off Mariel :—*Nashville*, *Castine*, and auxiliaries to be designated.

Chart of Matanzas Bay.

Off Matanzas:—*Amphitrite*, *Cincinnati*, *Dupont*, *Winslow*, and auxiliaries to be designated.

Cardenas :—*Newport*, *Machias*, *Foote*, *Cushing*, and auxiliaries to be designated.

Indiana, *Marblehead*, *Detroit*, and *Mangrove*, a separate division for special work, and to blockade Cienfuegos.

This list of blockaders must have special

consideration. They were to close Cuban ports for the time being against all comers, including merchant ships having a speed of perhaps fifteen knots, and yet there was the *Amphitrite*, with a speed at best of ten knots, and to her were added the *Puritan* and *Terror*, of a like speed. This is not to criticise the Admiral. He had to use the ships provided, and his disposition of them met the entire approval of all foreign critics who considered the matter. What is desired is to point out that we had to use our coast defence monitors for blockading foreign ports, because our naval policy had failed to provide for the emergency that was thrust upon us, and that what the navy eventually accomplished was done by the ability of men who were compelled to work with inadequate tools.

Not only did we use monitors and battleships on the blockade, we started in with four torpedo-boats. Only those who understand that a blockader should be able to live outside of the blockaded port for weeks without renewing its supplies of coal, can understand the absurdity of calling torpedo-boats efficient blockaders—torpedo-boats built solely for sprinting dashes by night, or through the smoke of battle, and wholly unable to carry coal or other supplies for blockade work.

Nor is that all. It was not only that we

were to seal the ports, we were to stand by for a fight with a Spanish squadron from over the sea that included four cruisers of twenty-knot speed, armored like battle-ships, armed with the best European guns, and aided by huge torpedo-boat destroyers.

The *Bancroft* and *Helena* on the Blockade. The Cuban shore can be seen in the distance.

However, this chapter is to tell something of what the blockaders did in the earlier days of the war. The *Helena*, Captain William T. Swinburne, was sent away to the west end of Cuba to intercept the steamer *Catalina*, bound from New Orleans to Havana with provisions. She fell in with the *Miguel Jover* instead, on April 24th, and found her loaded with cotton

and staves. She was bound to Barcelona. The *Catalina* was captured by the *Detroit* the same morning to the westward of Havana. Meantime a number of small coasting schooners and sloops were taken. They were of no account as prizes, but the actions of the captured crews were instructive. These men, in most cases, had been enrolled in the Spanish naval reserve, and the papers in the vessels proved it. As their crews saw these proofs in our hands that they were naval men, they became instantly and utterly dejected. Their hopeless grief was so manifest that our officers who talked the language questioned them as to the cause, and in every case learned that they all expected to be shot to death. That prisoners of war might have their lives spared was something unbelievable to these Spanish naval reserves. Nor was it the ignorant schooner-men alone who were distressed in that fashion, for when a boat with a Spanish army lieutenant named Pedro Fernandez on board was taken, off Matanzas, a little later, the officer at once gave up all hope of life. Assurances that he was entirely safe did not quiet him, and it was not until he had had a good breakfast in the ward-room of the flag-ship and had been conducted about the vessel, that he might see her power and the discipline of her crew, and had seen the marines drilled on the quarter-deck, and, finally,

was told that he was to be paroled and sent ashore, that he was fully convinced of the difference between our treatment of prisoners and that to which he had been accustomed. Those who know the volatile nature of his race may imagine how he then expressed his thanks and appreciation of the courtesies shown him.

To give in detail the incidents of the capture of the numerous vessels taken in the first two weeks of the war would weary the reader. The work of capturing the smaller vessels failed to incite any special interest in the squadron after the first day or so, but when the torpedo-boat *Foote* was fired on by the shore-batteries as she was scouting about the harbor of Matanzas, Admiral Sampson determined to reply, and the men heard the news with pleasure. It was a peaceful blockade in its way, but the squadron would resist fire from shore.

At noon on Wednesday, April 27th, the *New York*, the *Puritan*, and the *Cincinnati* steamed slowly into the harbor of Matanzas. The harbor is a bay of the form of a short-legged sock, with its mouth opening to the north and the foot pointing inland south of west. It is about three miles wide at the coast-line between Sabanilla Point, on the west, and Cape Maya, on the east, and perhaps five miles deep. It narrows to two miles between Point Gorda and the mouth of Cañamar River, where it

turns to the west. The old fortress, Morrillo Castle, stands at the river-mouth, and new works had been erected at Point Gorda. New sand-batteries were also erected at Cape Maya and on the west side near Sabanilla.

Our squadron steamed in from the west, and as soon as it came within range, the Spaniards near Sabanilla Point opened fire. The fort over at Cape Maya joined in immediately, and their guns and projectiles made the welkin, but nothing else, ring. The *New York* returned the fire of the Sabanilla battery, the *Puritan* steamed over and bombarded the battery on Cape Maya, while the *Cincinnati* joined the *New York*. These were the first shots of the war fired at shore-batteries. The firing began, at a range of about three miles, at one o'clock. In twenty minutes the range was reduced to one mile and a half, and the batteries on both sides were silenced. The last twelve-inch shot from the *Puritan* was seen to strike and explode right in a puff of smoke where the Spaniards had just fired a gun, and the next instant that gun rose end over and end out of the cloud. Both batteries were silenced, but the extent of the damage done on shore is not now known. Our ships were not touched.

Because our squadron withdrew, the Spaniards claimed a great victory, and on the night following they held public meetings in Matan-

zas to raise money for improving the forts. The speeches, as reported next day in the Havana *La Lucha*, were full of patriotism. One gray-haired citizen declared he had previously secured passage for Spain, but "as soon as I learned that the port was blockaded, I cancelled my engagement, knowing honor demanded remaining to repel the insolent invaders of our cherished rights." The subscriptions to the defence fund, which were taken up following that speech, aggregated almost $2,500 in silver.

This subscription deserves mentioning in connection with one at Havana, that was also strengthened by the appearance of our warships. They started out to raise money there to build a four-million-dollar battle-ship as a small token of their loyalty, and with the aid of a benefit performance at the leading theatre succeeded in raising, it is said, $7,850. The relation between the sentiments expressed by the loyalists and the amounts subscribed is instructive.

The next incident of the blockade to be recorded is interesting for what followed, as well as in itself. The *Marblehead* and the *Nashville* were on the Cienfuegos blockade when, on April 29th, the *Argonata*, a Spanish steamer in the coasting trade, came along. She had slipped past the blockaders off Havana at

night, but she was nabbed by the *Nashville.* There were a lot of passengers on board, including a colonel of the Third Spanish Cavalry, who was a relative of Weyler's; his first lieutenant, surgeon-major, seven other lieutenants, and ten privates. The soldiers were held as prisoners of war, while the women and children, with other noncombatants, were sent ashore near the mouth of the harbor.

This done, the *Argonata* was sent to Key West under Ensign H. C. Kuenzli, while the *Nashville* steamed around to the rendezvous of the Havana portion of the blockaders to report to Admiral Sampson.

As it happened the *Nashville* was unable to find the flag-ship at the usual rendezvous east of Havana, because Sampson had gone to Key West, unknown to the other ships. Captain Maynard went cruising to and fro looking for the *New York* for some time in vain, and then had the luck to see a stranger instead. The *Nashville* was heading to the east at 7 o'clock when the lookout reported a steamer's smoke a little on the starboard bow. It was not a clear morning, and some time elapsed before the stranger could be seen distinctly, but all at once, as if she were emerging from a fog bank, the lookouts saw that she was a war-ship with white sides and a yellowish smoke-stack. No flag could be seen, but it was certain that here was

a cruiser of at least twice the weight of guns and twice as many men as the gun-boat *Nashville* carried, and what was more, she was heading straight toward Havana. There could be but one opinion regarding her. She must be a Spaniard bound to run the blockade.

As she was still well beyond range, there was ample time for the little *Nashville* to turn and run back to get help from one of the vessels off Havana, but not a soul on her thought of doing any such thing. A signal flag at the fore, indicating that the *Nashville* was looking for the Admiral, came down on the run; they hoisted the Stars and Stripes in its stead, while the call for quarters rang through the ship. Within three minutes from the moment that the stranger was seen to be a war-ship the *Nashville's* men were at their guns with their necks craned toward the other ship, while one gunner was so eager for the work that he caressed his weapon like a sweetheart as he leaned from the port to look ahead.

After all, it was no enemy, but a very good friend instead—the British cruiser *Talbot*, that displaces 5,600 tons to the *Nashville's* 1,371—a ship more than four times the size of ours, and carrying a battery many times more powerful.

It was a characteristic incident in the history of the blockade. The tug *Osceola*, armed with one six-pounder and a machine gun (called a

lead-squirt), was on the coast of Cuba under command of Lieutenant J. L. Purcell, about the middle of May, convoying the transport *Florida*, with some Cubans on board. Suddenly the thick smoke of a coming cruiser was seen, and a little later a ship of "a type I'd never heard of," as Purcell said, appeared. He could only conclude that she was Spanish, and ordering the *Florida* to run, Purcell said: "I will go back and head her off that you may have time to escape." And he went back — actually went back to "head off" the *New Orleans!* And on another occasion the converted yacht *Scorpion*, commanded by Lieutenant-Commander Adolph Marix, and armed with four five-inch guns, ran up to the *Talbot*, as the *Nashville* had done, determined to make a fight had she proved to be Spanish.

A Colt Rapid-Fire Gun (lead squirt).

Maynard, Marix, and Purcell were average samples of the men behind the guns on the blockade.

Matanzas was bombarded on April 27th. Two days later the *New York* ran along the coast west of Havana. She stopped for a few minutes off the little port of Mariel, where two small block-houses could be seen, both well manned with Spanish soldiers. Finer targets for gun practice were never seen in Cuba, but when our men wanted to try, the admiral refused permission because it would make a useless slaughter—a killing of men where no object was to be attained by it. But when opposite the next port, Cabáñas, a few miles west, a troop of Spanish coast-guards opened fire from the brush with their carbines, they got some four-inch shells in return that scattered them in a panic.

Lieutenant J. L. Purcell.

Meantime, on the night of April 25th, an incident had occurred off Havana that, although it was of serious interest in a way, created a smile as wide as the stretched-out blockading squadron was long. The Spanish liner *Panama* had sailed from New York for Havana just before the first act of war, and every blockader was on the lookout for her, because she was carrying a cargo of food badly needed by the Spanish soldiers in Havana. Moreover she

was armed with several fourteen-pounders, after the manner of the Spanish Naval Reserve, while she was credited with a speed of from thirteen to fifteen knots.

Now, of all the ships on guard at Havana, the least efficient in speed and guns was the lighthouse supply ship *Mangrove*. The very qualities that made her admirable as a supply ship were against her as a blockader. She was very fat and comfortable, with a top speed of eight knots. But she had been selected as a good boat for cutting cables, and she had two six-pounders on her bows. Having put to sea in a hurry, her crew had not been supplied with small arms, save only as Lieutenant-Commander W. H. Everett, her captain, and his lieutenants carried swords.

Nevertheless, at 8 o'clock on the night of April 25th, when the lights of the *Panama* loomed out of the darkness, Captain Everett swung the *Mangrove* across her bow, and with a couple of shots brought her to. Then he borrowed a revolver, the private property of one of her crew, with which to arm Ensign Dayton, whom he sent as boarding officer.

It is not uninteresting to note here, as illustrating how the hopes of prize-money faded, that the *Panama* was supposed to be worth some hundreds of thousands of dollars when she was captured. When she was sold she

brought $41,000, and this had to be divided with the *Indiana*, that came to supply a prize-crew after the *Mangrove* had held the Spaniard. As a matter of fact, the great majority of our naval officers would be glad to have the dividing of prize-money abolished in order to substitute some system of rewards like the giving of medals, or special rank, for notable services. They are of the "strange people," mentioned by Ruskin, "who have other loves than those of wealth and other interests than those of commerce."

On the whole the story of the blockade during the first two weeks was, from a navy man's point of view, fairly interesting, even though there was nothing like a real naval battle. We had shut off the commerce of the island and had given the Spaniards a couple of tastes of Yankee shells. We had also cut out the cable leading from Havana to Key West, as a first step toward isolating Captain-General Blanco from Madrid. As a next step in this last work it was proposed to cut the three cables leading from Cienfuegos to Santiago de Cuba and thence to Jamaica and Hayti. The *Marblehead*, Captain B. H. McCalla, had been on the Cienfuegos blockading station for three weeks, while the *Nashville*, Captain Maynard, and the revenue cutter *Windom*, Captain S. E. McGuire, had come to assist, when on the 10th of

May it was decided to cut the cables. The cable landing had been located by the little cable-house on the beach. Because of the shoal water inshore it was necessary to go in with several ordinary cutters (row boats) and two steam-launches to do the work, but the ships stood by to cover the party as well as might be.

Lieutenant C. M. Winslow was placed in command, with Lieutenant E. A. Anderson to assist, and volunteers were called for among the men, because of the great danger attending the work. At the call the entire force of all the ships volunteered, and selection had to be made from men who crowded and bulldozed each other in their anxiety to get to the front.

After the beach with the thick brush back of it had been well shelled, the boats all ran in until within about two hundred feet of the sand, where the two launches stopped, and the row-boats went on until ninety feet from shore, where they were covered as well as possible by one-pounders on the launches.

The Spanish had fled from the fire of the ships, but they came back when that was stopped—came at the end, a thousand strong, to low earthworks concealed in the brush, and armed with machine guns and one-pounders. Our launches opened fire on them, while our men in the cutters began fishing for the cables

lying on the sand in the shoal waters. But it was slow work getting hold of the cables, and slower still getting them up across the cutters where pieces could be chopped from them, and the Spaniards were gaining courage every minute.

The fire from shore began at long range, but the range was decreased, and the rapidity increased as our work progressed. For a time their fire was wild, but by the time we had taken a length from one of the cables they had obtained the range. Finally one of the men at the oars was struck, but he held his place, and no one knew it until he fell in a faint. Then his mates saw a great pool of blood just under his thwart. He had been sitting there in silence bleeding to death, rather than risk alarming his mates by saying he was hurt.

A few moments later another fell in like fashion, and then another and another. Not a man cried out, nor did any one even so much as wince, save as the blows of the shot made them shiver for an instant. Even when Herman W. Kuchneister, a marine, was shot through the jaw in a way to mutilate the lower part of his face frightfully, he did not so much as groan.

For two hours and a half the men grappled and tugged and cut, under the fire of the Spaniards, who were lying behind breastworks and

concealed in the brush. Our ships were powerless to defend, because our men were within thirty yards of the beach, and the guns of the launches were inadequate to the work. The Spaniards were rapidly increasing in numbers, and at the last it was estimated that a thousand of them were furiously pumping their Mausers at our boats. The water about the cutters was splashed as in a tropical rain-storm, and Lieutenant Winslow, having cut two of the cables, reluctantly left the third, and took his men out of range.

Then the *Windom* went in to avenge our losses. The Spaniards fled to a nearby lighthouse for shelter, but found it a hot corner. A four-inch shell toppled it over, and sent them in a wild cross-country race.

The official report gave our loss as one killed —Patrick Regan—with two—H. W. Kuchneister and Ernest Suntzenich, mortally wounded, and six others, H. Henrickson, John J. Doran, John Davis, Robert Valz, William Levery, and Lieutenant Winslow were hurt more or less. Only one of the wounded died, however, and there were two others very slightly wounded.

Winslow is a son of the Winslow who commanded the *Kearsarge* when she sank the *Alabama*.

That was the first time in this war that our

men were under a fire that drew blood. It was the first time that any man in the expedition had ever been under an enemy's fire, good or bad. The commander's report very truthfully said that they behaved with "the utmost coolness and intrepidity." Veterans never behaved better.

That was off Cienfuegos during the forenoon of May 11, 1898. In the afternoon of the same day our men, with equal coolness, faced bloodier disaster at Cardenas.

The *Machias*, under Commander John F. Merry, the *Wilmington*, under Commander Chapman C. Todd, the torpedo-boat *Winslow*, under Lieutenant John B. Bernadou, with the revenue cutter *Hudson*, under Lieutenant F. H. Newcomb, had been guarding the coast from Matanzas to Cardenas for some time, the rendezvous being off the mouth of Cardenas Bay. They had learned that three small Spanish gun-boats were lying at the piers in Cardenas, and the one question most considered by our crews, was how to get those vessels out for a fight.

Under the circumstances the question was not easily answered. Cardenas Bay is simply a great shoal-water lagoon, say twenty-five miles long and six broad, that is shut off from the sea by a long peninsula on the west, and innumerable islands in an irregular chain. The

main channel has but ten and one-half feet of water in it at one place, and but fifteen feet in several miles of its course. So long as the Spaniards remained at the piers they were

Chart of Cardenas Bay.

fairly safe, because of the greater draught of the American boats and the intricacies of the channel, which was also mined.

However, the torpedo-boat *Foote* had been used with success to draw the fire of shore batteries at Matanzas, and Commander Merry,

as senior officer, on May 9th, sent the *Winslow* into Cardenas Bay to see what effect her presence would have on the gun-boats there.

Dashing across the shoals until within a mile or so of the town, Captain Bernadou opened fire with his little one-pounders. The *Machias* followed to the chain of islands where the water shoals, and there awaited developments. The fire of the *Winslow's* one-pounders, it may be said in anticipation of what is to be told of torpedo-boats farther on, was not especially effective against either the gun-boats or a shore battery near the town, while her torpedoes were entirely useless against the shore battery. However, she did exasperate the crew of a gun-boat until it steamed out in chase of her. Retreating slowly, the *Winslow* enticed the gun-boat out until within long range of the *Machias*. The men of the *Machias* were so eager that they couldn't wait longer, and the first round having landed a six-pound shell on the Spaniard, it made its best speed back to the piers. A channel mine was exploded near the *Winslow*, but no damage was done.

On the morning of the 11th, a channel not often used was sounded out, and at 1 o'clock in the afternoon, the *Wilmington*, the *Winslow* and the *Hudson* passed this and steered up the bay toward the city, the *Winslow* leading

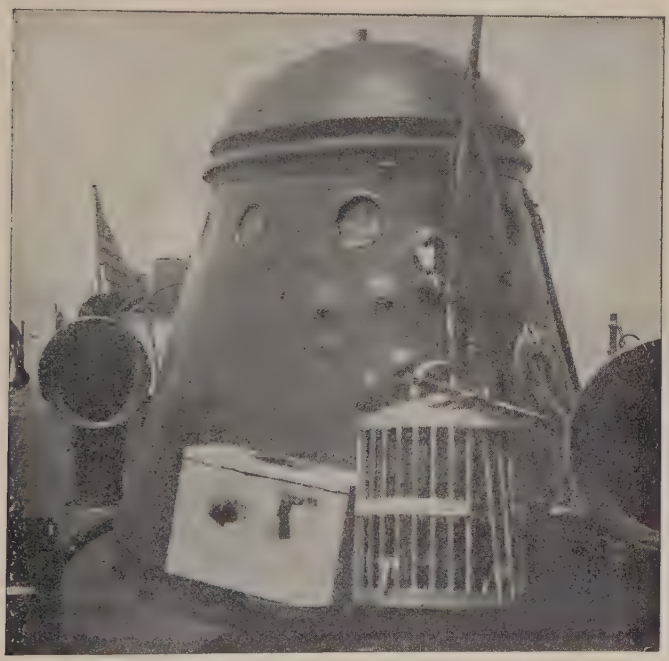
because of her shoal draught. On arriving within a mile and a half of the piers the *Wilmington* stopped, and Commander Todd ordered Bernadou to run in and cut out one of the Spanish gun-boats.

Lieutenant John B. Bernadou of the *Winslow*.

To fully understand the peril that the *Winslow* was to face it should be remembered that she was built of plates that a Mauser rifle can penetrate; that the afternoon was bright and clear; that she had to run toward the sun, with the sun's rays in the eyes of her men; that the distance she was to run was a mile and a half, that she was to cut out a gun-boat armed with larger guns than hers and defended not only by its crew, but by the crews of two other gun-boats, not to mention the land forces, and that her prey was tied up at the piers of a city of thick-walled houses behind which the sharp-shooters would have perfect protection.

Nevertheless, Bernadou and his men cheerfully drove the *Winslow* ahead for half a mile or more without incident, and then found their vessel steering between lines of little red buoys that were bobbing on the waves. The buoys seemed to be there to mark a channel, the men

thought, but in a moment their mistake was apparent, for a masked battery to the east of the city opened fire with an accuracy that



The Conning-tower of the *Winslow*, Showing Effect of Shots Coming through from Opposite Side.

From a photo loaned by Collier's Weekly.

showed the buoys had been placed there to mark the range.

The first shot struck but a few yards away and the second, a three-inch shell, crashed

through the *Winslow's* bow, completely wrecking the steering-gear and leaving her helpless.

A moment later the Spanish gun-boat at the pier began firing, and the *Winslow's* crew turned loose their three little one-pounders in reply. Then came a shot that knocked a big splinter of steel from the *Winslow's* deck. It buried itself in Bernadou's groin, making a serious wound, but Bernadou bound a towel around it, and shoved a one-pound shell into the towel as a tourniquet. That checked the flow of blood, and he ran aft to get the hand steering-gear at work. Before he could get there a shot had wrecked that, too, and as he stopped to consider what to do next a man from below reported one boiler pierced and one engine wrecked. The cloud of steam from the forward hatch confirmed the report, and there the *Winslow* lay helpless under the hottest cannon fire from the Spanish known to the whole history of the war.

It was then that the resourcefulness of the Yankee naval man became apparent for the first time in this war. The boiler was spouting scalding steam, but the men there cut off its connections. An engine cylinder was smashed, but it was at once disconnected, and with one boiler and a part of an engine in order, the engineers reported ready for service, and Bernadou ordered them to go ahead. Any move-

ment would change the range at which the Spaniards must aim. Having no steering-gear to control her the *Winslow* gradually turned to one side, seeing which Bernadou stationed his assistant, Ensign Worth Bagley, at the hatch above the engines and began working the vessel forward and back. While Bagley stood there passing orders some of the coal-passers from the disabled boiler and other noncombatants gathered about him to gaze in idle curiosity at the Spanish batteries on shore — batteries that were by this time catching steel hail from the four-inch rifles of the *Wilmington*, not to mention smaller projectiles. The thought that they were in serious danger never entered the head of one of that group.

Ensign Bagley, Killed on the *Winslow*.

But though the Spaniards were at last under a deadly fire they were still working their guns, and the *Winslow* had not yet run clear of the red buoys. A Spanish shell came on board the *Winslow* right in the midst of the idle group, and striking a hose-reel, exploded. Bagley staggered forward to the signal mast, clutched at it vainly and sank down, dead,

with his arms around it. Another man, crying, "Save me! Save me!" tumbled overboard, but was caught and hauled back. A half-dozen more were knocked about the narrow deck.

And then came the *Hudson* to the rescue. She was a mere tug in size and model, and the fire of the Spaniards became, for the moment, more furious as they saw that they had made another accurate shot, but Captain Newcomb brought his vessel within reach, and Lieutenant H. Scott threw a tow-line to the *Winslow.* When it was fast the *Hudson* started away as deliberately as if she had hold of a lighter in New York Bay. The line parted, cut by a shot, it is supposed, but Newcomb made fast again, this time alongside the disabled craft, and towed her clear, while the *Wilmington* shot the Spanish gun-boats and battery to pieces, and fired the town with her shells.

What losses were sustained ashore have never been definitely reported. Our own included Ensign Worth Bagley, John Barberes, oiler, G. Deneefe and George B. Meek, firemen, and E. B. Tunnell, cook, killed. The wounded were Lieutenant J. B. Bernadou, and William Patterson and Daniel McKeoun, seamen. The *Winslow* went to Key West under her own steam, and was repaired in a few weeks.

Bernadou was back in command after a brief sojourn in the hospital. It is a remarkable fact that nearly one-third the lives lost afloat in the war with Spain were destroyed by that one shell at Cardenas, while the lives lost in the two fights on that "bloody 11th"—six—exceeded all other naval losses afloat or ashore throughout the war, excepting those of the marines at Guantanamo, who also lost six.

Stirring as were the incidents of that fight at Cardenas one very significant fact—perhaps the most significant of the story—remains to be told. Bernadou, who was so cool and resourceful, has been conspicuous in the service as a student. As a linguist, he has translated a number of foreign naval papers for the use of our service. He has been an original contributor also to our naval literature, and at the same time has held a leading place as an expert in the manufacture of smokeless powder. It may surprise some to find what rule-o'-thumb sailors call "scientists" making such a record in battle, but the whole story of this war is full of such records. In fact, culture has made our officers at once physically braver and mentally more resourceful instead of enervating them.

CHAPTER XVI

DEWEY AT MANILA

GOOD WORK OF THE *BALTIMORE'S* MEN AIDED BY THE BRITISH IN HONG KONG—PRECAUTIONS ON THE WAY TO MANILA—A NIGHT ATTACK ON OUR SQUADRON—THE SCENE AT DAWN—WHEN MONTOJO BECAME DESPERATE—WRETCHED USE OF MINES AND TORPEDO-BOATS—A STRIKING EXHIBIT OF THE REPOSE OF CONSCIOUS POWER—CHRISTENING OF THE BABY BATTLE-SHIP —SPANISH VIEWS OF THE CONFLICT.

We began our preparations for war in the hope that no more than a demonstration on the coast of Cuba would be needed to secure peace for that unfortunate island, but we were quickly driven by Spanish resistance into a conflict that flamed on opposite sides of the earth. Looking ahead to the growing war-cloud, the Navy Department had ordered the *Baltimore*, near the middle of April, to leave Yokohama and join Commodore George Dewey at Hong Kong, with a view of sending the entire Asiatic squadron (except the antiquated *Monocacy*) thence to Manila. The *Baltimore* was commanded by Captain Nehemiah M. Dyer and Lieutenant-Commander

Gottfried Blocklinger was his executive officer. The ship reached Hong Kong on that Friday morning (April 22d) when Sampson led his squadron from Key West, and the echo of the *Nashville's* gun in capturing the *Buenaventura* was heard in Commodore Dewey's cabin on the *Olympia* in Hong Kong harbor. The capture of the merchant ship was an act of war that would travel like a tidal wave to break in blood on the beach at far Manila. There was need of the *Baltimore* for instant service, and here she was in Hong Kong, but unfortunately foul-bottomed and short of coal and other supplies.

To the dry-dock, therefore, Dewey sent her, and her captain and executive officer were the men for the hour ; moreover, she was in a British port. Rarely in the history of navies has such swift work been done. At the end of forty-eight hours she had been docked, cleaned, painted, and floated again, and every needed article taken on board. That was accomplished by Sunday, April 24th, and it was remarkably lucky so, for on that day the Spanish Government issued its formal decree, declaring that war existed with the United States, and in consequence of the notice thereof which was telegraphed to neutral governments, the Governor of Hong Kong, as the representative of Her Majesty's Government, was obliged

to notify the belligerent Dewey to leave the harbor.

Under the rule, Dewey was allowed twenty-four hours in which to leave, but at 2 o'clock that afternoon the war-ships *Boston*, Captain Frank Wildes; the *Concord*, Captain Asa Walker, and the *Petrel*, Captain Edward P. Wood, sailed away. With them went the revenue cutter, *Hugh McCulloch*, Captain Daniel B. Hodgsdon (of the revenue service), which was assigned to despatch-boat service, and two transports, the *Nanshau* and *Zafiro*, which had recently been secured by Commodore Dewey with 3,600 tons of coal, and six months' supplies for the squadron between them.

At 10 o'clock on Monday the flag-ship *Olympia*, Captain Charles V. Gridley, followed by the *Baltimore* and the *Raleigh*, Captain Joseph B. Coghlan, sailed away also. Of the temper of the people our squadron left in Hong Kong, Gunner Joel C. Evans, of the *Boston* wrote (see *Century* for August, 1898): "When we were leaving port for Manila the captain of the *Immortalité* (British) shouted to Captain Wildes: 'You will surely win. I have seen too much of your target practice to doubt it.'" Evans adds, "I believe the Russian, German, and French naval officers thought Spain would conquer."

Uniting his forces at Mirs Bay, in Chinese

territory, thirty miles from Hong Kong, Commodore Dewey started for Manila on Wednesday, April 27th, at 2 o'clock in the afternoon—the day on which Sampson bombarded Matanzas — the *Olympia* leading, with her band playing "El Capitan," and the *Baltimore*, *Raleigh*, *Petrel*, *Concord*, and *Boston* in line astern, and the other ships in a line parallel and to starboard. To the impatient crews the speed maintained—eight knots—was nerve-trying, but Dewey knew that the Spanish at Manila had been notified of his start on the day he left Hong Kong, and that any time saved by high speed would not be worth the expense in coal, and it was not until Saturday, April 30th, that the coast of the big island of Luzon, on which Manila stands, was reached.

The late Captain Charles V. Gridley of the Flag-ship *Olympia*.

It appears now that Dewey had timed his squadron to arrive off Point Bolinao in the morning, for the reason that, according to reports at Hong Kong, the Spanish Admiral, Mon-

tojo, was to come out to destroy the American squadron on the open sea. Dewey was in search of the Spanish squadron, and by making his landfall on the coast of Luzon in the morning he would have a whole day for running down the coast, and so be in no danger of leaving the Spaniard concealed in some place behind him. The wisdom of so doing is apparent, even to a landsman who examines the chart of the island, for there are several hiding-places on the coast, Subig Bay, thirty miles north of Manila Bay, being especially adapted for what may be called a nautical ambush.

Some preparations for a battle were made before leaving Hong Kong. The ships were painted lead color, for one thing, and some of the boats were swathed in canvas, and nettings were stretched to stop splinters. Moreover, the ammunition-tubes were armored, as far as possible, by winding chain cables around them. On the way over, the men, with few exceptions, had their hair cut close to their heads, both for the sake of coolness in a hot climate and to facilitate the work of the surgeon in dressing probable scalp wounds. Now that they were on the coast the crew went to work with axes on the woodwork of the ships. Cabin partitions were cut away, and with doors, trunks, chests, curios—everything that could throw a splinter when struck by a shot—was cast over-

board, until the sea was strewn for miles with the *débris* of beautiful and useful woodwork.

Meantime, on finding the north coast clear, the *Boston* and the *Concord* were sent ahead at full speed to examine Subig Bay, and before they were out of sight the *Baltimore* was sent to support them in case the Spaniards should be there, but at 5 o'clock our entire squadron was in the bay and no enemy had been seen.

Now, it was well known to Commodore Dewey that a telegraph station stood on Point Bolinao and that his presence on the coast had been known by the Spanish at Manila ever since his arrival. In order to fully appreciate what was done next it is necessary to consider the lay of the land in connection with this fact that the Spanish were not to be taken unawares.

A look at the chart shows that Luzon Island lies north and south, as to its length, and that Manila Bay is roughly a four-sided body of water projecting inland from the southwest corner of the island. The mouth of the bay is about six miles wide. One mile off shore from the north point lies Corregidor Island, and the water between this island and the south point is perhaps five miles wide. Now, Corregidor Island is a considerable body of land and, moreover, it rises six hundred feet above the sea. On its crest a battery of eight-inch mod-

ern Krupp guns had been erected, while the south point of the bay was guarded by a similar battery erected on El Fraile Island, which lies perhaps a half mile from the beach. If well handled these guns might sink the best battle-ship afloat, the guns on Corregidor being especially well placed to deliver a plunging fire. Nor was that all, for reports said that the Spaniards had filled the channel with fields of torpedoes.

Somewhere behind these formidable works lay the Spanish squadron, its officers waiting with guns loaded, no doubt, for the Yankees to come—the Yankees whose protected decks ranged from four and three-quarter inches thick on the *Olympia*, down to three-quarters of an inch on the *Concord*. It was a battle-ship job to hunt that Spanish squadron, and Dewey had not one armored ship, properly so called, to aid him, but he had a plenty of Harveyized grit in his own heart and among his crews, and he thought that might serve instead of battle-ships.

Calling his captains on board the flag-ship in Subig Bay, he gave them their orders, and then, at 6 o'clock, led the way down the coast at a speed that would bring him into the mouth of the wide channel of Manila Bay at midnight precisely. The other ships followed each other, with a hooded light on the taffrail of each for a guide to the one behind, the revenue cutter

and the transports bringing up the rear of the war-ship line.

In perfect silence the squadron drifted along through the night in a course almost due south until well below Corregidor Island, and then turned to the east and north, straight into the bay. The heights of the Spanish island loomed like a mountain in the night, but not a sign of alarm was seen there as the squadron turned into the bay until the firemen on the revenue cutter, just as she was turning, were obliged to stoke her fires. At that a blaze of flame and a shower of sparks arose from her funnel, for she was using the inflammable Japanese coal, and the sentries on the island saw the flare. A moment later they sent a rocket worming its way into the sky.

An answering rocket arose from El Fraile instantly, while signal lights flashed for miles along the south shore of the bay. Then the quick flash of a great gun was seen on El Fraile, and a big shell with a roaring scream came hunting our ships. Instantly the *Boston* returned the fire with an eight-inch shell, "just to tell them they had seen us, surely," as Gunner Evans said, while the *Concord* fired two of her six-inch guns, and the *McCulloch*, which carried a few six-pounders, fired four times.

That ended the firing on both sides, although the taffrail-lights must still have been within

plain view of the forts. Thereafter the ships slowly worked their way up the bay, with most of the men sleeping beside their guns until day broke, when all hands were once more called to duty, and hard bread, cold meat, and coffee were served to them as a morning "snack."

Chart of Manila Bay.

The squadron at break of day lay seven miles due west from Manila city (see chart), and perhaps an equal distance northwest of the little sandy hook, marked Cavite—a sandy hook which partly encloses a small bight in the coast where were lying the ships of the Span-

ish Admiral stretched out in a line that began behind the hook and led away toward Manila city for nearly a mile.

Not a Spanish ship had steam up—why should a Spanish admiral doubt the ability of the men in the forts down the bay to stop any Yankee squadron? Moreover, there were the forts on Cavite Point with their beautiful Krupp rifles to aid the Spanish ships, as well as guard the naval arsenal behind them, while over to the east, seven miles away, on the outskirts of Manila, were still other forts with Krupp guns, and the Yankee squadron must needs get within their range if a fight were really intended. The Yankees had passed the forts below, without doubt, but——

It was Sunday morning, May 1, 1898. At 5.15 o'clock precisely the Spaniards opened fire with a big gun in a Manila city fort. Our sailors saw a huge puff of smoke and then a big projectile dropped into the water a mile or so from the flag-ship *Olympia*. At this time Commodore Dewey was standing on the *Olympia's* bridge, while Fleet-Captain Benjamin P. Lamberton, Flag-Lieutenant Thomas M. Brumby, Executive Officer Corwin P. Rees, and the Navigator-Lieutenant C. G. Calkins were with him. Captain Gridley was obliged to go into the armored conning tower, lest a chance shell sweep the bridge and leave

the ship without an officer of high rank. The men had already cleared away the dishes used in their light repast and had returned to their guns. The air was motionless and the sea a perfect level. The rose light of dawn had suffused the eastern sky, but a faint haze in the dead air curtained off the Spaniards in the little harbor at Cavite, so that they were wholly invisible. But Dewey knew they were there (ten fighting ships besides transports and two torpedo-boats), and hoisting the old flag to fore and main peaks and the spanker-gaff or taffrail staff of every ship, he left the transports with the *McCulloch* in the middle of the bay, headed the *Olympia* off toward the northerly end of the bay, swung her around in a wide arc toward Manila on the east, and with his fighting squadron following him with the precision of a tow on the great lakes, he steamed straight at his anchored prey. A signal at the yard-arm read, "Fire as convenient."

While yet he was several miles away the Spanish squadron appeared with colors up, and the fierce little gunners in the Cavite forts began to fire their big guns. The Spanish ships soon joined in, but Dewey held on his way into that hail of steel without reply, while his crews at their guns, "with set teeth and the smile that one sees so often on the faces of

men in the prize ring," awaited the word in silence.

At last, when a little more than two miles away from forts and anchored squadron, the *Olympia* swerved to the right (west), so as to pass the Spaniards broadside to broadside, and then, turning to the captain of the ship, Dewey said, quietly:

"When you are ready, you may fire, Gridley," and Gridley passed the order to the eager gunners in the *Olympia's* forward turret. The two long eight-inch rifles there were already trained on the Spanish flag-ship, and as the order was heard they made quick reply. Two darting flashes in the midst of a rolling cloud of smoke were seen, and with a shivering roar the projectiles were hurled at the doomed Spaniards.

"Almost instantly—it seemed like an echo—came the sound of the guns of the other ships" of the Yankee squadron. It was at exactly 5.35 o'clock that the first guns on the *Olympia* were fired. Our ships were slowed down as they approached the Spaniards to give our gunners a better chance. The headway was just about right to carry the guns of the leader clear of the smoke they made, and seeing this, and that the Yankees were now well within range, the Spaniards worked their guns with redoubled fury. To the crews of the transports

it seemed that "never did spectators watch a more desperate game." The water on every side of our ships was cut and slashed into foam and spray, while the guns at Manila reached out to fill the air about the transports, as well as the fighting ships, with screaming shot.

Passing the anchored squadron at a range of a mile and a half, Dewey led his ships in front of the forts on Cavite Point, and then turning slowly about, went back at them with the fresh batteries to starboard. He had given the Spaniards such punishment as they had never dreamed of, but they were fighting with the desperation of cornered cats, and their fire seemed undiminished.

Indeed, as our squadron drew near once more, a huge mine-field was exploded a thousand yards or so in advance of the *Olympia*, and then, when it was seen that the mine had failed to do its work, the beautiful white flagship *Reina Christina* slipped her cable and came steaming out to meet the *Olympia*, rail against rail. Here, if ever, was uncircumspect valor—the clawing dash of the cat at the unrelenting bull-dog—but the guns of almost our entire squadron were turned upon her, and no flesh and blood could face the hell of bursting steel that was hurled upon her. Her sides were crushed in, her men melted away from their guns, and turning her about, Admiral Montojo

headed her back toward the shelter of the bay. But just as she turned her stern fairly toward our squadron one of the clear-eyed gunners in the *Olympia's* forward turret let drive his eight-inch rifle. It was a shot like that fired by Commodore Macdonough at the flag-ship of the enemy on Lake Champlain, for it raked the *Reina Christina* from stern to bow, killing and wounding sixty men (her captain was among the killed), and started a fire in her splintered woodwork that could not be extinguished. She had come out to overwhelm our *Olympia*, and within ten minutes was sent drifting back, a flaming wreck from which every man able to do so was fleeing for life.

Admiral Montojo.

But though he had lost his best ship, Admiral Montojo would not yet surrender. Lowering a boat in the midst of the battle, like Commodore Perry on Lake Erie, he rowed away with his flag "through fire and smoke" to the *Isla de Cuba*. Reaching this vessel in safety, he signalled to two small torpedo-boats to go out and do the work in which he had failed.

A moment later the black sneaks came fly-

ing at full speed, straight for the *Olympia.* Her large guns were turned upon them the moment they appeared, but without effect, for their speed was too great for such unwieldy weapons, and while yet our men were reloading the great guns, the torpedo-boats had arrived at a range of 800 yards.

But there their careers ended. The lean secondary batteries—the murderous rapid-fire six-pounders—took up the fight, "the surface of the ocean burst into foam under the hail of shot" about the doomed boats, and then a cloud of white smoke or steam arose suddenly from the leader, and in an instant she sank out of sight. Whether her boiler was pierced or her torpedo exploded will never be known, for all hands on board of her perished.

And when she sank her mate turned about and fled to the beach, where it was afterward found riddled, and splashed with blood.

Steaming on to the east, our squadron turned back to pass the Spaniards a third time. They found the *Don Antonio de Ulloa* in flames near the burning Spanish flag-ship, but her crew were still firing their guns. Her captain had nailed the blood and gold flag to the mast, and she sank under the renewed fire of our ships, with her colors flying, and her guns working till the sissing water entered their hot muzzles.

Stripped naked to the waist, bare-headed and

bare-footed, and with the perspiration streaking their smoke-grimed bodies, our men were working the guns with regularity and precision, while the enemy fought back in a frenzy. The Yankees laughed and cheered. The Spaniards sputtered and screamed. The *Castillo* was now spurting flames from every hatch. The Lombardic griffin was closing its claws about the poisonous dragon.

Five times in all our ships steamed across the Spanish front. The tropical sun had come up in a cloudless sky to heat the dead air over the sea. For two hours our men with tense nerves had worked in the choking smoke about their guns, and in the magazines and the stoke-holes where the temperature varied from 116° up to more than 150°. Even the brawniest of Yankee sailors could not stand that work for many hours and keep his work up to the highest quality. The Commodore, with his iron frame, was still fresh and fit, but he remembered his men. Why should he exhaust them utterly? He would stretch out and rest for a time, while the dragon writhed broken and pierced in the clutch of his claws.

The signal to cease firing fluttered aloft on the *Olympia*, and then she led the way out beyond the range of the big guns and stopped. The crews from below came upon deck, gasping for air in some cases, but with one glance

at the burning wrecks off Cavite Point they forgot their trouble, and with their hands in the air, or clasping one another about the neck, they found breath to cheer and shout for the old flag above them. And then when they quieted down because their voices were failing them utterly, the boatswains' whistles screamed a welcome call to breakfast.

As Dewey retired the Spanish governor of the island made haste to telegraph to Madrid: "Our fleet engaged the enemy in a brilliant combat, protected by the Cavite and Manila forts. They obliged the enemy with heavy loss to manœuvre repeatedly."

The firing that was continued from the forts long after Dewey was out of range was characteristic of the race as that despatch was, but their *vivas* as they saw our ships retire were choked with tears when they turned to look at their squadron.

It was at 7.45 o'clock that the *Olympia* led the line of battle off to a resting-place, and for three hours the men stretched out on deck, eating another bit of cold comfort, talking of what they had seen and done, and in many cases sleeping comfortably to make up for what they had lost the night before. At 10.45 the Commodore concluded that it was time to finish the morning's work, and sent the *Baltimore* in to renew the fight.

Baltimore, Protected Cruiser. Dimensions, 327.5 x 49 ; draft, 24 ; displacement, 4,413. Speed, 20 knots. Main battery, four eight-inch, six six-inch guns.

A refreshing breeze had come by this time, and with a lengthening cloud of smoke pouring from her funnels, the *Baltimore* ploughed through the dancing waves toward Cavite Point, making a magnificent picture in the eyes of the men on the other ships. So dense, indeed, was her aërial wake that she disappeared from their view, but in a few minutes (it was at 11.16 o'clock) the ringing reports of her guns told the story of her arrival within range. Then the *Olympia* and the *Concord* went in to help her. After a little time the *Boston*, the *Raleigh*, and the *Petrel* came to take their places, and the two divisions thus formed in our squadron alternated in the attack. Nor was this the only change made in the tactics. In the morning the ships in one long line had steamed to and fro across the enemy's front, but now the ships ran in until a mile and a half from the forts, stopped, took the range carefully and then opened a fire so deadly that almost every shot struck home. The morning's fight had been directed chiefly at the Spanish ships, but now the Commodore was determined to reduce the fort. At the range taken even our six-pounders were available—not that they could penetrate a sand fort, but they could hurl their vicious projectiles through the embrasures and drive the Spaniards from the guns there, while our big

projectiles came to dismount the guns and destroy the works on every side.

However, the remaining vessels of the Spanish squadron were by no means ignored. Their flag-ship had been already destroyed, and the hulks of three others were blazing as the second part of the battle began; but the smaller vessels — especially the gun-boats — were still making a fight, hopeless though it must have seemed to their crews. They had one slight advantage in this, that the water about Cavite Point was too shoal for our cruisers, and seeing this, Captain Wood, of the little gun-boat *Petrel*, steamed boldly in where our cruisers could not go. He carried but four six-inch guns, two on a side, and they were of the old slow-firing style at that, but he proved the Roman dictum, that a short sword would serve when close to the enemy. The *Petrel* was named the Baby Battle-ship for her effective work in Cavite harbor.

Ship after ship was set on fire or driven ashore by her close-range fire. In one case a Spaniard hauled down his flag, and a boat was sent from the *Petrel* to bring the vessel out of the little harbor. But before the boat had covered a third of the distance, the treacherous devils opened fire on it. Exasperated by the infamy, the boat's crew returned on board and a fire was directed at that vessel that sank her with all on board.

Boston, Protected Cruiser. Dimensions, 271 x 42; draft, 21; displacement, 3,000. Speed, 15.6 knots. Main battery, two eight-inch, six six-inch guns.

A few minutes after 12 o'clock the *Boston* got so far in shore that her stern dragged into the bottom of the bay, and for a time it held her fast; but while steadied by the mud, Gunner Evans declares (see *Century* for August) that her forward eight-inch gun dismounted three guns in the Spanish fort, and those three were the only ones left in commission when she grounded.

For an hour and a half—from 11.16 A.M. until 12.30 P.M. (see Dewey's report)—the Spaniards sustained the slaughter afloat and ashore, and then their blood and gold banner gave place to one of white. The signal "cease firing" was spread on the *Olympia*, and as the smoke of battle drifted off down the bay, our squadron made the welkin ring with their cheers of victory. The *Olympia* and one or two others had drawn off before that event, leaving the *Petrel* to complete the work in the harbor, and the *Boston* to that outside.

"The Spanish lost the following vessels: Sunk, *Reina Christina*, *Castillo*, *Don Antonio de Ulloa;* burned, *Don Juan de Austria*, *Isla de Luzon*, *Isla de Cuba*, *General Lezo*, *Marquis del Duero*, *El Correo*, *Velasco*, and *Isla de Mindanao* (transport); captured, *Rapido* and *Hercules* (tugs), and several small launches," says Dewey's report. And to this he adds: "I beg to state to the department that I doubt

if any commander-in-chief was ever served by more loyal, efficient, and gallant captains than those of the squadron now under my command. Captain Frank Wildes, commanding the *Boston*, volunteered to remain in command of his vessel, although his relief arrived before leaving

From a copyrighted photograph by J. S. Johnston, New York.

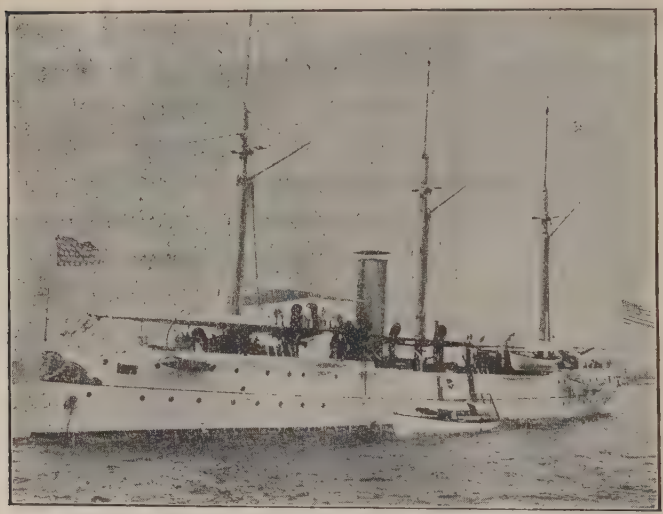
Raleigh, Protected Cruiser. Dimensions, 300 × 42; draft, 20; displacement, 3,213. Speed, 19 knots. Main battery, one six-inch, ten five-inch guns.

Hong Kong. Assistant-Surgeon Kindelberger, of the *Olympia*, and Gunner J. C. Evans, of the *Boston*, also volunteered to remain after orders detaching them had arrived. The conduct of my personal staff was excellent. Commander B. P. Lamberton, chief of staff, was a volunteer for that position, and gave me most

efficient aid. Lieutenant Brumby, Flag-Lieutenant, and Ensign E. P. Scott, aide, performed their duties as signal officers in a highly creditable manner. Caldwell, Flag-Secretary, volunteered for and was assigned to a subdivision of a five-inch battery. Mr. J. L. Stickney, formerly an officer in the United States Navy, and now correspondent for the New York *Herald*, volunteered for duty as my aide, and rendered valuable service. I desire specially to mention the coolness of Lieutenant C. G. Calkins, the navigator of the *Olympia*, who came under my personal observation, being on the bridge with me throughout the entire action, and giving the ranges to the guns with an accuracy that was proven by the excellence of the firing."

To compare our squadron with that of the Spaniards only is entirely unfair to our sailors, for the Spanish squadron, though inferior to ours, was protected by the great guns of the Cavite forts and those of the forts at Manila which were just seven miles away. Some of the guns were eight-inch and some ten-inch Krupps having a muzzle energy according to Brassey's "Annual," of 14,050 tons—a gun that is about twice as powerful as the best on Dewey's ships, the eight-inch guns of the *Olympia* having a muzzle energy of 7,498 tons. The exact number of the guns in the Spanish forts has not been given in any of the reports from our

squadron, nor has any good description of them appeared in the numerous works on Manila. But if we recall what one eight-inch shell did for the *Reina Christina*, and that Dewey's ships were within range of the shore batteries for about five hours of fighting, it becomes plain



Concord, Gun-boat. Dimensions, 230 × 36 ; draft, 16.7 ; displacement, 1,710. Speed, 16.7 knots. Main battery, six six-inch guns.

that even one eight-inch gun at Cavite, *if well served*, would have destroyed our entire squadron. A single well-directed ten-inch shell would have destroyed the best ship under Dewey's command. But we know there were "several modern guns of a larger calibre than any on our ships," at Cavite alone, and that our ships

were within easy range of these guns during the entire fight. It is certain that in weight and physical power of guns there was no superiority on our side, while the Spaniards had the advantage in the solid platform of their fort guns.

However, here is a table giving the list of the Spanish ships, with the number of men and guns, as reported by Brassey's "Annual," an unbiassed British work printed before the war:

THE SPANISH SQUADRON.

Vessel.	Class.	Tons.	Length in Feet.	Complement.	Armament.
Reina Maria Christina.	Steel cruiser.	3,970	280	370	Six 6.2-inch (Hontoria), two 2.7-inch, three 2.2-inch quick-firing, two 1.5-inch, six 3-pounders, two muzzle-loaders.
Castillo.....	Wooden cruiser.	3,342	246	300	Four 5.9-inch (Krupp), two 4.7-inch, two 3.3-inch, four 2.9-inch, eight quick-firing, two muzzle-loaders.
Don Antonio de Ulloa.	Cruiser ...	1,130	210	130	Four 4.7-inch (Hontoria), two 2.7-inch, two quick-firing, five muzzle-loaders.
Don Juan de Austria.	Cruiser	1,130	210	130	Four 4.7-inch (Hontoria), three 2.2-inch quick-firing, two 1.5-inch, five muzzle-loaders.
Velasco.....	Cruiser	1,152	210	173	Three 5.9-inch (Armstrong), two 2.7-inch (Hontoria), two muzzle-loaders.
Isla de Luzon.	Gun-boat..	1,030	200	160	Four 4.7-inch (Hontoria), four 6-pounder quick-firing, two 3-pounders, two muzzle-loaders.
Isla de Cuba.	Gun-boat..	1,030	200	160	Four 4.7-inch (Hontoria), four 6-pounder quick-firing, two 3-pounders, two muzzle-loaders.
General Lezo.	Gun-vessel.	524	157	97	Two 4.7-inch (Hontoria), one 3.5-inch, two quick-firing, one muzzle-loader.
Elcano	Gun-vessel.	524	157	116	Three 4.7-inch (Hontoria), two quick-firing, two muzzle-loaders.
Marquis del Duero.	Despatch-vessel.	500	157	98	One 6.2-inch muzzle-loader (Palliser), two 4.7-inch smooth-bore, one muzzle-loader.
Isla del Mindanao.	Auxiliary cruiser.	4,195	376.5	.....	Unreported.

The following in the same detail is

THE AMERICAN SQUADRON.

Vessel.	Class.	Tons.	Length in Feet.	Complement.	Armament.
Olympia....	Protected cruiser.	5,870	340	450	Ten 5-inch rapid-fire, four 8-inch breech-loaders, fourteen 6-pounders and seven 1-pounder rapid-fire, four Gatlings, one field-gun.
Baltimore..	Protected cruiser.	4,413	327	386	Four 8-inch breech-loaders, six 6-inch breech-loaders, four 6-pounders, two 3-pounders, two 1-pounder rapid-fire, four 37-mm. Hotchkiss, two Colts, one field-gun.
Raleigh	Protected cruiser.	3,213	300	313	Ten 5-inch rapid-fire, one 6-inch breech-loader, eight 6-pounders, four 1-pounder rapid-fire, two Gatlings, one field-gun.
Boston.....	Protected cruiser.	3,000	271	278	Six 6-inch breech-loaders, two 8-inch breech-loaders, two 6-pounders, two 3-pounders, two 1-pounder rapid-fire, two 47-mm., two 37-mm. Hotchkiss, two Gatlings.
Concord....	Gun-boat...	1,710	230	194	Six 6-inch breech-loaders, two 6-pounders, two 3-pounder rapid-fire, two 37-mm. Hotchkiss, two Gatlings.
Petrel.....	Gun-boat..	892	176	122	Four 6-inch breech-loaders, two 3-pounders, one 1-pounder rapid-fire, two 37-mm. Hotchkiss, two Gatlings.

"Reports show that at the end of the engagement less than half the ammunition in the magazines of the ships had been discharged, and Admiral Dewey's command was in condition to participate in another battle after it had finished with the Spanish force in Manila Bay," says the *Army and Navy Journal.*

"The *Baltimore*, according to the report of her commanding officer, expended only 73 eight-inch shells, and the *Boston* only 48 of the same calibre, making an average of 20 projectiles for each gun. A larger number of

six-inch shells were fired, the *Baltimore* discharging 175, the *Boston* 162, and the *Raleigh* 53. The *Raleigh* discharged 341 five-inch shells; 410 six-pounders were fired by the *Baltimore*, 220 by the *Boston*, and 137 by the *Raleigh*. The *Baltimore* fired 169 three-pounders, and the *Boston* 420, and the *Raleigh* 100."

Admiral Montojo had gone out of the bay some time before our squadron arrived, intending, he said, to meet Dewey on the open sea, but he must have taken a second look at the table of guns on board our ships and have considered that maybe the reports, current in Spanish periodicals, about the Yankees being incapable of fighting were somewhat exaggerated. Anyway, he returned to the protection of the boasted forts at Cavite, but only to find them impotent to save his squadron, though armed with "several" guns of the best European make and of larger calibre than ours.

The Spanish official account of the battle says:

"The Americans fired most rapidly. There came upon us numberless projectiles, as the three cruisers at the head of the line devoted themselves almost entirely to fight the *Christina*, my flag-ship. A short time after the action commenced one shell exploded in the forecastle and put out of action all those who served the four rapid-fire cannon, making splinters of the forward mast, which wounded the helmsman on the bridge. In the meantime another shell exploded in the orlop, setting fire to the crew's bags, which they were fortunately able to control. The

enemy shortened the distance between us, and rectifying his aim, covered us with a rain of rapid-fire projectiles.

"At half-past seven one shell destroyed completely the steering-gear, another exploded on the poop, and put out of action nine men. Another destroyed the mizzen-mast head, bringing down the flag and my ensign. A fresh shell exploded in the officers' cabin, covering the hospital with blood, destroying the wounded who were being treated there. Another exploded in the ammunition-room astern, filling the quarters with smoke and preventing the working of the hand steering-gear. As it was impossible to control the fire, I had to flood the magazine when the cartridges were beginning to explode.

"Amidships, several shells of smaller calibre went through the smoke-stack, and one of the large ones penetrated the fire-room, putting out of action one master-gunner and twelve men serving the guns. Another rendered useless the starboard bow gun. While the fire astern increased, fire was started forward by another shell which went through the hull and exploded on the deck.

"The broadside guns being undamaged, continued firing until there were only one gunner and one seaman remaining unhurt for firing them.

"The inefficiency of the vessels which composed my little squadron, the lack of all classes of the personnel, especially master-gunners, and seamen-gunners, the inaptitude of some of the provisional machinists, the scarcity of rapid-fire cannon, the strong crews of the enemy, and the unprotected character of the greater part of our vessels, all contributed to make more decided the sacrifice which we made for our country.

"Our casualties, including those of the arsenal, amounted to three hundred and eighteen men killed and wounded."

Admiral Montojo, in an interview with a reporter of the London *Mail* soon after the battle, said:

"The *Reina Christina* and *Don Juan de Austria*, as you know, were old cruisers; the *Castillo* was a wooden cruiser,

but was unable to steam, owing to the breaking down of her engines. The *Don Antonio de Ulloa* and the *Velasco* were helpless, and were undergoing repairs off the arsenal. The *Olympia*, *Baltimore*, *Raleigh*, and *Boston* engaged my flag-ship in turn about 5.30, attracted by my flag. I recognized the necessity of getting under way and slipped both anchors, ordering the other ships to follow my example. Although we recognized the hopelessness of fighting the American ships, we were busy returning their fire. The *Reina Christina* was hit repeatedly.

"Shortly after 6.30 I observed fire on my ship forward, and our steering-gear was damaged, rendering the vessel unmanageable. We were subjected to a terrific hail of shell and shot. The engines were struck and we estimated we had seventy hits about our hull and superstructure. The boilers were not hit, but the pipe to the condenser was destroyed. A few moments later I observed that the after part of the ship was on fire. A shell from an American ship had penetrated and burst with deadly effect, killing many of our men. My flag-lieutenant said to me:

"'The ship is in flames. It is impossible to stay on the *Christina* any longer.'

"He signalled to the gun-boat *Isla de Cuba*, and I and my staff were transferred to her and my flag was hoisted. Before leaving the *Christina* my flag was hauled down. My flag-ship was now one mass of flames. I ordered away all boats I could to save the crew. Many of the men jumped overboard without clothing and succeeded in reaching shore, several hundred yards away. Only a few men were drowned, the majority being picked up by the boats.

"Before jumping overboard Captain Cadarse's son, a lieutenant on board the *Christina*, saw his father alive on deck, but others say that as the Captain was about to leave, a shell burst over the ship and killed him. We estimate that fifty-two men were killed on board the *Christina* and about one hundred and fifty wounded. The chaplain was killed, and the assistant physician, the chief engineer, and three officers were wounded. The boatswain and chief gunner were both killed. In the *Castillo* only about fifteen men were killed, but there were many wounded, both on the *Castillo* and the *Don Juan de Austria*, on which

thirteen men were killed. Altogether, so far as we know at present, four hundred men were killed and wounded on our ships.

"As soon as I transferred myself from the *Reina Christina* to the *Isla de Cuba* all the American shots were directed upon the *Isla de Cuba*, following my flag. We sought shelter behind the pier at Cavite, and, recognizing the futility of fighting more, I prepared to disembark, and gave orders for the evacuation of the remainder of the ships. The *Castillo* had been on fire from end to end for some time, and was, of course, already abandoned. The *Ulloa* was also burning. My last signal to the captains of all vessels was 'Scuttle and abandon your ships.'"

Admiral Montojo was wounded in the left leg by an iron splinter, and his son, a lieutenant, was wounded in the hand by a shell splinter. The Admiral said he directed the fight from the bridge of the *Reina Christina*, which was not protected.

A letter from Past-Assistant Engineer E. L. Beach, of the *Baltimore*, published in the New York *Sun*, says:

"Every shot fired from our fleet was most deliberately, coolly, and pitilessly aimed. The Spaniards fired an enormous number of times, but with apparently the most impracticable aim. Shells dropped all around our ship; we were in action for over four hours; hundreds of shot and shell fell close to us. Only five or six pierced us and they did no damage.

"The damage done by our ships was frightful. I have visited all of the sunken Spanish ships, and, had I not seen the effects of American marksmanship, I would hardly give credit to reports of it. One smoke-stack of the *Castillo*, a 3,300-ton Spanish ship, was struck eight times, and the shells through the hull were so many and so close that it is impossible that a Spaniard could have lived on her deck. The other large ship, the *Reina Christina*, was perforated in the same way. We did not employ much tactics, because there wasn't much need for them. There were the enemy, and we went for them bullheadedly and made them exceedingly sick."

That is to say, the Spaniards were wiped out, while in our squadron, the shell that did the most distressful damage exploded in the private room of Ensign John S. Doddridge on the *Boston* and ruined its looks.

While a few shot from the Spanish ships struck ours, not one from the forts did so, and the whole damage our vessels received was utterly insignificant. Three shots hulled the *Olympia*, but did no damage beyond cracking a plate or two.

Dewey's report on this matter says: "I am happy to report that the damage done to the squadron under my command was inconsiderable. Several of the vessels were struck and even penetrated, but the damage was of the slightest, and the squadron is in as good condition now as before the battle."

Admiral Montojo's statement regarding the loss of life on the Spanish side was given in detail some days later. The Spanish then reported that they had 78 killed on the ships and 23 on shore, a total of 101, while 235 were wounded afloat, and 45 in the fort—a total of 280. This gives 381 killed and wounded. On our side eight men were slightly wounded. They were all on the *Baltimore*, and were hurt by a 4.7-inch shot that came in on the gun-deck. The men were struck by the *débris* of a box of fixed ammunition that was exploded

by this shell. They were: Lieutenant Frank W. Kellogg, and Ensign Noble E. Irwin, with M. J. Buddinger, R. L. Barlow, R. P. Covert, W. O'Keefe, R. Ricciardelli, and E. Snellgrove, of the crew. In addition to these, Boatswain's Mate Heaney, of the *Olympia*, had his fingers crushed by the recoil of a gun. Mention might be made, too, of the fact that the man at the wheel on the *Boston* had one cheek skinned by a flake of dried paint that was knocked from the ship's fore-mast by a shell that did not explode. It is said that when this shell came howling at the ship, everybody on the bridge except Captain Wildes involuntarily dodged. The Captain was using a palm-leaf fan and smoking a cigar at the time. He stopped waving the fan for a moment as the shell struck the mast, grinned at the junior officers, said, "We were lucky, gentlemen," and then once more began to wave the palm-leaf.

In considering this battle the engine-room must not be forgotten. In the old days the men behind the guns were also obliged to look after the motive power as well—after the sails. In these days the motive power is below the deck, and a host of men must stay there in a temperature running from 125° up to 160°, and keep the wheels turning. And their work is even harder in advance of the battle than it is

during the actual combat, for the whole complication of machinery must be adjusted to a pitch that will show the right timbre, no matter what rude call may come from the man on the bridge. That Dewey's ships were manœuvred at will without break or mistake, was due to the fact that able engineers stood at the throttles. The list in Dewey's fleet was: *Olympia*, James Entwistle; *Baltimore*, John D. Ford; *Raleigh*, Frank H. Bailey; *Boston*, Richard Juch; *Concord*, George B. Ransom, all chief engineers, and *Petrel*, Past-Assistant Engineer Reynold T. Hall.

And then there was Paymaster John R. Martin, of the *Boston*, who, having no place at a gun, and no wounded to carry to the surgeon, lighted a spirit-lamp, and made coffee which he carried to those who were working hardest. His mental attitude was typical of that of the entire crew.

Many a year had passed since an American naval officer had had command in a battle between squadrons of ships. It has happened that on the occasions in our history where we have engaged an enemy with a squadron the commanding officer has been, with few exceptions, without previous experience in such a position. Dewey had been under fire as a lieutenant in the Mississippi Valley, and he won distinction at Port Hudson and Donelson-

ville—but Manila Bay was the first scene of his work as a commanding officer in a squadron battle. His success recalls the famous message of Perry on Lake Erie.

In recognition of Dewey's achievement, Secretary of the Navy Long cabled: "The President, in the name of the American people, thanks you and your officers and men for your splendid achievement and overwhelming victories. In recognition he has appointed you Acting-Admiral and will recommend a vote of thanks to you by Congress as a foundation for further promotion."

The name of Admiral Dewey was on the lips of the whole people within a day, and within a week the show-windows of every town blossomed with his portrait. The people saw and appreciated their hero—a most significant fact in the eyes of one who loves his country. For who shall estimate the influence of the hearty healthful cheer that swept across the nation when the story of Manila was told.

Many comments on the battle of Manila have been written by naval men. Of them all none is so valuable as those which point out the fact that while the Spaniards were utterly reckless of danger, the Americans showed cool courage; where the Spaniards fought in a

frenzy of rage, the Americans made and maintained the attack with deliberate and relentless determination. The difference is in the blood, and the hope of the world lies in the racial distinction that was there manifested.

CHAPTER XVII

SAMPSON'S FIRST SEARCH FOR CERVERA

A SQUADRON WITH THE SPEED OF A TON-OF-COAL BARGES SENT IN A CHASE OF TWENTY-KNOT SPANISH CRUISERS—THE BOMBARDMENT OF SAN JUAN DE PORTO RICO—WORK OF INEXPERIENCED MEN THAT SHOWED THEIR METTLE—ANOTHER VAIN CRUISE TO NICHOLAS CHANNEL.

THE important business that had called Admiral Sampson to Key West, as mentioned in a preceding chapter, was nothing less than a search for the mystifying Spanish squadron that had been lying at the Cape Verde Islands for some time before the war actually began. Not only was it a mysterious squadron in its movements; to a large part of our alongshore population it was positively fearsome.

And there was good reason, when the make-up of the squadron only is considered, for vigilance if not for alarm in our more weakly fortified harbors. The Spanish Admiral had at command three sister ships of a displacement each of 7,000 tons, each protected by a twelve-inch armor belt, besides a three-inch protective

deck, and each armed with two eleven-inch guns, ten 5.5-inch guns, and the usual bristling host called the secondary battery. They were named the *Almirante Oquendo*, the *Infanta Maria Teresa*, and the *Vizcaya*. To them was added the *Cristobal Colon* of about the same size, that was supposed to carry two ten-inch guns, ten six-inch, and six 4.7-inch. She did not have the ten-inch guns on board when the fight came, but her other guns were all of the quick-fire variety (as were the broadside guns of the other ships) and they made a most formidable battery. Moreover, every one of these ships was rated at twenty knots per hour.

To aid these formidable cruisers there were supposed to be four of the latest style of torpedo-boat destroyers, each with a speed of thirty knots, and each carrying twelve-pounder rapid-fire guns; and while yet they were at Cape Verde there were also several ordinary good torpedo-boats.

On April 29th this squadron sailed for American waters and our Government learned the fact. Where they would make a landfall was a question, for the whole United States coast was in a way open to attack. Nevertheless, the ever-important matter of coal and water would have to be considered by Admiral Cervera, and our strategists could guess that when the Spaniards reached this side these two sup-

plies would have to be obtained, and that a Spanish port would therefore be sought. On the whole, it was believed that San Juan on the north coast of Porto Rico would be the rendezvous of the Spaniards, and that they would arrive there soon after May 1st.

On this theory Admiral Sampson was ordered to take the best of his ships and go to San Juan to intercept the Spaniards before they got into port, if possible; if not, then he was to Deweyize them as they lay behind the Morro Castle, that guarded the entrance to the bay.

At 7.30 o'clock on the night of May 4th the flag-ship *New York*, the battle-ships *Iowa* and *Indiana*, the monitors *Amphitrite* and *Terror*, the cruisers *Detroit* and *Montgomery*, the torpedo-boat *Porter*, the armed-tug *Wompatuck*, and the transport *Niagara*, gathered off Cardenas on the north coast of Cuba, bound for San Juan de Porto Rico.

When the purpose in view is considered, the composition of this squadron was most remarkable—in fact it was absurd. This is not to criticise the Admiral; he had to take what the nation had provided and the Navy Department would let him have. We had, indeed, the battle-ships *Massachusetts* and *Texas* in commission, but at the behest of such people as those New Yorkers who moved their silver

ware to their country residences lest the Spaniards come and loot it, the Department had sent those two brave fighters to Hampton Roads for a coast-guard under the title of "Flying Squadron."

So Sampson had need to be content with the *Amphitrite* and *Terror* instead. With eight-knot monitors he was to go in search of four heavily armed and well-armored cruisers, having a speed of twenty knots per hour. True, he had the *New York* of twenty-one knots, and two battle-ships equal to fifteen and seventeen knots, but neither of these, of course, could be permitted to run faster than the eight-knot monitors. An eight-knot squadron was going in chase of a squadron of twenty knots! And Cervera was actually coming with three destroyers, while Sampson had the one torpedo-boat only.

Well, the seventeen-knot *Iowa* took the *Amphitrite* in tow, and the twenty-one-knot *New York* took the *Terror* in tow, and Sunday morning, the 8th, found the squadron off Cape Haytien, Hayti. Here, most fortunately, a dead calm prevailed, and the monitors were able to lie alongside the *Niagara*, and together refill their coal-bunkers, while the *Porter* lay outside of one of the monitors, and filled hers across the monitor's deck.

The coaling was completed on Monday, May

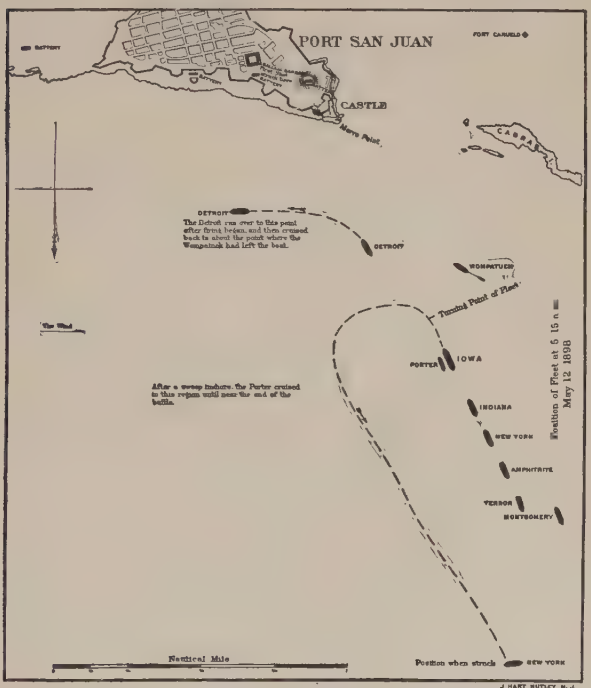
9th, and thereafter the squadron, with the monitors in tow, went on with the chase of Cervera until 5 o'clock on the afternoon of the 11th, being then less than fifty miles from San Juan. Admiral Sampson shifted his flag to the *Iowa*. He hoped and believed that the Spanish squadron was in San Juan, and he was going to force the battle from the deck of our latest battle-ship, with "Fighting Bob" Evans at his elbow.

Thereafter, for ten hours the ships washed along toward the port. At 3 A.M. on Thursday morning, May 12th, the flickering electric lights of the city came into view with the lamp in the lighthouse tower shining above them.

Then the *Detroit* steamed on to a post a thousand yards in advance of the flag-ship *Iowa;* she had a man over each rail swinging the lead to sound out the channel. The tug *Wompatuck* ran out to the west of the *Detroit* towing a small boat with a red flag which was to be anchored in ten fathoms of water off Cabras Island for a buoy to guide the squadron. And then came the fighting line, the *Porter* close under the shelter of the big *Iowa*, and the *Indiana*, the *New York*, the *Amphitrite*, and the *Terror* strung out at convenient intervals, and the *Montgomery* off the starboard quarter of the *Terror*, ready for a dash in on the westerly

side of the harbor's mouth should the Spaniards appear.

It was a most impressive spectacle as the squadron seemingly drifted through the gloom



Manœuvring of the Fleet at the Bombardment of San Juan.

toward the city, and one who was there knows how the tiger feels as it creeps toward its sleeping prey.

In the first flush of dawn, that soon came on apace, the city appeared out of the shades as a

yellow-walled checker of houses spread over a low ridge lying parallel with the sea. At the east the ridge fell away into a sandy beach that lost itself in a swamp. Along the front of this ridge the trade-wind rollers broke in splashing masses against a precipitous wall—a wall that at the west rose into a bluff sixty feet high, and there, dark and frowning, stood the Morro Castle, at once a fortress and a hopeless prison. The channel to the harbor ran under this bluff. Over to the west lay Cabras Island and Fort Canuelo, on a smaller island, while back of all, terrace on terrace, rose the hills and mountains of the interior.

While yet the night was over the waters, the crews were called to a breakfast of cold meat, bread, and coffee. Then the galley fires were extinguished, and at 5 o'clock precisely the men went to quarters, and loosened and loaded the guns for action, while a few walked to and fro scattering sand on the decks so that they might have a good foothold even though they became flooded with blood.

Then a signal fluttered to the yard of the *Iowa* and a moment later the Stars and Stripes appeared at every mast-head and at every other available point on all the ships. Even the Admiral's flag came down to be hoisted to a smoke-stack in order that Old Glory might float at the *Iowa's* truck.

From a copyrighted photograph by J. S. Johnston, New York.

Detroit, Unprotected Cruiser. Dimensions, 257 × 37; draft, 17; displacement, 2,089. Speed, 18.7 knots. Main battery, ten five-inch guns.

A little later the *Detroit* turned from the line on which she had steered and headed off to the east—parallel with the splashing breakers. The *Wompatuck* anchored her stake-boat 1,100 yards from the fort, and then, at 5.17 o'clock, at a range of 1,400 yards, a lean six-pounder on the starboard side of the *Iowa's* superstructure called to the sleeping garrison of the old Morro. A moment later the eight-inch guns in the *Iowa's* forward turret on the same side awoke the echoes.

Instantly the alert gunners on the *Detroit* took up the orchestral strain, and then came the thunder of the *Iowa's* twelve-inch guns, with the whirring roar of their shells, the distinct thud when the shells struck and the dull sounds when they exploded, all mingled with the sharp reports of the smaller rifles on the *Detroit.*

Turning slowly around, the *Iowa* headed out to sea, giving place to the other ships in the line in their turn, each firing at will as she arrived opposite the stake-boat. For six minutes there was no reply ashore, and then an old smooth-bore on the parapet of the Morro hurled a big round shell that exploded in the air within a quarter of a mile of our flag-ship, to the amusement of the sailors. After that a couple of modern guns in a new sand fort on the crest east of the Morro began to reply, while another small battery east of that, and

perhaps half a dozen guns at the extreme east end of the city joined in. These were six-inch and eight-inch guns of the best make, and the eager cry of their projectiles was just what our men needed to train their nerves for a battle with the enemy's ships to come weeks later.

But there were no war-ships at San Juan, as our men had hoped. Three times our squadron ran in and shelled the forts of the city. In the first round the marksmanship displayed by the big guns' crews was deplorable, for the shells, as a rule, struck in the rocks at the foot of the cliff. But they got the range after that and knocked such clouds of dust from the old stone fort as obscured wide breadths of the city. Meantime, the smaller guns, especially those of the *Detroit*, had spattered the Morro with a rain of steel, driving all the gunners there to the bomb-proofs. As the armored ships turned out to sea in the first round, the *Detroit* headed over to the west parallel with the shore. She was within easy range of Mauser bullets, as well as of the old smooth-bores ashore, and the smooth-bores were effective against an unarmored ship like her. The Spaniards, thinking the others were fleeing, became furious in their efforts to sink her. The spectacle was enough to turn the heart sick, but her crew—well, Captain James H. Dayton stood on the end of the bridge as she turned under that fire, and with

From a copyrighted photograph by J. S. Johnston, New York.

Montgomery, Unprotected Cruiser. Dimensions, 257 x 37; draft, 17; displacement, 2,089. Speed, 18.7 knots. Main battery, ten five-inch guns.

his revolver shot at a floating sardine-can that a servant had thrown over the rail. He hit it five times, too, before it sank. And he was in coolness a fair sample of his crew.

The orders issued the night before said of the *Montgomery*: "If Fort Canuelo fires, she is to silence it." Fort Canuelo fired, to the joy of Captain George A. Converse and his crew. Running into a point on the west side of the channel corresponding with that of the *Detroit* on the east side, the *Montgomery* opened on the fort. It was a well-placed fort and its guns should have driven everything but our battle-

ships under the sea, but its gunners, unable to face the *Montgomery*, fled under cover like prairie dogs.

The squadron was before the town for two hours. It was plain that a position could be taken just west of the Morro, out of range of the modern guns along the sea-front, where the city would be wholly at the mercy of our guns. The Spanish afterward admitted that they would have surrendered within an hour had we taken that position, although the real damage done by our shells was inconsiderable. But to take the town was useless so long as we had no men to land to hold it. As a matter of fact not one of our ships was fully manned, let alone providing a permanent landing party.

The marksmanship of the Spanish gunners was worse than at Manila. There was a zone about two miles from their forts, where the majority of their shell fell. In crossing this zone the *New York* and the *Iowa* were struck by a shell each. Frank Widemark was killed on the *New York*, and Samuel Feltman, Michael Murphy, Michael Sprown, and William Rapp were wounded. They were all near the eight-inch gun on the port side. On the *Iowa* G. Merkle, R. C. Hill, and John Mitchell were wounded. A man on the *Amphitrite* died of the heat in the stoke-hole. No damage was done to any of our ships.

Montgomery.
Panther
Rogers.
. . . . . *towing* . . . . . *New Orleans.*
New York.
. . . . . *Amphitrite.*
Cincinnati.
Wasp.
Foote.

Sampson's Squadron in

Drawn by L. A. Shafer from

Detroit. *Mayflower.* *Annapolis.* *Newport.*
Kanapaha. *Machias.* *Wilmington.*
Indiana. *Puritan.* *Mianto-* *Associated*
Vesuvius. *nomoh.* *Press Boat.*

Nicholas Channel.

diagram by John R. Spears

"Cervera's fleet was not there; it was already two weeks out from the Cape Verdes; our squadron could move at very slow speed on account of the monitors; we were 1,000 miles from Havana, which had to be covered; the Flying Squadron, as far as we knew, was still north; we had no land force with which to hold the place, and no time to spare to await one if we were to look after Cervera—all those considerations made immediate movement westward imperative." So says Captain F. E. Chadwick, who was Sampson's chief-of-staff, as well as Captain of the *New York*, in a review of the navy's work written for *Scribner's* for November, 1898.

Back to Key West they went with the speed of a tow of coal barges. It was humiliating—nerve-destroying — but once Key West was reached (May 18th), the Flying Squadron was found there—at least the *Brooklyn*, *Massachusetts*, and *Texas* were there, and the *St. Paul*, auxiliary cruiser, under Sigsbee from the *Maine*, was with them. Here were ships for a squadron fit to search for Cervera, but a new complication had arisen. Cervera had actually reached American waters. He had coaled at Curaçoa, and gone north toward Cuba.

The *St. Paul* was at once sent away to scout on the south coast of Cuba, while Schley, with the *Brooklyn*, *Massachusetts*, and *Texas*, was

ordered to Cienfuegos on the south coast. The *Iowa* was sent a day later to join him there, for Sampson was convinced that Cervera would go either to Cienfuegos or come by the east end of Cuba to race through the blockade and enter Havana. Schley sailed on May 19th.

Having sent Schley south, Sampson himself took the *New York*, the *Indiana*, the monitors *Puritan*, *Miantonomoh*, and *Amphitrite*, with the cruisers *Cincinnati*, *Detroit*, *Montgomery*, and a host of gun-boats and auxiliaries, and cruised away to Nicholas Channel on the north coast. It was on Saturday, May 21st, that he started east once more. In Nicholas Channel he awaited the enemy.

But this cruise, like the other, was in vain. The Spaniards had proved once more the adage that the timid slink more dangers than brave men run. On May 19th Cervera had entered Santiago harbor with his four beautiful cruisers and two destroyers, the third destroyer that he had brought over the sea having gone to San Juan, Porto Rico.

What was done when this fact was learned shall all be told in another chapter, save only that Sampson returned at once to Key West. When there a most welcome sight met his eyes, for the *Oregon*, all the way from San Francisco, had come (May 26th) to lend a hand in the work that was now to be done.

CHAPTER XVIII

THE *OREGON'S* FAMOUS RUN

A RACE AGAINST TIME 14,700 MILES LONG WITH NEVER A BREAK OR A LOSS OF A TURN OF HER WHEELS—MEN WHO WORKED FOR TWENTY-FOUR HOURS AT A STRETCH MORE THAN ONCE IN THAT CRUISE—A BOILER-MAKER IN A LIVE FURNACE—SHOTS THAT GAVE LIFE TO FAINTING FIREMEN—ALONGSHORE SIGNAL SERVICE.

Captain Charles E. Clark.

THE run of the *Oregon*, Captain Charles E. Clark, from San Francisco was so remarkable (nothing approaching it being known to the history of battleships), that a few details must be given to show of what kind of mettle our engineers are made. Here was a ship that, with her bunkers full of coal, actually displaced over 12,000 tons. Leaving San Francisco on March 19th, she ran to Callao, over 4,000 miles, in six-

teen days, and she had 600 tons of coal still on board when she arrived. A few trifling leaks developed about her boiler-tubes, but they were repaired without decreasing the speed of the ship. At Callao the machinery was entirely overhauled—cleaned and adjusted. While this was in progress the bunkers were refilled under the eyes of two cadet engineers, "who took twenty-four hours' watch at a time." The engineers were at work on the machinery for the same length of time without rest.

Meantime, 'it was evident that war with Spain was inevitable," and "to guard against any treachery on the part of Spanish sympathizers," sentries were doubled and armed to shoot, while steam-launches were manned with armed crews and kept patrolling about the ship all night.

In the Straits of Magellan an increased speed was maintained, because a Spanish torpedo-boat that had been in Montevideo was expected to appear from behind one of the many capes in the narrow waters; while the men stood at the rapid-fire guns to give her a hot welcome.

At Sandy Point, the Chilian settlement of the Strait, the machinery was again overhauled and more coal taken. Of the work here, Captain Clark wrote: "The spirit on board this ship can best be described by referring to instances such as the engineer-officers voluntarily

doubling their watches when high speed was to be made, the attempt of men to return to the fire-room after being carried out of it insensible, and the fact that most of the crew preferred to leave their hammocks in the nettings" (*i.e.*, go without sleep), "until they could get the ship coaled and ready to sail from Sandy Point."

At Rio Janeiro they heard (on May 4th) that war had been begun, and of the work of Dewey at Manila. At Bahia, on May 8th, they put on their war paint, sailing the next day, and on the 18th they took on 240 tons of coal at Barbadoes. They were off Jupiter Inlet, Florida, on May 24th. Here, Captain Clark communicated with Washington. The Secretary of the Navy told him that if any repairs were needed to go to Norfolk, but if the ship was in order to go on to Key West. Two days later they cast anchor off Sand Key light at Key West.

The *Oregon* was built at the Union Iron Works, San Francisco. That she should have stood the strain of a race 14,700 miles long without a break, shows that not one dishonest stroke was given her in the building. That neither bearings nor boiler-tubes went wrong in all that strain was due to the watchful care and ability of Chief Engineer Robert W. Milligan, and his assistants. We used to hear, in the days of our naval decadence, the sneers

of men who called themselves (and who were) practical men—sneers regarding the ability of our naval engineers. It was admitted that our engineers had "book-learning," but denied that they were practically efficient. But that was long ago, and it is mentioned here only to give a back-ground to the splendid achievements of the engineers of the *Oregon.* A run of 14,700 miles with never a break—that tells the story.

An explanation of the fact that the *Oregon,* though well out from the Florida shore, while in Jupiter Inlet, was able to communicate immediately with the Navy Department—was able to send reports and receive orders, is interesting. A "coast signal service" was organized under Captain John R. Bartlett, U.S.N., beginning on March 15th. Eighteen stations, manned by 310 men, all told, were established. Each had a 90-foot mast with a 40-foot yard, and a full set of day and night signals. These were connected with 1,443 life-saving stations, 850 lighthouses, and 33 weather bureau stations, by means of telegraph lines, and it was arranged so that the entire system could be placed in communication with Washington within half an hour—something that was repeatedly done in practice trials. The movements of our own vessels were thus observed while an effective lookout for the enemy was maintained.

From a copyrighted photograph by C. C. Langill, New York.

Oregon, First-class Battle-ship. Dimensions, 348 × 69; draft, 27; displacement, 10,288. Speed, 16.79 knots. Main Battery, four thirteen-inch, eight eight-inch, and four six-inch guns.

To further display the sort of spirit shown by our engine-room force, an incident in one of the minor alongshore actions, in which the *Castine* had part, must be related. In the midst of the work, while at full speed, and under forced draft, "a fierce hissing noise was heard inside one of the furnaces. A socket-bolt in a back connection at the farthest interior extremity of the furnace had become loose, springing a leak. The steam was pouring in upon the fire, threatening in a few minutes to put it out and stop the progress of the vessel, if it did not cause a terrific explosion. All in the boiler-room knew that unless this hole was stopped disaster was at hand. One of the boiler-makers, named Huntley, ordered the forced draft turned off and the fires banked (*i.e.*, wholly covered over with coal). Taking a plank, he threw it in on top of the wet, black coal with which the fire had been banked," and then, in spite of the spurting steam from the broken joint, and the glowing hot furnace-roof above him, and the gases of the smothered fire beneath, he climbed in along that plank to the rear of the furnace and repaired the leak. "For three minutes he remained inside" in that hell hole, but when his friends drew him out fainting, he had accomplished the work.

One more tale of the men who worked where the heat was never below 125° shall be told. It

was related of Milligan, of the *Oregon*, by Captain Clark, and it occurred during the most famous race of the war, to be described farther on. "The officers kept asking permission to fire," said Captain Clark, "so I told them to send one shot after the vessel. Just after the report of the shot the chief engineer, who had joined in shovelling coal in the engine-room, came up to me as black as anything could be, and begged that another shot be fired. He said his men were fainting down below under the heat and terrific strain, but if they could hear a few shots he was sure they would keep their strength."

CHAPTER XIX

SCHLEY'S CRUISE TO SANTIAGO

REASONS FOR HIS DELAY AT CIENFUEGOS—STOPPED TWENTY MILES FROM HIS DESTINATION AND THEN STARTED BACK TO KEY WEST—BREAK ON THE COLLIER—DASH OF THE *MARBLEHEAD*—WHEN SCHLEY SAW CERVERA'S SHIPS AT ANCHOR WITHIN EASY RANGE—A "RECONNAISSANCE" AT A RANGE OF FROM FOUR TO FIVE MILES—A BLOCKADING SQUADRON TEN MILES FROM PORT—ACTS OF AUXILIARY CRUISERS DESCRIBED.

As already stated, Schley with his squadron sailed from Key West bound for the south coast of Cuba in search of Cervera on May 19th, the very day, as it happened, that Cervera entered Santiago. His flag-ship was the *Brooklyn*, and he took with him the *Massachusetts*, the *Texas*, and the auxiliary *Scorpion*. His sailing order, written by Sampson, contained this paragraph:

"It is unnecessary for me to say that you should establish a blockade at Cienfuegos with the least possible delay, and that it should be maintained as close as possible."

On the next day (May 20th), the *Iowa*, the *Castine*, and the collier *Merrimac*, followed

Schley under orders to join him at Cienfuegos. Then at 3 o'clock on the morning of May 21st, Sampson sent the *Marblehead* to carry a further order (No. 8 in the official report), of which the important part read:

Commodore Winfield S. Schley.

"Spanish squadron probably at Santiago de Cuba, four ships and three torpedo-boat destroyers. If you are satisfied that they are not at Cienfuegos, proceed with all despatch, but cautiously, to Santiago de Cuba, and if the enemy is there, blockade him in port."

It was after sending this order that Sampson went to the coast of Cuba, gathered his big squadron, and went to the Nicholas Channel. But before leaving the vicinity of Havana he sent the auxiliary *Hawk* away to Schley with a duplicate of order No. 8, and with these additional instructions:

"It is thought the enclosed instructions will reach you by 2 A.M., May 23d. This will enable you to leave before daylight (re-

garded very important) so that your direction may not be noticed, and be at Santiago A.M. May 24th. It is thought that the Spanish

Chart of Cienfuegos.

squadron would probably be still at Santiago, as they must have some repairs to make and coal to take."

It is important to observe that order No. 8

did not definitely tell Schley to go on to Santiago unless he was "satisfied they are not at Cienfuegos," but it is plain from these additional instructions, sent by the *Hawk*, that Sampson meant to have him go to Santiago immediately.

Schley arrived off Cienfuegos late at night on the 21st. At daylight the next morning and again at 8 o'clock he steamed within a mile and a half of the light-house, without drawing fire, and then the *Scorpion* was sent away to Santiago to learn what the big scouts, supposed to be there, had seen. When closest to land a reporter on the *Texas* (T. M. Dieuaide, of *The Evening Sun*, New York, who is known by the writer hereof as a trustworthy man) looked over the harbor from the lookout-perch and saw "a gray smoke-stack and the masts of two schooners." He saw no other ships. "Most of the officers of the squadron," says Dieuaide, "were firmly convinced that the Spanish ships were not inside. Commodore Schley was firmly convinced that they were."

During this day (May 22d) the *Iowa* and the torpedo-boat *Dupont* joined Schley.

On May 23d, Schley wrote to Sampson saying, definitely, "the *Castine*, *Merrimac*, and *Hawk* arrived this morning." That was in a paragraph numbered 4. He then says (paragraph 1): "In reply to your letter, No. 8, I

would state that I am by no means satisfied that the Spanish squadron is not at Cienfuegos. The large amount of smoke seen in the harbor would indicate the presence of a number of vessels, and under such circumstances it would seem to be extremely unwise to chase up a probability at Santiago de Cuba reported via Havana, no doubt as a ruse.

"2. I shall therefore remain off this port."

Another letter of the same date reports the coming of the British steamer *Adula*, en route to Cienfuegos, ostensibly to get British refugees. Her captain told Schley he had heard at Jamaica that Cervera had left Santiago on May 20th. Commenting on this report, Schley says:

"Now, on Saturday, May 21st, when about forty miles southwest of this port, I heard, from the bridge of this vessel, firing of guns toward Cienfuegos, which I interpreted as a welcome to the Spanish fleet."

On the morning of the 24th, the *Marblehead*, *Eagle*, and *Vixen* joined Schley. The lookouts of the squadron had seen three fires on a hill west of the port every night and three horses on the beach beneath the hill every day. McCalla, of the *Marblehead*, knew them to be a signal made by the insurgents, and he went to see them in person. He reported to Schley that they were trustworthy and that they said positively that Cervera's ships were not in the harbor.

Schley, in the afternoon of that day (May 24th), determined to obey the spirit of his instructions received by way of the *Hawk* on the 23d, and go on to Santiago. He left Cienfuegos soon after 6 o'clock.

It illustrates the spirit of his men to tell that the *Dupont*, which had bumped a hole in her bottom on a coral reef, and had started for Key West for repairs, came back at full speed to beg permission to go along as soon as she read the signals ordering the squadron to Santiago. A plug would keep out the water well enough if a fight with Cervera was in prospect.

The weather during the run of four hundred miles east was bad. At noon on May 26th the lookouts were able to see the Morro at the mouth of Santiago harbor, but at 5 o'clock in the afternoon Schley's squadron was still twenty miles away and the Morro could only be made out by means of glasses in the military tops. Before dark the scouts *Minneapolis*, *St. Paul*, and *Yale* joined Schley. Not one of these ships had seen Cervera's fleet, but Captain Wise of the *Yale* said to Captain Philip of the *Texas:*

"I firmly believe Cervera is in Santiago harbor." He had expressed his belief to Schley before that, no doubt, although there is no explicit report of his having done so. But Sigsbee, of the *St. Paul*, reported that he had captured the British cargo-ship *Restormel* as she was en-

tering the harbor with a cargo of coal. The captain of the *Restormel* said he had been ordered to go to San Juan de Porto Rico with the coal, but if Cervera was not there he was to go on to Martinique, and in case Cervera had left Martinique he was to go thence to Santiago. It was in obeying these orders that he was entering Santiago. Dieuaide says that in the opinion of most of the officers of the fleet this confirmed the reports that Cervera was in Santiago.

Nevertheless Schley's squadron remained where it was until after dark, and then, to once more quote Dieuaide, "occurred the most remarkable thing of the naval campaign. Almost without exception every man in the squadron expected that the next move would be a dash toward the harbor entrance to draw the fire of the forts, perhaps the ships—who knew? But while everybody waited under the greatest nervous tension that can be imagined, the Ardois signal lights on the *Brooklyn* began to twinkle. Three thousand men watched that signal with almost bated breath. Slowly the red and white lights unfolded the message, while everybody spelled it out letter by letter. And this was it:

"'D-e-s-t-i-n-a-t-i-o-n K-e-y W-e-s-t a-s s-o-o-n a-s C-o-l-l-i-e-r i-s r-e-a-d-y v-i-a s-o-u-t-h s-i-d-e C-u-b-a a-n-d Y-u-c-a-t-a-n C-h-a-n-n-e-l. S-p-e-e-d n-i-n-e k-n-o-t-s.'"

The *Iowa* was lying within hail of the *Texas* and Captain Evans shouted to Captain Philip:

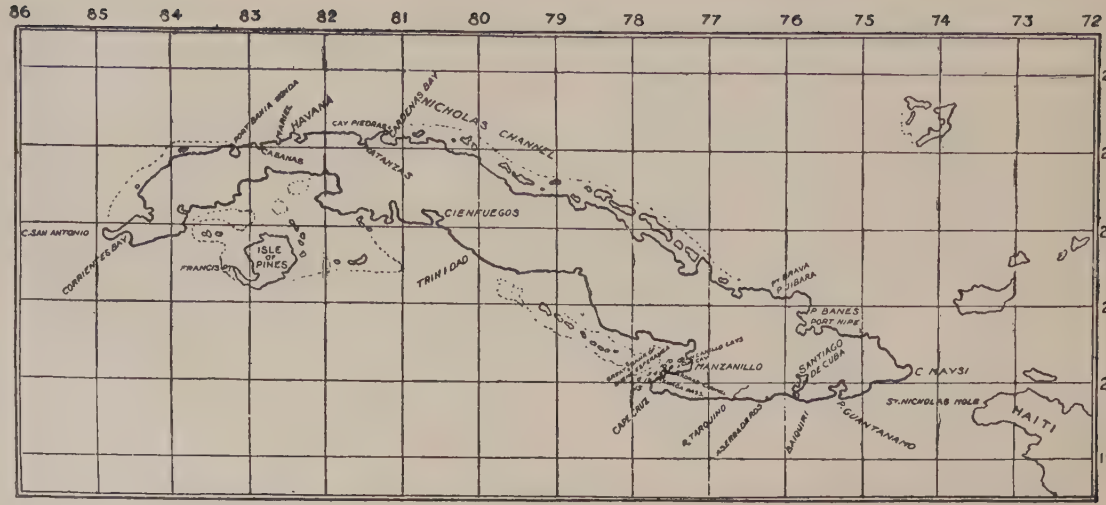
"Say, Jack, what the devil does it mean?"

"Beats me," replied Philip. "What do you think?"

"Damned if I know," Evans said; "but I know one thing—I'm the most disgusted man afloat."

Let it be repeated that the squadron was at that time twenty miles from the Morro of Santiago and it had not been any nearer nor had any effort been made to learn whether Cervera was within or not. At 9.15 o'clock that night the squadron did actually start back for Key West. The break on the collier was a bad one, but in his determination to get back to Key West Schley ordered the *St. Paul* to take her in tow. The *St. Paul* did so, and the squadron started, but the tow lines parted four times in succession. Then Schley ordered the break repaired so that she could go on under her own steam, but before the repairing was completed, the *Harvard* came from San Antonio, Jamaica, with orders for Schley to remain blockading Santiago no matter what happened.

Schley had telegraphed the Navy Department that he was going to Key West for coal. While off Cienfuegos he had complained in his despatches about the difficulty of transferring coal from the collier to his ships on the open


86
85
84
83
82
81
80
79
78
77
76
75
74
73
72
24
23
22
21
20
19
HAVANA
CAY PIEDRAS
CARDENAS BAY
NICHOLAS CHANNEL
BAHAMAS
CABANAS
MATANZAS
CIENFUEGOS
C. SAN ANTONIO
CORRIENTES BAY
ISLE OF PINES
FRANCISES
TRINIDAD
P. BANES
PORT NIPE
MANZANILLO
SANTIAGO DE CUBA
C. MAYSI
CAPE CRUZ
P. TARQUINO
P. CUANTANAMO
BAIQUIRI
ST. NICHOLAS HOLE
HAITI

Map of Cuba.

sea. His despatch of May 24th had this to say on the subject in connection with his orders to blockade Santiago :

"I shall proceed to-morrow (25th) off Santiago, being embarrassed, however, by the *Texas* short of coal supply, and her inability to coal in the open sea. I shall not be able to remain off that port (Santiago) on account of general short coal supply of squadron. So will proceed to the vicinity of St. Nicholas Mole, where the water is smooth, and I can coal *Texas* and other ships [with] what may remain in collier."

But now, instead of going to the near-by port at St. Nicholas Mole, as he had said he would do, he was leaving Santiago and the enemy's squadron, and going to Key West. A Washington despatch says that Schley's announcement of the determination to return to Key West "created consternation" in the Navy Department.

Orders to remain were received by Schley on the morning of May 27th. The squadron was held idle where it lay when the *Merrimac* broke the tow line, but at 10.20 o'clock that night, the *Texas*, under orders from Schley, began coaling from the *Merrimac* and at 11 o'clock next day (May 28th) she had taken two hundred and sixty-seven tons ! The *Merrimac* had four thousand tons of coal on board.

In the afternoon of the 28th the squadron

steamed within fifteen miles of Santiago, and then stopped while the *Marblehead* was sent scouting past the mouth of the harbor. It is asserted that in the performance of this duty the *Marblehead*, an unarmored cruiser, ran within less than a mile of the old Morro on the high point on the east side of the bay, and saw distinctly the majority of the Spanish squadron, the *Colon* lying between La Socapa battery and the Morro, while others were strung along up the bay at the usual anchorage intervals. Not one of these ships had steam at a working pressure, and it is possible, though not probable, that the fires were entirely extinguished in some of them.

The *Marblehead* made her run past the harbor on the 28th. At night Schley took his squadron in shore until the ships were estimated to be at a distance of eight miles from the Morro, and then at sunrise on the morning of the 29th, with the *Brooklyn* in the lead, the squadron swept in and across the harbor at a distance not stated, but the ships were close enough to enable every man on deck to see clearly into the mouth of the harbor with the naked eye.

And every man on deck "definitely located" the Spanish squadron. "Right across the entrance of the harbor, but inside the Morro battery, lay the *Colon*, her white awnings glistening

in contrast with her black hull, easily distinguishable by her peculiar rig of military mast between smoke-stacks. A little farther in lay another cruiser, one of the *Vizcaya* class." With glasses it was easy to see the crews walking idly about their decks.

Having had what an old sailor would call a severe look at the enemy, Schley steamed out to sea. The Spaniards did not fire a gun—they did not even beat to quarters on their ships. There was no necessity for their doing so.

Going ten miles out to sea, Schley stopped and scattered his squadron in blockading formation. And there the squadron remained idle for two days. Meantime the *New Orleans* had come from Sampson's squadron.

Then, on the 31st, he determined on making what he reported as a "reconnaissance." The reporters called it "a battle lasting fifty-five minutes."

Transferring his flag to the *Massachusetts*, Commodore Schley ordered the *Iowa* and the *New Orleans* into line, and soon after noon he left his blockading station and steamed in to attack the forts. Reports vary as to the location of his blockading station on that day—vary between six and ten miles off shore. At any rate it is certain that he *steamed in* to make the attack, and that when he had arrived at a range of 7,000 yards the *Massachusetts*

opened fire. A range of 7,000 yards is just forty yards short of four land miles.

The batteries at once began replying, while the *Colon* joined them as soon as she could bring her men to quarters.

Having passed across the mouth of the harbor at a distance of four land miles from the forts, our ships turned out to sea in a wide curve and once more passed across the mouth, this time at a range of 9,000 yards, or more than five land miles. A private letter from an officer of the *Iowa* to the writer hereof says, that the range of this round was more than five sea-miles—"more than ten thousand yards." Let it stand at five land miles, but this much is certain: The strain on the carriages of the *Iowa's* twelve-inch guns—the strain due to the extreme elevation that was necessary for the great range—almost disabled them.

Only the *Colon* of the Spanish squadron had any real part in this battle, the others having gone behind Gorda Point.

The Spanish report of this encounter said:

"The American squadron, commanded by Commodore Schley, composed of large ironclads and cruisers, attacked the fortifications at the entrance of Santiago. Our ironclad, *Cristobal Colon*, closing the *mouth* of the port, and supported by the fire of the forts, repulsed the attack."

Schley's official report said:

"Made reconnaissance this afternoon, May 31st, with the *Massachusetts*, *Iowa*, and *New Orleans*, to develop the fortifications with their character. The fire was returned without delay by the heavy batteries to the east and to the west of the entrance; large calibre, long range. *The range was 7,000 yards;* reconnaissance developed satisfactorily the presence of the Spanish squadron lying behind island near inner fort, as they fired over the hills at random. Quite satisfied the Spanish fleet is here."

The italics are not in the originals.

Having told the dates and described the manner in which Commodore Schley became "quite satisfied" of the presence of Cervera in Santiago harbor, some little space must be given to events elsewhere.

The reports of Schley's movements reached Sampson as promptly as the make-shift despatch-boats could carry them, and Sampson hastened back from Nicholas Channel to Key West, where he could quickly communicate with Washington, and when there telegraphed (3 P.M., May 29th) "would like to start at once with *New York* and *Oregon* [for Santiago] arriving in two days. *I can blockade indefinitely.*"

Italics are not in the original despatch. Sec-

retary Long replied: "Act at your discretion with the object of blockading Spanish division as soon as possible." Accordingly Sampson left Key West at 11 o'clock that night (May 29th), and, going over to the Cuban coast, picked up the *Oregon*, the auxiliary *Mayflower*,

The *Mayflower* on the Blockade.

Captain M. R. S. Mackenzie, and the torpedo-boat *Porter*, and went at a thirteen-knot gait around the east end of Cuba. This squadron reached Santiago early on the morning of June 1st, a remarkable run, all things considered. Captain Chadwick, of the *New York*, writes that "on passing the entrance we observed the *Cristobal Colon* and one of the *Vizcaya* class

near the harbor entrance, but at 10.30 A.M. they shifted their moorings farther in and out of sight. . . . There was then a month of close blockade."

To follow now the movements of the *St. Paul* after she left Key West to scout for Cervera, we learn that she arrived off Santiago on May 22d and found the harbor unguarded by any American ship. As none of the Spanish ships was disposed to come out, Sigsbee threw overboard a target and proceeded to exercise his men (chiefly naval militia) with the five-inch guns the ship carried. Both ship and target were within range of the forts, but the Spaniards looked on quietly while the green gunners proceeded to show their natural ability by shooting the target to pieces.

For three days the *St. Paul* lay quietly off the harbor, and then, on the 25th, the British steamer *Restormel*, with 2,400 tons of good Cardiff coal for Cervera on board, was seen ploughing along toward the harbor at a twelve-knot gait. The *St. Paul* went after her in a hurry, and when she was within three miles of the Morro stopped her, as related above, and sent her with a prize crew to Key West. The most disgusted man afloat that day was the captain of the *Restormel*. He had not ended expressing his feelings when he reached Key West. That the Spaniards should have allowed an un-

protected cruiser to carry off that good coal from under their guns was too much for the stomach of an Englishman.

Neither the shooting of the *St. Paul*, nor the attack "to develop the fortifications," was the first gun-fire that Santiago heard. On May 17th the auxiliary *St. Louis*, Captain Casper F. Goodrich, and the tug *Wompatuck*, Captain Carl Jungen, arrived off the port at night. The *Wompatuck* grappled a cable five hundred yards from shore, but her winch made so much noise that the Spanish sentries in the forts heard her, and two gun-boats came out of the harbor to see what was going on. The gun-boats were supposed to be torpedo-boats, and the Americans withdrew and waited for daylight. At 10 o'clock next morning they went in again. The Spaniards opened fire with two six-inch rifles and the smooth-bores, but the *St. Louis*, with her six-pounders, and the *Wompatuck*, with one three-pounder, drove the gunners from the rifles and the smooth-bores were not worth considering. A mortar battery (eight-inch modern mortars) got the range, after a time, and the *Wompatuck* had to leave, but she cut a hundred-fathom length from the cable before she

Captain C. W. Jungen.

turned her stern to the enemy. She was at work one-quarter of a mile from the beach for fifty minutes.

Going thence a few miles east to Guantanamo, the cable-cutters ran in there, and the *Wompatuck* got hold of a cable, but here the shore fire was hotter, while the *St. Louis* was unable to reach well with her little six-pounders, and she was compelled to order the *Wompatuck* out. Captain Goodrich had to signal a second order before she abandoned the attempt. Jungen was from the *Maine.*

Perhaps the most important fact about this cable-cutting expedition, is that the high-power cannon at Santiago were silenced by the six-pounders of the *St. Louis*, and the three-pounder of the *Wompatuck.* That is, the men were driven from their guns. The *St. Louis* fired one hundred and seventy-two shots, and the *Wompatuck* seventy-six. The *Wompatuck* was at work on the cable for fifty minutes on May 17th, and a total of two hundred and forty-eight of these tiny shells sufficed to protect her from the modern guns mounted on shore at the mouth of Santiago harbor, during that time.

CHAPTER XX

THE BLOCKADE OF SANTIAGO

DISPOSITION OF THE SQUADRON—THE STORY OF HOBSON'S FUTILE BRAVERY—IT WAS ANOTHER PROOF THAT CULTURE AND COOL COURAGE GO HAND IN HAND—THE FORTS BOMBARDED—GOOD WORK OF THE *VESUVIUS*.

ADMIRAL SAMPSON having reached the station off Santiago and found Cervera still within, at once planned to hold him there permanently. It is easy to say that he succeeded, but wholly impossible for anyone who has had no such experience to fully understand the strain that the work involved. Nevertheless, even a landsman can gather some idea of the situation from the facts. Here was a harbor, the entrance channel to which was but three hundred and fifty feet wide at the narrowest point, while the cliffs on each side rose two hundred feet or more above it. In the night-shadows of these cliffs, that entrance was a very black hole. Within this black hole lay four cruisers rated as twenty-knot ships, with two destroyers that had made thirty knots—they could cover one sea mile in

exactly two minutes. It was in the speed of these boats that the chief danger lay—the danger of a surprise. Who could tell at what minute of the night the lookouts would report the enemy's ships within easy torpedo range of ours?

In this emergency the Admiral had two courses to pursue, if he were to reduce the danger of a sudden night attack to the utmost limit. He could establish his squadron, which was soon increased to an ample number by the arrival of other vessels, in a wide arc off the mouth of the harbor at a distance of six miles or more. At that range he would be entirely safe from the guns on shore, and if an enemy's torpedo-boat came out, it would have to run across the high seas for at least twelve minutes before reaching one of our ships. In that time we should have many chances of picking her up by our search-lights.

Another plan for corking the bottle—by this time Cervera was said to be "bottled up" in Santiago—was to close in about the mouth at night, and keep the channel brilliantly illuminated with the search-lights. This "was a bold thing to do," says Captain Chadwick; "but it was in keeping with the whole habit of mind of our Commander-in-Chief, whose idea, constantly expressed in speech and act, was to be in close touch with the enemy."

Accordingly the whole squadron closed in to a range of two miles and a battle-ship picket was established every night. That is to say, two battle-ships ran in shore until within a mile or less of the Morro. Inside of these, three small auxiliaries were lined across the harbor at a distance of perhaps a half mile from the Morro. Inside of them, and but a quarter of a mile from the beach, three steam-launches, each armed with a one-pounder and four marines with rifles, went prowling to and fro.

As night came on one of the two battle-ships here lay with not a light showing, while the other turned her search-lights upon the harbor entrance. "The long and brilliant beam of light shone through the entrance and over the intervening hills as far as Santiago, six land miles distant," says Chadwick. "Every detail of the narrow cañon with cliffs two hundred feet high, forming the harbor entrance, was made visible as day, and the whole proceeding can only be properly described in the remark of the British Naval *Attaché*, who, on looking at it from the deck of the *New York*, exclaimed:

"'What a d——d impertinence!'"

Of such a character was the blockade established by Sampson within three days after his arrival, and maintained until Cervera's squadron was destroyed.

Now although the battle-ships took turns in this work, and it was reasonably certain that no projectile from the shore could pierce a vital part of anyone of them, their upper works, where the crews were obliged to sleep on account of the temperature, were made of such thin material that even a well-directed shell from a smooth-bore, might have been dropped among the sleepers on the pickets. As a matter of fact, the Spaniards never fired a cannon at the night pickets, but they peppered the launches with Mauser rifles, and it was expected that they would use their cannon—there was never an hour of the night, when the men on watch were not looking for the flash of a modern gun on shore. "Anxiety for their men told heavily" on the officers from the first night—the night of June 1st, after Sampson had arrived. Sampson foresaw this immediately on arrival, and his first effort to relieve the strain made the name of Hobson known throughout the world.

After reaching Santiago and taking one look at the narrow entrance to the harbor the possibility of sinking a ship there, to effectually close it, and so prevent Cervera's exit, was apparent to many of the officers of the squadron. Sampson, knowing the width of the channel, had considered the plan of sinking a ship in it while he was lying in Nicholas Channel, and in

a despatch dated May 27th, had ordered Schley to sink the collier *Sterling* there, but Schley ignored the order. On the very day he reached Santiago, Sampson began to carry out the plan. There was the *Merrimac*. She had been sold to the Government at a price twice her value. She was a bad ship—she could serve the nation much better in blocking the channel than in any other way, and preparations to sink her into the channel were immediately begun. At the earnest request of Mr. Richmond Pearson Hobson, Assistant Naval Constructor, he was put in charge. He had been placed on the *New York* to watch her workings in actual war, and write a report thereon for the chief of his bureau. His knowledge of ships fitted him for the task, and he had already shown his courage, when he worked the range-finder on the *New York*, during the bombardment of San Juan de Porto Rico.

Lieutenant Hobson.

About two hundred men were employed in stripping the *Merrimac*—all that could be effectively used—for it was intended to send her in just before daylight next morning. However, after stripping her, it was necessary

to fit her with torpedoes that would sink her instantly, when the time came, and this took so long that day had arrived on the morning of June 2d, before she was ready. Hobson was anxious to go then, but the Admiral ordered him to wait.

Meantime a crew of six men had been selected from among the hundreds that crowded aft to volunteer. They were Daniel Montague, Chief Master-at-Arms of the *New York;* George Charette, Gunner's Mate, first class, of the *New York;* J. E. Murphy, Coxswain on the *Iowa;* John P. Phillips, a machinist, Oscar Deignan, Coxswain, and Francis Kelly, a water-tender, all of the *Merrimac.* To this crew of six men Coxswain Rudolph Clausen, of the *New York* added himself by eluding the vigilance of the officers. Admiral Sampson refused to allow any other officer to go on the expedition, or any more men than were actually needed, on the ground of the extreme danger of the undertaking. He was not going to waste any lives.

At 3 o'clock on the morning of June 3d, these men headed away for the harbor. A steam-launch from the *New York*, under Naval Cadet Joseph W. Powell, followed to pick up the crew of the *Merrimac*, should they succeed in getting away from her after performing their work, in either the row-boat or the life-raft that had been provided for them.

It was a cloudy night, but because the channel was so narrow it was absolutely certain that the *Merrimac* would be discovered before she reached her destination, and that a heavy fire from the batteries of all kinds would enfilade her, while the sentinels and the troops encamped along shore were likely to spatter her

The *Merrimac* in the Entrance to Santiago Harbor.

deck with Mauser bullets as a tropical rainstorm would pelt her with drops of water. In short, there was not one chance in a thousand, apparently, for any of these men to live through

that adventure, and yet they had eagerly volunteered for it, and one had stowed himself away on board without permission! Nor was the chance of Cadet Powell and his men much better, for it was his duty to follow the *Merrimac* to the mouth of the harbor, where he, too, would be as easy a target as the men on the ship, and there to wait until after daylight.

Getting his bearings by the outlines of the Morro against the sky, Hobson drove the old ship into the centre of the narrow channel. A hell of flame leaped out on both sides as she passed the Morro, while the *Vizcaya*, that was on guard just around the bend, began firing with her broadside battery. The Spaniards thought we were coming with our squadron to force the harbor, and all the guns, big and little, that would bear, and many that would not, were fired with feverish rapidity. Immediately the shots began to reach the ship, but no vital damage was done, and she held on her way until opposite Estrella Point.

Then the time to sink her had come, and Hobson pressed the electric button. Three of the torpedoes that were placed at her water-line exploded, tearing open her sides. The man at the anchor cut it loose, bringing up her head just opposite the point, while her stern swung slowly around with the tide.

It seemed for a moment that she must sink,

From a copyrighted photograph by J. C. Hemment.

The Spanish Prisoners who were Exchanged for Hobson being brought under American Escort with a Flag of Truce to the Meeting Place between the Lines.

as they wished, right across the channel, but she filled so slowly, that she lay lengthwise of the channel and well at one side before she finally struck the bottom. In describing what followed Hobson said afterward: "We were all aft, lying on the deck. Shells and bullets whistled around. Six-inch shells from the *Vizcaya* came tearing into the *Merrimac*, crashing clear through, while the plunging shots from the fort broke through her decks.

"'Not a man must move,' I said; and it was only owing to the splendid discipline of the men that we all were not killed. We must lie there till daylight, I told them. Now and again one or the other of the men lying with his face glued to the deck and wondering whether the next shell would not come our way, would say, 'Hadn't we better drop off now, sir?' but I said, 'Wait till daylight.' It would have been impossible to get the catamaran anywhere but on to the shore, where the soldiers stood shooting, and I hoped that by daylight we might be recognized and saved.

"It was splendid the way those men behaved. The fire of the soldiers, the batteries, and the *Vizcaya* was awful. When the water came up on the *Merrimac's* decks the catamaran floated amid the wreckage, but she was still made fast to the boom, and we caught hold of the edges and clung on, our heads only being above water."

At daylight the fire ceased and a Spanish launch came toward the wreck. Hobson and his men agreed to try capturing her and running for the open sea, but as she drew near a dozen marines aimed their Mausers at the Yankee heads, and Hobson saw that, in Western parlance, they had the drop.

"'Is there any officer in that boat to receive a surrender of prisoners of war?' I shouted. An old man leaned out under the awning and waved his hand. It was Admiral Cervera. The marines lowered their rifles, and we were helped into the launch.

"Then we were put in cells in Morro Castle. It was a grand sight a few days later, to see the bombardment, the shells striking and bursting around El Morro. Then we were taken into Santiago. I had the court-martial room in the barracks. My men were kept prisoners in the hospital." So ran Hobson's story.

Admiral Cervera was so much impressed by the gallantry of the *Merrimac's* crew that he sent an officer under a flag of truce to tell Admiral Sampson that all were uninjured and well, and that they should be well cared for. They were imprisoned in the Morro until after the first bombardment, when they were removed for safety to Santiago.

Hobson and his men were exchanged after a time (July 7th), and Hobson was sent north to arrange for work to be described farther on.

From a copyrighted photograph by J. C. Hemment.

Hobson's *Merrimac* Crew in the American Lines.

The ovations which he received everywhere were notable, New York showing an especial appreciation by a public meeting in his honor.

At the risk of what may appear as a monotonous repetition it must be said that the significance of these demonstrations, like those following the victory of Admiral Dewey, was in this, that they proved the capacity of the people to appreciate real heroism. Dewey was honored because the people were able to appreciate a great sea captain; Hobson because they knew a courageous man when they saw him.

But that is not all that is to be said of Hobson and Powell, for they are simply representative men among the younger officers of the navy. A hundred others in the squadron were heart-sick because they had no such opportunity, and opportunity was all that was lacking to give us a hundred records like that of Hobson and Powell.

And there is one other fact about Hobson that is of importance. He has always been known as a typical student. He is what the old-fashioned sailor would call a "scientist."

The *Merrimac* having failed to sink as intended, Captain Chadwick says, "it was at once determined to injure the batteries so that a battle-ship might lie in close. This led to an attack on the batteries during the morning of June 6th. The ships formed in line at 6.40 o'clock. The careful reader will note that

where a fleet was to be attacked, both at Manila and San Juan de Porto Rico, the work began at daylight. In the attacks on forts they always took the matter more comfortably. The squadron was arranged in two divisions. For an attack on the fortifications on the east side of the harbor the Admiral selected the *New York*, Captain Chadwick; the *Iowa*, Captain Evans; the *Oregon*, Captain Clark; the auxiliary cruiser *Yankee*, Captain Brownson, and the despatch-boat *Dolphin*, Captain Henry W. Lyon. For the west side he detailed the *Brooklyn*, Captain Francis A. Cook, with Commodore Schley in charge of the division; the *Massachusetts*, Captain F. J. Higginson; the *Texas*, Captain John Philip, and the auxiliaries *Suwanee*, Captain D. Delehanty, and *Vixen*, Captain A. Sharp.

Captain F. A. Cook on the *Brooklyn*.

From a copyrighted photograph by E. Muller.

The formation was completed well off shore, and then the two divisions steamed in, side by side. On arriving at a range of 4,000 yards the *New York* opened the battle with a shot

from the eight-inch guns in the forward turret. The *Brooklyn* followed immediately. Then Sampson turned to the east, and Schley to the west, giving the other ships a chance, but both divisions continued on in shore to a range in some cases of less than 3,000 yards, while the *New York*, in an effort to shell out the forts lying well up the harbor entrance at Estrella Point, and even the Gorda Point, stood in until but 1,800 yards from the Morro.

It was a lowering morning in the rainy season. The rain-squalls came drifting along at sea with the clouds reaching down to the mountain-tops on shore and almost touching the old castle at the harbor mouth. The ships at times disappeared in the thick rain-squalls, but the hot red flame, and white smoke-clouds came booming out, as they continued their fire in spite of the obscurity.

Captain F. J. Higginson, Commanding the *Massachusetts*.

Eventually the *New Orleans* and the *Marblehead* were permitted to join the others, and then the squadron had a new experience,

for when the *New Orleans* fired, only a flash was seen. She carried smokeless powder and there was no white cloud hanging about her to interfere with the men who were looking through the sights on her guns. This is a most important matter. We plume ourselves on the excellence of the work of our sailors, but we do not give them the full credit that they deserve, for we compelled them to fight with guns that were not the best, and with powder that was as bad as any, if not the worst, in the world.

According to Sampson's report, the firing began at 7.30 o'clock and ended at 10. The Spaniards woke up soon after it began and gave a fine exhibit of fireworks—an exhibit that served to strengthen the nerves of our men, even if it did not do any damage. The newspaper reports of the battle all mentioned the dash of the auxiliary *Yankee* with her Naval Militia crew, and of the *Suwanee*. The *Yankee* and *Texas* kept firing from their stern-guns long after the squadron was ordered out to sea.

The Spaniards reported sixteen men from the *Reina Mercedes*, including her second officer and an ensign, killed, and one officer and eleven sailors wounded, while two Spanish artillery lieutenants and one private were killed and three officers and twenty-one soldiers were wounded among the land force. A number of our shells passed over the hills, and fell in the

CHAPTER XXI

THE MARINES AT GUANTANAMO

OUR FIRST ARMED FORCE TO MAINTAIN A HOLD ON CUBAN SOIL—THE BAY CAPTURED BY THE *MARBLEHEAD* AND *YANKEE*—IT WAS HOT WORK FOR A WEEK—THE SPANIARDS IN THE BRUSH—ASSAULT ON A FUNERAL *CORTÉGE*—SPANISH WOODS STATION CAPTURED, AND CAIMANERA'S FORT DESTROYED—A TORPEDO IN THE PROPELLER OF THE *TEXAS*—GOOD HEALTH OF THIS FORCE ON SHORE.

HAVING given the Spanish batteries at Santiago harbor mouth an effective and discouraging proof of the skill of the naval gunners, the next care of the Admiral was to secure a harbor where any of his ships in need of coal or repairs might lie in safety regardless of the weather. For the hurricane season was at hand, and a shelter for these purposes was absolutely necessary to maintain the efficiency of the squadron on the blockade. And a harbor of the kind needed lay forty miles away to the east—Guantanamo Bay. It was a much better place for coaling ships than the Sand Key Roads at Key West, to which Schley had proposed to return to coal his squadron. A num-

ber of islands divide this bay in such a way as to form an inner and an outer harbor, but the outer bay affords a safe anchorage, while the water is deep (six fathoms or so) near shore, in places, and ships may even come almost to the beach.

On June 7th Admiral Sampson sent the *Marblehead* and *Yankee* to take possession of the outer bay—an honor which the *Yankee* received because her crew had run in so close to the batteries and had shown so much persistence in the bombardment on the 6th. The story of this war, it may be said, in passing, shows that the officers who displayed the most aggressive appetite for fighting and adventure were the ones who saw most real service.

As the two war-ships approached the entrance of the harbor they received a warm fire from a battery on shore near the telegraph station, while a gun-boat came out to lend a hand. But when McCalla and Brownson turned their guns loose, the gun-boat fled to the inner harbor, and the men of the battery to tall timber on the far side of the hill. It was only a skirmish, but it gave us a harbor as useful as was Port Royal to the Federal forces in the Civil War.

Here the *Marblehead* remained until June 10th, when a landing was effected by a force of marines. At the outbreak of the war—on

April 22d—the first battalion of marines sailed from the Brooklyn navy-yard on the transport *Panther*, Captain G. C. Reiter, for Key West. The battalion was under Lieutenant-Colonel Robert W. Huntington. It included five infantry companies of 103 men and officers each, and an artillery company (four three-inch rifles) of 117 men and officers. These were landed at Key West and remained there until Cervera was found, when they were at once forwarded to Santiago for the purpose to which they were now devoted.

On the morning of June 10th the *Panther* took them to Guantanamo Bay. The *Oregon*, the *Yankee*, the *Yosemite* (Captain W. H. Emory, with the Michigan Naval Militia to man her), the *Scorpion*, Captain J. P. Merrell; the *Dolphin*, Captain W. H. Lyon, and the store-ship *Supply*, Captain R. R. Ingersoll, were also of the expedition. The bay was reached soon after dinner. There was no opposition from the shore, and to the inspiring strains of "There'll be a Hot Time in the Old Town To-night" the men pulled ashore in the small boats of the squadron. The landing was just inside the eastern point of the harbor. Color-Sergeant Richard Silvee, of Company C, raised the gridiron flag over the ruins of a block-house on the hill at 2.10 o'clock. The block-house had been eviscerated by the fire of the

Marblehead and *Yankee* on the 7th, but the flag-staff was still standing.

To prevent possible infection by yellow fever, an abandoned fishing-village on the

Port Guantanamo, or Cumberland Harbor.

point, and all other houses in the vicinity, were burned, and then the camp was established on the top of the bare hill overlooking the bay where the remains of the Spanish block-house stood. The encampment was

named Camp McCalla, in honor of the energetic captain of the *Marblehead.* The naval forces afloat and ashore were enthusiastic over the landing.

To the honor of landing the first armed force on Cuban soil the marines added that of the first fight ashore with the Spaniards. The Spaniards had withdrawn from the beach through fear of the ships, but they merely retired to the brush beyond the coast-range hills and there awaited, in force, for what they deemed a favorable time for an attack.

During the 10th the marines were hard at work all day landing supplies and getting their camp in order, and they were tired enough to sleep soundly that night. Nevertheless, the Spaniards waited until the afternoon of the 11th. But when, at about 5.30 o'clock, they did get ready, the Spaniards were for once persistent enough to keep our men heated up for almost a week.

The trouble began immediately after a grizzled old Cuban ally came into camp on the run to say that the Spaniards were upon us. Three Mauser bullets followed the Cuban into camp. At that time some of our men were still at work in the camp, while fifty or so were bathing in the bay at the foot of the hill. As the firing began the bathers ran, half-naked, up the hill to join the command. Meantime, Colo-

nel Huntington had his men at work, with the precision and regularity of veterans, firing by volleys into the brush whence the Spanish shots came, while three parties were sent out to beat up the brush in search of the enemy. In half an hour the firing was over for the

Picket Sentry, on Guard Duty, Protected from the Intense Rays of the Sun by a Thatch.

moment, but when one of the scouting-parties returned it lacked two of its men—Privates James McColgan and William Dunphy were left behind, shot dead. Then as night came on the attack was renewed. The smooth hill-crest where the camp lay showed clear against the sky, and the Spaniards from nearby hills,

where they were covered by thick brush, were able to pour in a fire that at last became deadly. They were scattered in groups of from three or four to a dozen, but numbered, in the aggregate, several hundred. Our men could see nothing but the flashes of guns in the brush for a target, and were at a great disadvantage. Between 1 and 2 o'clock in the morning, during a specially fierce onslaught by the Spanish, Dr. John Blair Gibbs was killed while walking from the hospital-tent toward the remains of the block-house, but it is believed that he was killed by a shot from the revolver of a Cuban officer who was dancing around in the camp, wild with excitement, and firing in all directions.

Dr. John Blair Gibbs, the First Officer Killed on Cuban soil.

The next day (Sunday, June 12th) Colonel Huntington decided to move his camp down to a safer place near the beach, and that proved the hottest day's work that those marines saw during the war—hot in two senses, for the unclouded sun beat down fiercely, and the Spaniards poured in an unrelenting fire the whole day long. It appeared that the Spaniards had learned the Cuban trick of lashing green brush to their bodies, and covering their faces with

green palm leaves. It was impossible for our men to distinguish a man so decked out in the brush. Moreover, the Spaniards were firing smokeless powder cartridges. The return fire of the Americans was, therefore, well-nigh at random; even that of the ships did not seem to be effective. If the Spaniards had been ca-

Tents of Officers on the Beach—Colonel Huntington's Tent in the Foreground.

pable marksmen, it is likely they would have wiped out the marines. As it was, two of our men—Sergeant-Major Goode and Private Tauman were killed.

A number of raids through the brush were made by our men, in one of which the party under Lieutenant Neville lost Sergeant Charles Smith. The ships in the harbor—including the *Texas*, that had come for coal, took a hand in

the fighting by shelling the brush, but nothing seemed effective in driving off the musquito-like attack.

In the course of the day funeral services were held over the bodies of the dead. Chaplain Jones of the *Texas*, officiated. That a funeral service was in progress was obvious to everybody who could see the *cortége*, but the gathering of the men about the graves merely incited the Spanish to the fiercest onslaught of the day. It was not that they charged on our men then or at any time. They never did make a charge, though there were 2,000 of the Spaniards around the bay at one time. But they fired more vigorously during the funeral than in any other part of the day. A party of them located on the west side of the bay, from whom nothing had been heard theretofore, began working their Mausers then, although their shots fell into the bay.

Exasperated by such an infamous attack, our men went at the Spaniards with a will that for a time sent them skulking. A couple of Colt's machine guns had been landed, and these now began to sputter. Their shots flew like the water from a hose—in a steady stream, and whenever the gunners were able to locate a Spanish group, that group vanished; nevertheless it was like striking into a cloud of Adirondack punkies.

As night came on the Spaniards were still in force about the camp, and the scene, as each attack was made, was varied by the flashes of the *Marblehead's* search-light here and there over the chaparral, with shells from her guns flying through the beam to burst in the brush beyond. A dancing flame illuminated the

Within the Trenches at Camp McCalla.

muzzle of each machine gun incessantly, while the rifles of the marines spurted fire as fast as the men could handle the cartridge-clips. And that lasted the whole night through. From the days of Columbus down, the Americans have seen many remarkable fights in the brush, but never before anything like this.

On Monday the fighting went on in much the same fashion. It was not deadly, exactly. No one was killed on our side, at least, but it

was wearing beyond any man's power of description. There was no rest either by day or night, and the marines at last saw that they were obliged either to clean out the Spanish forces from the entire region, or abandon the landing altogether. Fortunately it was learned from Cuban scouts that the Spaniards had a fighting base back between the camp and the sea. They had there a big water-tank with a windmill to pump water from a well into it, while a heliograph on a ridge served to keep open communications with the Spanish fort at the town of Caimanera on the upper bay. To capture this station was of the utmost importance, because there was no other drinking-water available for the Spanish nearer than the Caimanera fort.

On learning this fact (it was on the 14th), the marines went out in force. They found the Spaniards all through the brush, calling to one another from ridge to ridge by imitating the cuckoos of the region (as they had been doing since the 10th), but no decided stand was made until the crossing of a couple of trails near the Spanish signal station was reached. Even here the Spanish soon fled and were chased over the hills toward the sea, where the crew of the *Dolphin* saw them and drove them back.

The Spaniards, supposing that to surrender was to be killed anyway, ran hither and

thither, buffeted by different companies of marines and the despatch-boat, while a small company of Cubans helped the fight with amazing good-will and courage. The Cubans at last captured a Spanish lieutenant with seventeen men, and the chase ended. Then some estimate of the losses sustained by the Spaniards was had. This officer said 68 men had been killed and about 200 wounded that day alone.

That their losses during the three days were much larger than those figures is certain. Our scouting parties found many bodies, but there was one sign of the dead that was everywhere present over the brush and that needed no inspection for confirmation. The sky was specked over with the black-feathered buzzards, and these gathered in flocks and came down swiftly to almost every place in the brush to which our fire was directed. The buzzard called to the land-crab and said, "We be of one blood—ye and I. Good hunting, all you below!" And the land-crabs replied "A full gorge to you! Come!"

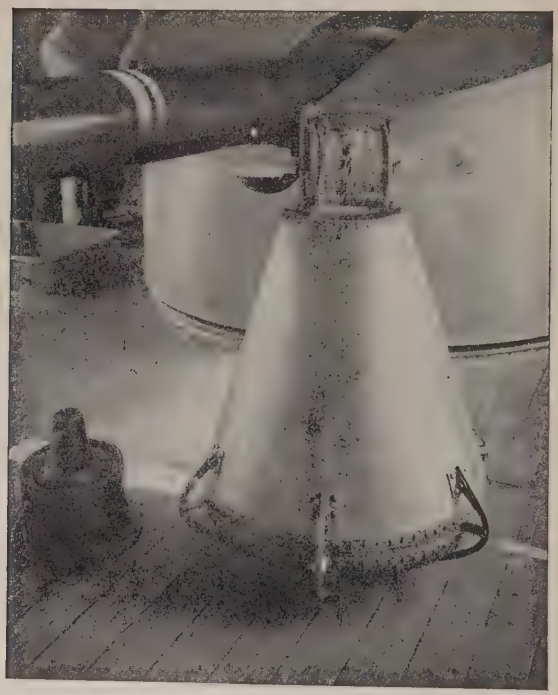
Following the destruction of the Spanish base of operations in the woods came an attack on the Caimanera fort facing the upper bay. Captain John Philip of the *Texas* had charge of this expedition, and he was helped by McCalla of the *Marblehead* and Delehanty of

the *Suwanee*. The *Texas* brought to, facing the fort at Caimanera, at 2 o'clock in the afternoon of June 15th, and opened fire with twelve-inch guns at a range of 2,400 yards. The other ships soon joined in, and after two or three shots that fell short, almost every one landed in the fort or the town. In reply the Spaniards fired three ineffectual shots and then fled. The fort was destroyed.

A remarkable incident in this little expedition up the bay was the discovery that the channel was mined. The engineer on watch in the engine-room of the *Texas* observed that one propeller had fouled something. An examination showed that it had picked up a harbor mine and jammed it against the stern-post. It was taken up on deck, where it was found to be of the kind designed to explode by contact. It was loaded and primed, but the barnacles had grown so thick on the contact plungers that they had failed to work. Two other torpedoes of the kind were knocked from their moorings by the *Marblehead*, and a dozen or so were taken up altogether later on.

With the destruction of the Spanish station in the woods and the Spanish fort at Caimanera the troubles of the marines came practically to an end. The Spaniards had had enough. But the marines remained as a guard over our naval base until the end of the war, living on

shore constantly, and subject to all the vicissitudes of climate that the army had to endure before Santiago. However, the story they had to tell of life in Cuba was very different from



A Spanish Contact Mine Picked Up by the Propeller of the *Texas*.

that told by the soldiers. Our marines had their fight and their losses in battle, but they never had to complain of lack of food or medical supplies, or any other needful thing.

"Since the battalion left for Cuba," said one

of the officers of the Marine Corps, "it has not lost a man through sickness. The number of sick has at no time been more than two and one-half per cent.

"The marines landed at Guantanamo, only a few miles distant from Santiago, occupied the same soil, fought in trenches, and endured almost, if not quite, as many hardships as the soldiers. The marines have not complained of anything, and apparently have had no cause for complaint, as they were provided for in the best manner possible. Their health was carefully watched and the result speaks for itself.

"The officers had nearly all had experience in tropical countries, and they carefully watched the diet of the soldiers, the drinking-water, and everything that conduced to their comfort and welfare. When the tents were pitched the floors were put together and placed on rocks, a rock at each of the four corners, raising the floor slightly from the ground. This prevented the soldiers from coming into personal contact with the soil, and permitted proper drainage and ventilation of the tents."

To the honor of commanding our first armed force to make and maintain a landing in Cuba, Colonel Huntington added that of taking care of his men in a way unsurpassed in the history of the war.

"From the establishment of the Marine

Corps to the present time, it has constituted an integral part of the navy, has been identified with it in all of its achievements, ashore and afloat, and has continued to receive from its most distinguished commanders the expression of their appreciation of its effectiveness as a part of the Navy."—*Report of House Committee on Naval Affairs*, 39th Congress, 2d Session.

CHAPTER XXII

AUXILIARIES AND NAVAL MILITIA

THE SPOOK FLEET AND ITS EFFECT ON THE MOVEMENT OF THE ARMY—LANDING AT BAIQUIRI—KILLED BY A SHELL ON THE *TEXAS*—TWO GOOD FIGHTS AGAINST ODDS OFF SAN JUAN DE PORTO RICO—THE *ST. PAUL* AND THE *YOSEMITE* WITH THEIR UNTRAINED CREWS WERE A CREDIT TO THE NAVAL OFFICERS IN CHARGE OF THEM—FIRST AMERICAN FLAG RAISED OVER CUBAN SOIL—GOOD WORK ALONGSHORE.

On June 20th came the army under General Shafter to land near Santiago, and, by capturing that city, compel the surrender or destruction of the Spanish squadron in the harbor. The naval opportunity of destroying the squadron as they lay in the mouth of the harbor in sight of the sea had been lost. The narrow and tortuous channel (remember it was but three hundred and fifty feet wide) had been filled with mines. The land works guarding the channel had been strengthened by landing guns from Cervera's ships. A dash into the harbor was now absolutely out of the question. But the army had been preparing for an invasion for weeks. The President's call for volunteers

had produced the cheering spectacle of thousands of men crowding each other in their anxiety to enlist—thousands more than were needed. Many of these, with regulars to show them the way, had been gathered at Port Tampa, Florida, with a fleet of transports to carry them.

An army of 10,000 men was ready to embark by the 6th of June—one ship-load did embark in fact, but was recalled—when a curious thing happened. What has come to be known as the "Spook Fleet" was sighted by Captain W. H. H. Southerland of the auxiliary cruiser *Eagle*, in the Bahama Channel on the north coast of Cuba. At 9 o'clock at night, on June 7th, the *Eagle's* lookout reported a light and five minutes later another was seen. The *Eagle* went in chase and in a little time saw a squadron of four vessels. The *Eagle* was within a mile of these four vessels, for a half hour, but none of them answered her night signals. The *Eagle* then hastened to Key West and reported the facts. Shortly after her arrival the *Resolute*, Captain J. G. Eaton, came in and reported what were apparently the same four ships in the same locality, and on the same night.

These reports stopped the embarkation of the 10,000 men at Tampa. The *New Orleans* and three other vessels were on that night en route to Santiago, but the fact that two of

Watching the Bombardment of Baiquiri, June 22, 1898, from the Transport *Yucatan*.

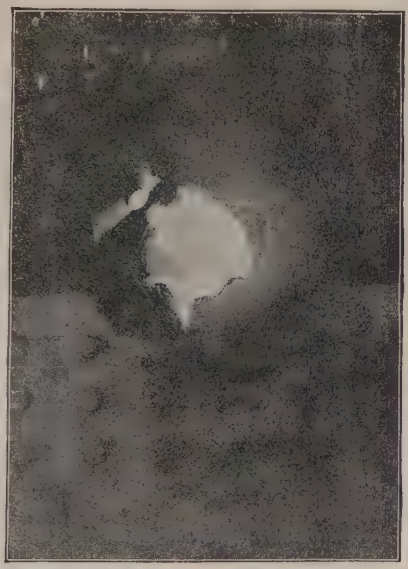
our ships failed to get responses to their signals was deemed good proof that the ships seen were Spaniards watching for our transports. The Spaniards had had the cruisers *Isabel II.*, and the *Alfonso XIII.*, the destroyer *Terror* and a number of gun-boats at San Juan de Porto Rico. It was entirely possible that these should have gone out to look for our transports. Anyway, the sailing of the army was delayed until the 14th, when 16,887 men got away, instead of 10,000, and the event showed that every man who went was needed. But the identity of the four ships, called spooks, remains unsolved at this writing. That four real ships were seen is, of course, not doubted. The two crews could not have been mistaken. As it was easy enough for lookouts to miss seeing the signals of the *Eagle* and the *Resolute*, it is probable that the ships seen were the *New Orleans* and her consorts.

On the arrival of the army off Santiago it was determined to make the landing at Baiquiri, a little port seventeen miles east of Santiago, where there was an iron pier, formerly used by an American firm for the shipment of iron ore obtained from a mine back in the country. There was also a beach fit for small boats in calm weather and a railway ran parallel with the beach to the vicinity of the Santiago Morro.

There was a block-house and a fort guarding the pier, and because the Spaniards were expected to make a stout resistance, a feint of landing at several places was ordered. Accordingly on the morning of June 21st, the *Texas*, Captain John Philip, the *Scorpion*, Captain Adolph Marix, and the *Vixen*, Captain A. Sharp, went to Cabáñas, a landing-place a few miles west of Santiago; the *Eagle*, Captain W. H. H. Southerland, and *Gloucester*, Captain R. Wainwright, to Aguadores; the *Helena*, Captain W. T. Swinburne, *Bancroft*, Captain R. Clover, and *Hornet*, Captain J. M. Helm, to Enseñada de los Altares, and the *New Orleans*, Captain W. M. Folger, *Detroit*, Captain T. H. Dayton, *Castine*, Captain R. M. Berry, and *Wasp*, Captain A. Ward to Baiquiri. The coal transports were sent to Cabáñas to carry out the feint there, but when the real attack on the shore batteries was begun it became apparent that no force of consequence was gathered anywhere to resist a landing. Very little reply was made to our bombardments east of Santiago, and 3,000 men were landed in small boats at Baiquiri the first day without special incident.

However, the *Texas* in carrying out orders to attack the batteries west of the harbor shelled the Socapa battery, where some modern rifles from the Spanish squadron were mounted. The Spaniards replied, and near the end of the

attack one six-inch shell struck the *Texas* on the port bow. Passing through the plate that was perhaps an inch and a quarter thick, it struck a stanchion and exploded. Frank J. Blakely, an apprentice, was killed instantly, his body being cut so badly, that they had to call the roll to learn who was hit, while nine men were wounded. The bulk of the fragments of the shell struck the plating on the farther side of the ship, bulging it somewhat, but not breaking it.



Shot-hole in Port Bow of the *Texas*, made by a Six-inch Shell (photograpned from the inside).

The remaining troops were all landed by the 23d.

Meantime the Spanish strategists at Madrid had been preparing to divert our attention somewhat from Santiago by ordering a squadron of twelve vessels, of which the battle-ship *Pelayo* was the flag-ship, to sail for Manila and annihilate Dewey. It is certain, now, that this

squadron was not fit for the voyage, let alone annihilating the Yankee Admiral, but they did eventually pass the Suez Canal. As a reply to this, we organized what we called our East-

Shot-hole Starboard Hammock Berthing, Midships in the *Texas*.

ern Squadron for an attack on the coast of Spain, of which something is said farther on.

The knowledge that the Spaniards had the destroyer *Terror*, and two or three other fighting ships at San Juan de Porto Rico during all these operations was not forgotten by Admiral Sampson, and as soon as he could spare

a vessel, he ordered the port blockaded. The *St. Paul*, Captain Sigsbee, was chosen, because she was at once a good fighter and swift enough to carry news quickly to Santiago, should that be necessary. She reached her destination on June 22d, and had a fight on hand before the day was over. As told by the *War Budget*, a periodical printed on the *St. Paul*, the story runs :

"We came off the port early on the 22d. The weather was fair, the trade wind blowing fresh from the eastward and raising somewhat of a sea. At about 12.40 the third-class cruiser *Isabel II.*, or one of her class, came out and, steaming under the Morro until she was abreast of the batteries, commenced edging out toward us, firing at such a long range that her shots were ineffective. As her purpose evidently was to put us within fire of the batteries we took but little notice of her, lying still and occasionally sending in our largest shell at her to try the range. Soon afterward she dropped to the westward and the torpedo-boat destroyer *Terror*, or it may have been her sister ship the *Furor*, was sighted steaming along shore under the batteries. Captain Sigsbee watched her for awhile and worked along with her in order to separate her from the cruiser and keep her in the trough of the sea if she came for us. She then circled to get up speed and headed for us, firing straight as far as direction went, but her shots fell short. When within range of our guns the signal "Commence firing" was made, and for several minutes we let fly our starboard battery at her at from 5,500 to 6,000 yards, the shells striking all around her. This stopped her; she turned her broadside to us, and her fire soon ceased. She then headed inshore to the southward and westward, going slow, and it was evident to all on board that she was crippled, drifting well leeward of the main harbor entrance. Off the Morro she flashed some signals to the shore, and afterward a tug came out and towed her into the harbor.

"All this time the cruiser was firing at us, and some of her

shots and those of the *Terror* fell pretty close. The cruiser followed the *Terror* back toward the port, and soon afterward was joined by a gun-boat, and the two steamed under the batteries to the eastward. But when the *St. Paul*, making an inshore turn, seemed to be going for them, they returned to the harbor and we saw no more of them.

"The Spaniards seemed to have settled this whole matter in advance, as they wished to have it, for the townspeople came out on the bluffs to see the Yankee driven off or sunk, and the cruiser flew an ensign at her gaff almost as big as a maintopsail.

"The *Isabel* is bark rigged and carried four 4.7-inch breech-loading rifles, four 2.7-inch breech-loading rifles, eight machine guns, and two torpedo tubes. The *Terror* has two fourteen-pounders, rapid fire; two six-pounders, rapid fire; two one-pounders, automatic Maxims, and two torpedo tubes. Length, 220 feet; estimated speed, 28 knots.

"We know that the *Terror* was struck three times, and that one shot entering the engine-room killed an engineer and fireman. And from what we regard as trustworthy information, we are inclined to think that she was seriously damaged, requiring the assistance of tugs to keep her afloat."

The story is especially interesting because it shows how well Yankee Jack can write as well as how he can fight—shows the grade of intelligence of our man before the mast. The physical superiority of the Spanish force was great enough to have made victory easy for them, and they were so sure of it that the captain of the *Terror* made a speech in the plaza of the town before he went out in which he gave the enthusiastic audience the details of his plans for bringing the Yankee into port.

On June 28th the Porto Ricans saw another fight off San Juan, wherein the odds against us

were still greater; in fact the handling of our ship, the *Yosemite*, Captain William H. Emory, was extraordinary. When morning came, that day, many rain-squalls were drifting alongshore with the trade wind, reducing the range of vision so much that a Spanish transport, the *Antonio Lopez*, with supplies for the town, was able to get within two miles of the *Yosemite* before she was seen.

At that time the *Yosemite* was slowly circling off the harbor, at a distance of five miles west-north-west of the Morro. The *Lopez* was heading in from the west, but on discovering the *Yosemite* she turned south toward the land, intending to skirt the reefs, and get under cover of Fort Canuelo, on the west side of the harbor.

The moment the *Lopez* was sighted the *Yosemite* dashed ahead at full speed, the men were sent to quarters, and in a few minutes they began firing their five-inch guns at a range of two miles. At that the guns of the Morro and Canuelo began to belch, and, curiously enough, they got and kept the range. And then came the cruisers the *Isabel II.* and *General Concha* from the harbor to aid in the attack. These two ships had seven guns of 4.7-inch calibre between them, besides smaller ones that were entirely effective against any ship like the *Yosemite*, and their fire combined with that of the

forts was hot enough to have warranted Emory in seeking deep water at once. Moreover, the *Yosemite* was manned by inexperienced men (the Michigan Naval Militia). Nevertheless, the *Yosemite* held her course to head off the *Lopez* until she drove her hard on the reef, six miles from the Morro, and then she went hunting the Spanish war-ships, only to see a torpedo-boat coming from the harbor at full speed, sneaking along shore as if to get behind her.

By this time, however, the *Yosemite* had the range of the cruisers, and they turned back in haste, though keeping up a steady fire. Then the *Yosemite* had a chase after the torpedo-boat, but it got behind the stranded *Lopez* apparently uninjured.

At that the *Yosemite* opened once more on the *Lopez*, giving it, all told, two hundred five-inch shells, besides some six-pounders, and setting it on fire, after which the Spanish cruisers were driven out of sight behind the Morro. What with the forts, the cruisers, the torpedo-boat and the *Lopez* the *Yosemite* had a call for dextrous manœuvring that was unique in this war.

The *Lopez* was wrecked, but the Spaniards asserted that they saved twelve of the fifteen guns she was bringing, besides some ammunition. They got it from the wreck after the *Yosemite* was ordered away. The *Yosemite*

kept her battle-flags flying all day, as she cruised off the Morro, in hope that the Spaniards would come out with their repaired *Terror*, and the other fighters seen in the morning, but it was a vain hope. If anyone had doubted the efficiency of our auxiliary cruisers manned by naval militia, the work off San Juan in June dispelled it entirely. With our naval officers in command, a few experienced seamen for petty officers, the auxiliaries did work that was within its limits quite as creditable as that done by the regular fighting ships. The genius of the nation can very well rest on the deeds of these emergency men for its reputation.

There were a couple of minor incidents in the naval history of the month on the Cuban coast that should have mention here. The auxiliary *Yankee* had a little brush with a gunboat and a shore battery at Cienfuegos, in which one man, S. B. Kennedy, was wounded.

Lieutenant Victor Blue, of the *Suwanee*, who had made a landing some time before on the north coast, to communicate with Gomez, the Cuban general, now made a complete tour of Santiago Bay, in order to locate exactly the Spanish squadron. For this he was especially commended by Secretary Long.

And then there was the hoisting of the first American flag on Cuban soil some weeks earlier, that has been so far overlooked. During

the month of May the blockade was maintained chiefly by tugs and other small auxiliaries. The tug *Leyden*, Captain W. S. Crosley, was stationed off Cardenas, and about the middle of the month, after having driven the Spaniards from the light-house on the little coral island off that port, he landed and raised a thirty-foot specimen of the Stars and Stripes. He had no men to leave as a garrison, but the Spaniards, although they had repaired the gun-boats which were shelled by the *Wilmington* on the bloody 11th, were afraid to venture out to take the flag down.

Lieutenant Victor Blue of the *Suwanee.*

Meantime the blockade had been maintained by these small vessels of our fleet with what must be considered remarkable efficiency. Two Spanish vessels did manage to slip out of Havana, and one got in, while a vessel loaded with supplies for the Spanish army was reported at Manzanillo, a port on the south coast some distance west of Santiago. As to this port, no regular watch was maintained there, and at Havana the number of our vessels was very small, considering the work to be performed. On recalling the regularity of the trips of the

blockade-runners at Wilmington during our Civil War, it is seen that our work on the Cuban coast was excellent. And it was the dreariest, most wearying, most heart-breaking work of the war. In addition to the blockade work proper, a number of expeditions of Cubans who wished to join the insurgents were landed, with ample supplies, under the guns of our vessels.

Then, to return to Santiago, Admiral Sampson had to report that Lieutenant Harlow, with two launches, one of which was commanded by Cadet Powell and the other by Cadet Hart, made a survey of the little harbor at Cabáñas on the 17th, and were "subjected to a heavy and continued fire at short range." The launches were struck seventeen times.

The *Vesuvius* ran into Santiago channel one night, passing clear around the sunken *Merrimac* to learn her exact position. Curiously enough, the Spanish did not see her on this trip.

On the whole, however, so far as decisive work was concerned, our ships in American waters had a quiet time for a month after Sampson reached Santiago. Neither the blockade, nor the fights off San Juan, nor the bombardments of the forts at Santiago (one of which occurred on July 2d) had any marked influence in ending the war. Nevertheless, our unre-

lenting persistence was having some effect, and our army was closing in on Santiago. We at least had the Spaniards everywhere on the defensive, and their situation was everywhere perilous. Cervera had been corralled, if we may use a Rough Rider's term, and he had now to choose between tamely submitting within and making a wild dash through the narrow gate.

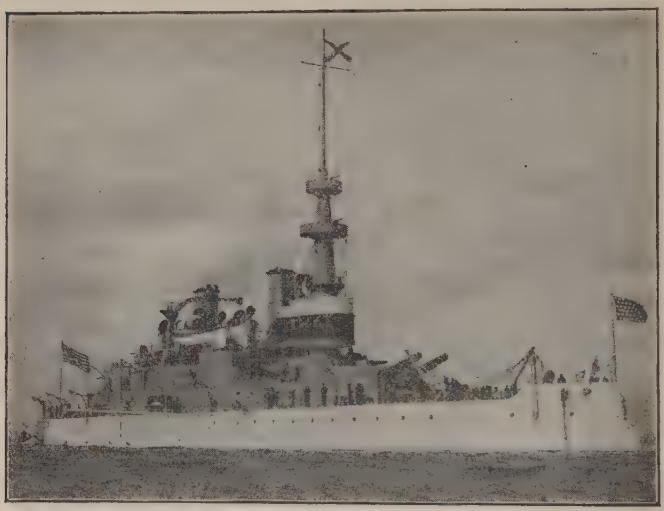
And when he had considered the matter from every point of view—how at night the Yankee squadron was close in, but by day was farther off; that the Yankee battle-ships were slow and his cruisers fast; that while the Yankees were superior in weight, his destroyers, in the excitement of battle, might reduce the preponderance; that if he remained all would be lost, but if he ran he might save some—when he had considered all this and had discussed it with his captains he could come to but one conclusion: a dash for the open sea had to be made.

CHAPTER XXIII

DESTRUCTION OF CERVERA'S SQUADRON

LUCK WAS WITH THE SPANIARDS, IN A WAY, FOR TWO OF OUR BIG SHIPS HAD LEFT THE BLOCKADE—THEIR SMOKE HAD EXCITED OUR SUSPICION AND OUR LOOKOUTS WERE ALERT—QUICK WORK WITH THE TORPEDO-BOATS AND TWO CRUISERS—EULATE'S VAIN EFFORT TO CATCH THE *BROOKLYN*—A RECORD RACE IN NAVAL WARFARE THAT ESTABLISHED THE FAME OF THE BULL DOG *OREGON*—HOW WAINWRIGHT'S DAY CAME AT LAST.

When the morning of Sunday, July 3d, came, the conditions off-shore were much more in favor of the Spanish Admiral than he had had any reason to hope for. The battle-ship sentinels of Sampson's fleet during the fore part of Saturday night were the *Massachusetts* and the *Texas*, but some time after midnight the *Massachusetts*, being short of coal, was ordered away to Guantanamo to replenish her bunkers. She left the squadron at 4 o'clock; we had one less battle-ship than usual to guard the harbor when daylight came. Worse yet, in view of the accredited speed of the Spanish ships, we were also to be lacking the aid of our swift armored cruiser, the flag-



From a copyrighted photograph by J. S. Johnston, New York.

Massachusetts, First-class Battle-ship. Dimensions, 348 × 69; draft, 27; displacement, 10,288. Speed, 16.2 knots. Main Battery, four thirteen-inch, eight eight-inch, and four six-inch guns.

ship *New York*. On the day before (Saturday) the Admiral had arranged for a visit to the head-quarters of General Shafter under most extraordinary circumstances. Shafter had suggested that our squadron be forced through the unsurveyed and well-mined channel, three hundred and fifty feet wide, leading into Santiago Bay, and from his head-quarters, miles out of range of Spanish bullets, had said: "I am at a loss to see why the navy cannot work under a destructive fire as well as the army." Sampson saw that it was necessary to see Shafter "for a discussion of the situation and a more definite understanding." He accordingly

arranged to go to Shafter's head-quarters on Sunday morning, and at 8.55 o'clock the *New York* left the guard-line and steamed away east to land the Admiral.

"The remaining vessels were in or near their usual blockading positions, distributed in a semicircle" (of which the Morro was the centre), "about the harbor entrance, counting from the eastward to the westward in the following order: The *Indiana*, about a mile and a half from shore; the *Oregon*—the *New York's* place was between these two—the *Iowa*, *Texas*, and *Brooklyn*, the latter two miles from the shore west of Santiago. The distance of the vessels from the harbor entrance was from two and a half to four miles, the latter being the limit of day-blockading distance. The length of the arc formed by the ships was about eight miles. . . . The auxiliaries *Gloucester* and *Vixen* lay close to the land, and nearer the harbor entrance than the large vessels, the *Gloucester* to the eastward, and the *Vixen* to the westward." So says Sampson's official report.

It was a beautiful Sunday morning, "fair and warm," with a "light breeze from north'ard and east'ard" [from private letter to author] beautiful alike without and within the harbor. On the sea, our ships in the wide arc, with their bows toward the harbor entrance, swayed gently to the lazy, trade-wind swell, with only a

whiff of smoke coming now and again from their funnels, for steam was low and only enough coal was used to keep the furnaces ready for an emergency. "The steam at this time in the boilers was sufficient for a speed of five knots," according to one report, but it was not that of the *Oregon*. On the *Oregon*, Chief Engineer Milligan had been "'running a sweat-shop'—keeping steam up for a ten-knot gait, regardless of the profanity of his shipmates."

In the harbor the Spaniards swung to the pull of the winches that were heaving in the cables, while huge volumes of smoke poured from their funnels—volumes so large as to make their commanders look aloft uneasily. On the sea our men, in the usual Sunday routine, washed themselves, and put on their best clothes, and blacked their shoes, to make ready for the tour of the inspecting officers; in the harbor the Spaniards, stripped to the waist, dumped coal into their furnaces, and sent up ammunition for all the guns, which they cast loose and loaded with the hurry and fume and noise of the unaccustomed when preparing for battle.

But while our ships were in perfect repose out at sea, their lookouts were nevertheless perfectly alert. Even when at 9.30 o'clock the regular call to quarters for Sunday inspection rang through the seemingly listless squadron, there were men in every lookout perch, and on

Chart of Santiago Harbor.

every bridge, whose eyes were never for an instant taken from the harbor of Santiago. Within half an hour smoke had been seen between the hills to the west of the harbor—the hills of Socapa point and Smith Cay, the island a half

mile inside, behind which the Spanish squadron lay. The smoke had bulged its black head to view for only a moment, but a glimpse was enough for the lookouts, whose eager wish for the honor of first reporting the coming of the enemy had stirred them so that on the *Texas* the signal flags "2-5-0," which should announce the news, were kept bent to the halyards, which a man held in hand, and the bulldog *Oregon* was prepared to growl by keeping a man at a loaded six-pounder with his finger on the trigger. At 9.30 the squadron lay at perfect ease, but with eyes wide open. At 9.31 the sharp bow of a Spanish cruiser was seen by every lookout on our ships, cleaving the water from behind Smith Cay, and on the instant every man of them bawled "The fleet's coming out," while the quartermaster on the *Texas* clawed his halyards to get his signal flags aloft, and the *Oregon's* gunner pulled the trigger of the lean six-pounder and fired the first shot of the battle. And then before the echo of that shot had come back from the hills, or ever the signals on the *Texas* had reached her truck, the electric gongs on every ship were clanging the call to clear ship for action, the officers on every bridge were jingling the bells in the engine-room for full speed ahead, and shouting to the engineers the inspiring news, while the men, breaking from the lines in which they had formed for inspection, ran, yelling for

joy, and stripping their shirts from their backs, as they fled to gun-breech and stoke-hole. In two minutes, though five is speedy in ordinary times, the order to cast loose and provide had been obeyed, while the growing splash under the bows of the ships and the lengthening wakes astern, and the puffing volumes of smoke from the funnels, told how the men below had raked open their fires, and set the fans of the forced draft whirling, and were now spraying the coal over the glowing grate-bars. The Spaniards would fight at last, and we were driving our ships with the battle-flags at every peak, full speed to meet them.

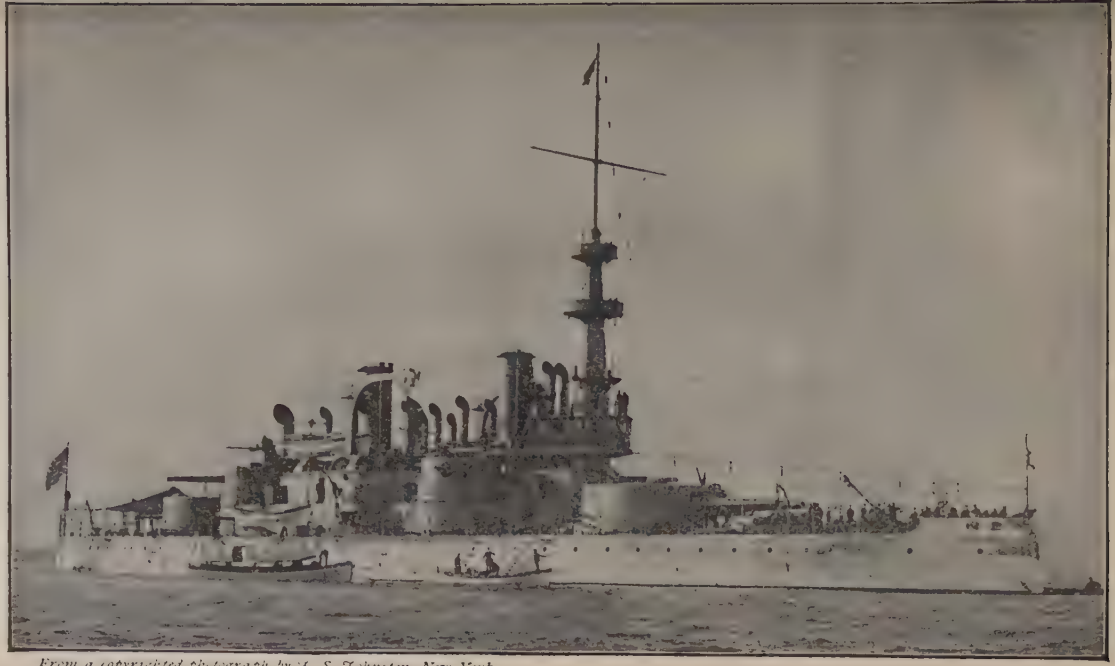
Admiral Cervera, Commanding the Spanish Squadron.

It was at 9.31 that the first Spaniard showed her bow to our waiting squadron. She was the *Maria Teresa*, Cervera's flag-ship, and she was coming from behind Smith Cay, a little more than three-quarters of a mile within the Morro. And because of the lay of the shoals, she was obliged to run almost a half mile outside of that point, before she could turn, in her determined flight to the west. She was rated as a twenty-knot ship, but now it took her full five minutes to reach out to the open sea—to arrive

within the closing coil of the Yankee squadron. Over to the east, and nearest of all, the *Indiana*, "with screws whitening the water astern" was heading for the Morro. A six-pounder on her superstructure, like that on the *Oregon*, awoke the echoes, and then the guns of every battery alongshore flamed in an attack upon her and all our ships to help the flying Spaniards. In five seconds more the *Maria Teresa*, still heading to the south to round the off-shore shoal, fired a great gun at the *Brooklyn* and a full broadside at the *Indiana*. The water around the *Indiana*, "was alive with the fall of projectiles," both from the shore batteries and the Spanish ship.

The guns of our entire squadron roared in reply, and then with her helm hard over, the *Maria Teresa*, with increasing speed, turned to the west to enter the pitiless gauntlet prepared for her; but hope was not yet lost, or ended. In her wake, at intervals of 800 yards, came the *Vizcaya* the *Colon* and the *Oquendo*, every one a terror in its physical strength and who could say what these combined might not accomplish?

With her first round the *Indiana* drove more than one projectile into the broadside of the *Maria Teresa*, but the Spaniard fled to the west, and the *Indiana* turned her guns upon the others in quick succession. "As the *Viz-*



From a copyrighted photograph by J. S. Johnston, New York.

Indiana, First-class Battle-ship. Dimensions, 348 × 69; draft, 27; displacement, 10,288. Speed, 16.2 knots. Main Battery, four thirteen-inch, eight eight-inch, and four six-inch guns.

caya came out I distinctly saw one of the *Indiana's* heavy shells strike her abaft the funnels, and the explosion of this shell was followed by a burst of flame, which for the moment obscured the afterpart of the stricken ship," says Commander Eaton, who saw the fight from the *Resolute*. But not the fire of one ship could stop the fleeing squadron. Each in her order turned west, with the *Colon* running inshore of those ahead of her, and then the boom and scream of gun and shell blended into a roar that none can describe, and none that heard it will ever forget.

Our firing began at a range of from two to three miles, but that range was quickly cut down to a trifle over a mile. And then, of all times the worst for them, came the torpedo-boat destroyers, the *Pluton*, "at a distance of twelve hundred yards" behind the *Oquendo*, and the *Furor* behind the *Pluton*. In the broad light of the day, with not even a haze of the smoke of battle to conceal them, came these two sneaks of the night. They had two miles of open water to cross before they could reach any of our battle-ships. The smaller guns of the *Indiana*, the *Oregon*, the *Iowa*, and the *Texas*, with some of their larger guns as well, were turned upon them, while Richard Wainwright, of the *Gloucester*, lay in wait to head them off. Wainwright was from the

Maine, and his day had come. He had boldly fired at the big cruisers as they passed, but when they were gone he slowed down, that his steam might rise to lift the safety-valve — that he might be ready—and then, as the destroyers cleared Socapa Point, he "steamed for them and was able to close at short range." What did it matter to him that he was "under the fire of the Socapa battery?" Or what thought would he give to the fact that he had six-pounders and the enemy twelves and more of them? Even before he had "closed at short range" his gunners had found their target, and within twenty minutes from his first shot the *Furor* turned, crippled like a wounded sea-bird, for a resting-place among the rocks on the beach, and there she arrived just in time to save her from sinking. The *Pluton*, alas! was snatched from his victorious grasp by a shell from one of the larger ships. Three ships claim the honor of that shot, and honor it was, for it was one of the largest size, and it struck the slender hull amidships, cutting it in two, and

Richard Wainwright, of the *Gloucester*.

down she went instantly in deep water—the first victim of the destruction that was abroad that day.

But although four of our big ships had turned their guns for the moment to stop the torpedo devils, they had in no wise neglected the flying

Gloucester, Converted Yacht. Formerly J. Pierpont Morgan's *Corsair*. Main Battery, four six-pounders.

cruisers. While yet the destroyers were afloat our shells were literally cutting the *Maria Teresa* to pieces. An eight-inch struck the shield of one of her 5.5-inch guns, passed through and exploded, ranging aft. "The effect of the explosion was terrific." Another entered the ship just under the after barbette, exploded on the gun-deck, ranging aft, with such damaging effect that "all the men in that locality must

have been killed or badly wounded, while the beams were ripped and torn, the bulkheads were shattered," and, what was infinitely worse, the fire-main was cut by the fragments of the shell before they passed out on the farther side of the ship.

To the destructive effect of these shots was added the damage done by two twelve-inch shells that entered below the berth-deck, making one widened hole where they entered, exploding and completely wrecking the after torpedo compartment.

With these huge projectiles came a hail of five-inch and four-inch and six-pounder shells so numerous and so deadly that it is impossible to follow them in detail, but when they burst amid her splintering decks and bulkheads there was no water to quench the quick-spreading flames. Her men, driven from their guns by the sand-storm blasts of our ships, turned inboard to face death in a form still more terrible. There were piles of cartridges in the paths of the flames that were sure to explode; but worse than all that—worse even than the hurtling projectiles from our nearing ships—the fire was leaving the crew no foothold to stand upon. They had literally to choose between remaining where they would be burned alive and running for the beach, where they might have some hope of escape by swimming ashore.

Almirante Oquendo. *Infanta Maria Teresa.*

The Burning of the Spanish Ships.

With helm aport the *Maria Teresa* was headed for the land, and at 10.15 o'clock she drove, with fire reddening every port, and with a pall of smoke wrapping about her, hard and fast on the rocks "at Nima, six and one-half miles from Santiago Harbor entrance." She was still within the range of the shore batteries that had been worked in a futile frenzy to save her.

It was then that the heart of a typical Yankee naval officer appeared. The *Texas*, in her swift pursuit of the flying Spaniards, passed the stern of the *Teresa* as she struck the rocks, and our tars, with natural impulse, began to cheer. But Captain Philip, though the *Teresa* was wrapped from view in smoke, saw the horror upon her decks, and, turning to his men, said:

"Don't cheer. The poor devils are dying."

Meantime the full-steam rush of the other Spaniards had carried them past our battle-ships, because to get our boilers steaming at top pressure had been a work requiring time. Nevertheless, the last of the cruisers—the *Oquendo*—was well within our closing coil as she turned —so close, indeed, that never in the history of naval wars was a ship subjected to such a fire as that which flamed about her. For a time nearly every gun that would bear from four mighty battle-ships was aimed at her, and the effect "was terrific." Even as she came out an eight-inch shell struck the hood over

the forward eleven-inch gun barbette, passed through, exploded instantly, and killed every one of the gun's crew. Three others struck her broadside, passing clear through above the armor belt. Still another pierced the side of the after broadside torpedo-room, and in bursting exploded the head of the torpedo there, and killed all of its launching crew. Another, probably from the *Indiana*, if its course be considered, "struck under the gun-deck, directly below the conning tower, ranging forward across the deck. Still another crashed through the superstructure, in front of the forward smoke-stack. These were the courses of the larger shells. Of the five-inch and smaller no account can be given, the number was so great, and as her crew testified afterward, it was the whizz and sting of the small projectiles —even of the six-pounders—that drove them wild. For these beat the roll of the death-march on the sides of the ship and piercing through, killed so many that blood swashed about the deck like water, and flowed in streams from the scuppers.

And then, as on the *Maria Teresa*, came the flames among the splintered bulkheads to complete the work of horror, and no man could stand longer at his post. Turning in the wake of the stricken flag-ship, the *Almirante Oquendo* drove flaming to the beach, and

From a photograph by J. C. Hemment, Copyright, 1898, by W. R. Hearst.

Infanta Maria Teresa.

striking at full speed, shoved her nose high on the rocks, while her stern settled down and with a crash she broke in two amidships. She had reached the land but a half mile west of her sister ship, the *Maria Teresa*—she was still within long range of a modern gun at the harbor entrance. It was exactly 10.20 o'clock, that she turned toward the beach. In just forty-nine minutes from the time we saw the bow of the first Spanish ship, we had utterly destroyed the two torpedo-boats and driven half of the cruisers ashore.

But two cruisers yet remained afloat, the *Vizcaya* and the *Colon*, and these were making a most desperate struggle to elude the clawing grasp of our squadron. From her location two and a half or three miles west of the harbor and two miles off shore when the Spaniards were seen, the *Brooklyn* was in the position of honor—the position wherein she, better than any other of our ships, might meet and destroy the flying cruisers. They had turned to the west, following closely the shore line, and must needs pass her, even if she remained in place, within a mile and a half.

Calling for full speed ahead, Commodore Schley steamed toward Morro Castle, while the skilful crew worked their guns with cool precision, until the *Maria Teresa* was in flames, beaten to death.

At that moment Captain Eulate, of the *Vizcaya*, seeing the fate that awaited him if he did not do more than his flag-ship had done, put his helm over and turned out to meet the *Brooklyn*, gun-muzzle to gun-muzzle, man fashion. Doubtless, too, he intended to ram her, if possible, and the supreme moment of the battle had come.

As the *Vizcaya* turned out to sea, Schley found himself for the instant heading inside of her—heading so as to reach in between her and the beach, and he concluded that if he continued on that course the *Vizcaya* would soon arrive so nearly abreast of him that she might use her ram, or at any rate a torpedo. To escape this danger he ordered the *Brooklyn's* helm hard a port—he brought up his ship so as to head straight at the *Vizcaya*, then crossed her bow at a distance too great for a torpedo, and continuing on the curved course, swept out to sea, with stern toward the Spaniards until entirely safe from both torpedo and ram. He did not attempt to make any use of his own torpedoes or well-built ram, but heading to the west, maintained a course nearly parallel with that of the Spaniards, and at a distance from them estimated at two miles.

Seeing that he had then no hope of overtaking the *Brooklyn*, plucky Captain Eulate headed the *Vizcaya* back to her old course

From a photograph by F. C. Hemment, Copyright, 1898, by W. R. Hearst.

Almirante Oquendo, (*Infanta Maria Teresa*, and *Vizcaya* sister ships), Heavily-armored Cruisers (twelve-inch belt of steel). Dimensions, 340 × 65; draft, 21; displacement, 7,000. Speed, 20 knots. Main Battery, two eleven-inch, ten 5.5-inch guns.

along the beach and drove her ahead, hoping to escape the death-storm coming from the lowering battle-ships off his seaward quarter. The *Indiana*, because of her location, was left out of the fight when the last of the Spanish cruisers had been lost to sight in the cloud of battle, but the *Oregon*, the *Iowa*, and the *Texas*, with their growing pressure of steam, had been able to keep the range and even to close in. The *Iowa's* dash made men on our other ships think her Captain, "Fighting Bob" Evans, would succeed in ramming one of the flying cruisers, and the cruisers escaped that fate only because the *Iowa* had been so far out at sea when they appeared; but they could not escape her guns. And then there was the *Texas*. She had been called the "hoodoo" of the navy, because of many accidents she had endured, but now Captain John Philip, drove her toward the remaining Spaniards on a course that brought her to an easy range of the *Vizcaya*, while his guns' crews made her side flame unceasingly.

Last of all to be named, but never last in the service, came the *Oregon*. She had been lying farther to the east than any of our ships, save the *Indiana*, but with a burst of speed that astounded the whole squadron, she swept down to the westward as if to cross the track of the flying enemy. Beginning with the

Maria Teresa, as it led the way, and turning to the other two—the *Vizcaya* and the *Oquendo* —as they reached out to bear the brunt of the battle, she quickly joined with our other ships to annihilate the whole blood-and-gold squadron. By the time the *Teresa* and the *Oquendo* had been driven to the rocks, the *Oregon* had arrived at a close range with the *Vizcaya*. Indeed, after the *Vizcaya* had chased the *Brooklyn* out to sea, she had need to make haste in getting on her old course lest she suffer, at the bow of the *Oregon*, the fate she had hoped to inflict upon the *Brooklyn*. And the *Texas* was, as said, not so far away that her guns would not reach, while the *Brooklyn's* gunners, now that that ship had turned to parallel the course of the *Vizcaya*, were driving their shells into the Spaniard with unequalled accuracy, in spite of the range, and the end of Eulate's pride was soon at hand.

He had suffered from the fire of the *Indiana* and the *Iowa* in passing, but now the mortal blows were coming chiefly from the *Oregon* and *Brooklyn*. Not many were needed, it seems, for only three eight-inch, and four five-inch shell holes were found in her afterward, though two other holes may have been either five-inch or four-inch. The five-inch shells were all from the *Brooklyn*, for no other ship there had five-inch guns. Of the eight-inch shots no one can

From a photograph by F. C. Hemment. Copyright, 1898, by W. R. Hearst.

The Bow of the *Almirante Oquendo*. The smoke is from the vessel which was on fire when the photograph was taken.

tell which ship fired them, except that the one which struck just under the bridge and ranged forward must have come from a ship behind her, and was probably from the *Oregon.* But the large shells, as in the case of the other two, were really less distressful than the hail of smaller shot, and to the terror and loss that they inspired and inflicted was added the hell of flame that the shells started in the riven woodwork.

Eulate had won the honors of the day on his side, by driving the *Brooklyn* from his path, but he could not endure, nor could he escape, the storm that was upon him. Like the *Teresa* and the *Oquendo,* the *Vizcaya* was stricken like a deer on the runway, and staggering from the cramping wounds, turned aside to find a death-bed.

It was at 11.05 o'clock that she turned and at 11.15 her engines gave their last beat in landing her on the beach. She had sustained the flight for fifteen miles and rested at last, where her remains still rest, at Aserraderos.

But one of the Spaniards now remained afloat —the sleek, foxy *Colon.* She had skimmed along the beach inside of her bolder associates, and protected by their hulls, as the torpedo-destroyers should have been, had escaped with scarce a wound. And now that the *Vizcaya* was gone, she headed away for the west—to

Cienfuegos, to Havana—to any hole that would give shelter from the baying hounds that were upon her trail.

That was a record race in the annals of naval warfare. It was then that Milligan of the *Oregon*, went down into the stoke-hole to lend a hand beside the red-striped men who shovelled coal till the ship reached a speed of eighteen knots, though the pressure of forced draft and the climbing heat made each breath a gasp and each effort a weakening pain. It was then that the impatient junior officers begged for one shot until Captain Clark allowed it, and Milligan, black with coal, came upon deck to thank the captain, and say that his men were fainting below, but if they could hear a shot now and then they could live through and keep her going.

She was only a fifteen-knot ship in design, but now, in spite of the strain of the long voyage from the Pacific and in spite of the marine growths upon her bottom, with the bulging, roaring foam piled to the golden crest of her cut-water, she held her own with the flying pride of the Spanish navy.

And as she fired, the half-ton shells from Lieutenant Eberle's thirteen-inch guns struck nearer and nearer to the chase, so that hope fled faster than the whirling screws could drive it. For forty-eight miles the Spaniard held her

From a photograph by J. C. Hemment, Copyright, 1898, by W. R. Hearst.

Vizcaya Aground at Aserraderos.

way and then, lest a shell from the *Oregon* with the fire of the *Brooklyn*, out at sea, sink her, she turned in shore and was beached at the mouth of Rio Tarquino.

Captain John Philip, Commanding the *Texas*.

The battle was ended. We had swept the enemy from the sea, and Captain Philip, by a public act that portrayed the thought in the heart of every man in the squadron, called his men to the quarter-deck, and with bare head said:

"I want to make public acknowledgment here that I believe in God the Father. I want you all to lift your hats and from your hearts offer silent thanks to the Almighty."

CHAPTER XXIV

SEAMEN OF THE SQUADRONS CONTRASTED

STORY OF SPANISH TREACHERY ON A GOOD SHIP THEY HAD SURRENDERED TO US—CAPTAIN CHADWICK'S REMARKABLE SKILL IN HANDLING THE *NEW YORK*—OUR MEN AS LIFE SAVERS—UNDAUNTED IN THE PRESENCE OF FIRE AND EXPLODING MAGAZINES—ATROCIOUS CONDUCT OF CUBAN SOLDIERS—THE SQUADRONS COMPARED—REWARD OF A COMMANDER WHO BREAKS DOWN THROUGH OVERWORK.

In gathering up the loose ends of the story of the battle off Santiago it seems best to begin at the end and work backward. In this way we at least get one interesting view of the character of the enemy we whipped. Adolphus Kentreres, in an interview after the battle, is reported as saying:

"The projectiles of the *Oregon* began reaching us at 1 P.M., and that, together with the fact that it was not possible to fight with the after guns on account of the *Colon's* lack of large calibre pieces, and the certainty of being overhauled by the whole American squadron in a few hours, left no other remedy

From a photograph by J. C. Hemment, Copyright, 1898, by W. R. Hearst.

Cristobal Colon, Heavily-armored Cruiser (twelve-inch belt of steel). Dimensions, 328 x 59.7 ; draft, 24 displacement, 6 840. Speed, 20 knots. Main Battery, ten six-inch, six 4.7-inch guns.

than to run ashore in order to avoid useless sacrifice of life."

Whether he said it or not, it is true as far as it goes, but it does not tell, and no Spanish officer has yet told, the important part of the story. When the *Colon* turned to the shore her flag was hauled down and from that moment she was our ship. She was in perfect condition, having been hit by but eight unimportant shots; so far as known she had surrendered because of what her captain expected, not what the ship had received. Well, there was our ship in the hands of our prisoners, and they were driving her on the rocks, not to save their lives, as in the case of the other beaten ships, but to destroy the property they had surrendered to us through fear of losing their lives. And on to the shelving beach they drove her full speed. But that was not all. When once she was beached her engineer's crew were sent to open and break the sea-valves, and so let in the water to make sure of the treacherous work they had already begun. She was boarded by Captain Cook (with others) from the *Brooklyn*, to whom she was formally delivered. There is a story told among naval officers that when our men boarded the *Colon* they were met by the Spaniards with open wine-bottles in hand, and desired to drink, and that this was a ruse to keep our men from going below to close the broken sea-

valves. It is added that the ruse succeeded in making some delay. Although this delay was contrary to the regulations we may be permitted to hope that the story is true. There were the Spaniards masking the destruction of our ship under the guise of hospitality, and there stood our men, easily blinded, because it was impossible for them to conceive such treachery even in a Spaniard. Once we found she was sinking every possible effort was made to save her, while the Spaniards looked smilingly on.

The ships that gathered near the *Colon* were the *Oregon*, the *Brooklyn*, the *Texas*, the *New York*, the *Vixen*, and the *Resolute*. The *Vixen*, though but a converted tug, had gone through the fight with six-pounders working, and was almost in at the death. The *Resolute*, Commander J. G. Eaton, was too far away at the start, but he followed the leaders to the end.

As night came on the long waves worked the *Colon* loose from her resting-place, and she was sliding slowly off to sink into deep water, when the *New York* steamed in, and putting her bow against the stern of the *Colon* pushed her around and upon the beach once more. Captain Chadwick handled his big cruiser with the ease and certainty that a harbor captain handles a tug-boat. As an exhibition of nautical skill and resourcefulness the act was unique. Nevertheless, the Spanish for the time suc-

ceeded in their purpose, for the *Colon* filled, and then turned over on her starboard side leaving only a part of her port quarter exposed. And there she lies at this writing (December 1, 1898), curiously enough, at the very spot where the ill-fated *Virginius* was going to land her filibustering expedition on that fatal night in 1873.

How the *New York* was found in the vicinity of the beached *Colon* is soon told. She had travelled away for eight miles on her mission to enlighten the general commanding the army, when the lookouts discovered that the blockaders and the forts at Santiago were in conflict, and that something enveloped in a cloud of smoke was just without the harbor. What that something was they could not see, but they could imagine well enough, and around turned the flag-ship with her engine-room bells jingling for full speed, and her crew hastening to obey the call to quarters. By the time she was half around they could see that Cervera was coming out. Never in the history of our navy were men more broken-hearted with disappointment. A determined, almost a desperate dash for a chance to join in the fight was made, and she arrived in time to make two long-range shots at the torpedo-boat destroyers and two at the *Oquendo*. Ensign Powell said afterward that he saw one of these four-inch shots

strike one of the torpedo-boats, and there is no reason to doubt his eyesight. It was not the only shot that struck it, even among the larger projectiles, but it helped in the swift work of destruction.

Passing on swiftly in the wake of the flying Spaniards, the *New York* steadily gained on the leader—the *Colon*, and her crew had a growing hope of yet getting a shot at the cruiser when the last Spanish flag came down, and the fighting was ended for that day.

One more word must now be said of the *Oregon*. The prolonged labor of Captain Clark had broken his health, and after the battle he was condemned by a board of surgeons to leave his ship to recuperate. And that meant, really, that as a reward for his splendid services his pay was cut from $4,500 a year to $2,800.

The work of our men as life-savers was as worthy of praise as it was in battle. "So long as the enemy showed his flag they fought like American seamen; but when the flag came down they were as gentle and tender as American women," wrote Captain Evans. To this may be added the fact that they were required to show, and did show, as much bravery in the work of rescue as they did when behind their guns.

When it was certain that only the *Colon* was afloat, and that the *Oregon*, *Texas*, and the

From a photograph by J. C. Hemment, Copyright, 1898, by W. R. Hearst.

The Bow of the *Vizcaya*.

beside the *Vizcaya*, nor was the peril less. The *Gloucester* had the honor of receiving the surrender of Admiral Cervera, who had reached the shore from his wrecked flag-ship. The prisoners were taken off shore, the *Iowa* receiving three hundred and three, the *Resolute* five hundred and eight and the *Harvard* six hundred and seventy-two. Some, who were severely wounded, died, and were buried with the honors due to their rank. Other wounded were placed on our hospital-ship *Solace.* Scores who were naked were clothed by the crews that received them. The crew of the *Colon* was divided among the ships that reached her.

First Ward—the *Relief.*

It seems enough to merely mention the spectacle the burning ships afforded. Rarely has it happened that men of this day have seen a warship burn, but at Manila we saw a squadron on fire, and here off Santiago were two ships half a mile apart blazing fiercely, while a third was but a narrow span farther away. And when to the flame-splashed clouds of smoke arising from the three was added the volcanic blast of the exploding magazine on the *Oquendo* —who can adequately describe the scene? And there were heavy explosions of ammunition on all the three stranded Spaniards. I think the destruction of the *Maine* was then, at last, avenged man-fashion.

The following table, from the *Army and Navy Journal*, is believed to be a fair estimate of the number of guns engaged on each side:

United States.		Spanish.	
13-inch	4	11-inch	6
12-inch	4	6-inch rapid-fire guns	5
8-inch	18	5.5-inch rapid-fire guns	15
6-inch	7	4.7-inch rapid-fire guns	3
5-inch rapid-fire guns	6	12-pounders	4
4-inch rapid-fire guns	3	6-pounders	21
6-pounders	47	1-pounders	5
3-pounders	4	Hotchkiss, Rev. Cannon, 37 mm.	21
1-pounders	4	Max.-Nord	4
Machine	8	Machine	7
Total	119	Total	91

The *Vixen* is not included.

To determine the quantity of metal thrown, take the time allowed from fire to fire for the thirteen-inch gun as a unit; then in that length of time the weight of metal from each thirteen-inch gun would be 1,100 pounds; from four guns, 4,400 pounds. The allowed time from fire to fire for the thirteen-inch is 320 seconds, and for the twelve-inch it is 300 seconds; hence the weight of metal thrown by the twelve-inch in 320 seconds is 3,613 pounds. These quantities for other calibres are found similarly. Hence we have for the American guns:

13-inch	4,400	4-inch rapid-fire guns	1,584
12-inch	3,613	6-pounders	7,520
8-inch	12,000	3-pounders	384
6-inch	1,778	1-pounders	720
5-inch rapid-fire guns	3,840		

Total weight thrown in 320 seconds, 35,839 pounds.
Total weight thrown per minute, 6,720 pounds.

In determining this quantity for the Spanish guns, the same time allowances are used. The weights of projectiles are for common shell; the time unit is 300 seconds, being the interval from fire to fire of the United States twelve-inch gun.

11-inch	3,516	4.7-inch rapid-fire guns	1,440
6-inch rapid-fire guns	3,750	6-pounders	3,150
5.5-in. rapid-fire guns	10,277	1-pounders and R. F. G.	900
12-pounders	800	Max.-Nord	300

Total weight thrown in 300 seconds, 24,133 pounds.
Weight thrown per minute, 4,827 pounds.

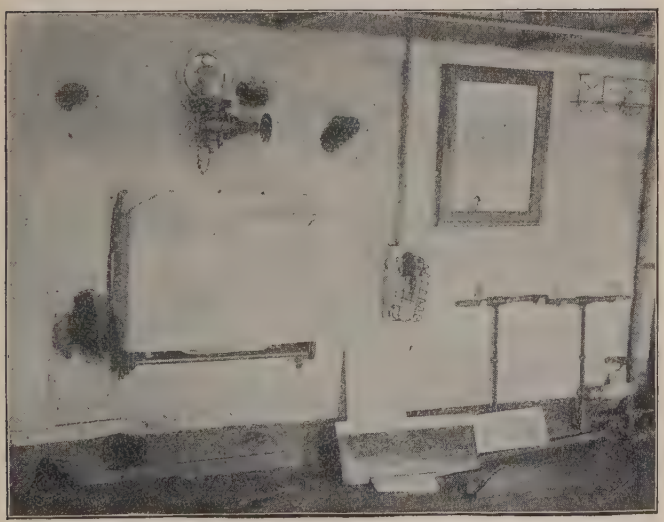
It will be noted that the weight thrown each per minute was as 6,720 : 4,827 ; this is approximately as 139 : 100, therefore the fire

Shot-hole in the Smoke-stack of the *Brooklyn*.

of the United States ships, instead of being treble that of the Spanish ships, was one-third greater, and this small difference could not alone account for the disparity in results.

How great that disparity was appears on a moment's thought. The Spaniards were swept from the sea. Our ships received only

the most trifling wounds. A shell exploded in the berth deck of the *Iowa* and ripped the deck and slashed about forcefully but in no way seriously. Another entered forward and broke up, without exploding, in the coffer dam. While the *Brooklyn* was in the track of the Spaniards she was struck by twenty shot besides pieces of shells. George H. Ellis, Chief Yeoman on the *Brooklyn*, was killed in the discharge of his duty and J. Burns was wounded.



Shot-holes in the Berth-deck of the *Brooklyn*.

In comparison with this loss of blood on our side, Admiral Cervera estimated his loss of life alone at six hundred men. The exact fig-

ures on their side can never be given, but a good estimate places their original force at 2,125 men, of whom nearly one-third were killed and the others made prisoners.

On a survey of the wrecks it appeared possible to save the *Maria Teresa* and the *Colon*. By the unwearied efforts of Naval Constructor Hobson, who returned to New York for wrecking apparatus, the *Maria Teresa* was floated in October, taken to Guantanamo, there partly repaired, and then sent North. *En route* a gale was encountered, and she was abandoned by her crew because her commanding officer thought she was about to sink. A few days later she was found on a coral reef off Cat Island, one of the Bahamas. Instead of sinking she had drifted sixty miles to a resting-place, and there she lies at this writing (December 1, 1898).

As an inspiration to our people, especially to our seamen, any one of these ships was worth twice the cost of a new one of equal power. It was a spirit of parsimony that allowed even the broken-backed *Oquendo* to lie on the rocks. She should have been taken off piecemeal, if need be, and at any cost, to be put together again and set afloat under the Stars and Stripes. The talk about the expense of saving these ships makes one wonder whether the Spaniards were wrong after all in their

favorite appellation when describing us. The bravery of Hobson on the *Merrimac* was magnificent, but in his work on the wrecked ships, though it was in vain, he set an example that should stir the patriotism of his country long after he is dead.

A word only of the lessons we learned at Santiago seems necessary. The first tells of the deadly nature of wood in the construction of a war-ship. The second tells of the value of quick-firing guns—that we must develop, as soon as possible, long, high-power, quick-firing seven-inch or eight-inch guns for the broadside of our battle-ships, with ammunition hoists able to keep them supplied with cartridges. The third is the need for speed in our battle-ships, and that is one we have taken to heart. The fourth is the need of sheathing our ships with wood and copper to keep the bottoms clean.

Last of all is the lesson of the gunner's school. We had practised well at the target while at Key West, and our relative excellence when compared with the Spanish was well-nigh a hundred to one. But actually we fired more than 6,000 shots, and when we came to count the shot-holes in the wrecks we found a record that is shown by the following table compiled by the *Scientific American* from the official report of the Survey Board :

Size of Gun.	Number of Hits on each Vessel.				Total Hits by each Calibre of Gun.	Number of Guns of each Calibre in action.	Number of hits per Gun.
	Teresa.	*Oquendo.*	*Vizcaya.*	*Colon.*			
6-pounder	17	43	13	4	77	42	1.83
1-pounder	2	.....	....	.....	2	13	0.15
4-inch	1	7	4	2	12	3	4.00
5-inch	3	3	7	1	15	6	2.50
6-inch	1	1	.....	1	3	7	0.43
8-inch	3	3	5	.....	12	18	0.67
12-inch	2	.....	.....	.....	2	6	0.33
13-inch	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	8	0.00
Totals	29	57	29	8	123	103	

To reach that number—one hundred and twenty-three hits—we counted even the tiny holes our six-pounders made in the smoke-stacks. Of course many hits were made in the burned up wood-work and on parts of the ships that were under water when our survey was made. But since we won a sweeping victory we may soberly face the facts. We made no more than three effective hits out of a hundred shots. And only two of our largest shots hit at all. What would we say of a trap-shot who killed but three birds out of a hundred?

CHAPTER XXV

CAPTURE OF GUAM AND MANILA

A BOMBARDMENT THAT WAS MISTAKEN FOR A SALUTE—THE EMPEROR-WILLIAM GERMANS WERE INCLINED TO MAKE TROUBLE, BUT DEWEY WAS A GOOD DIPLOMAT AS WELL AS A FIGHTER—OUR FRIENDS, THE BRITISH—NOTABLE VOYAGE OF TWO MONITORS.

THE destruction of Cervera's squadron was the death-blow to Spanish power in America. The capture of Santiago and the conquest of Porto Rico were thereafter matters requiring brief time and small effort. But meantime something had been done on the Pacific. An expedition to aid Dewey at Manila was planned immediately after his great victory at Cavite and the capture of the forts at the mouth of the bay gave him full control of the water there. He might have taken Manila at any hour, but he had no landing force to control it if he took it, and that such a force was absolutely necessary for the safety as well as the control of the city, appears from a consideration of the fact that the Island of Luzon, like

Cuba, was in great part overrun with a horde of insurgents, whose character was as low as Spanish cruelty and greed had been able to make it. Even the hospital at Cavite had to be protected by our marines from insurgent outrage after we had driven away the Spanish forces.

Command of the forces to be sent to Manila was given to Major-General Wesley Merritt, and the first division of his troops, numbering over 2,500, sailed from San Francisco on May 25th, convoyed by the cruiser *Charleston*, Captain Henry Glass. The expedition sailed by the way of the Ladrone Islands, arriving there on the morning of Monday, June 20th. A little fortification, called Fort Santa Cruz, was found on a coral-reef at the mouth of Guam's Harbor (San Louis d'Apra), and the *Charleston*, on passing in, bombarded it, in the hope of having a small fight, but without avail, and she steamed on unmolested to the usual anchorage. Then came a small boat with the Spanish flag flying bravely above its stern, where were sitting Lieutenant Garcia Guiterrez, of the Spanish Navy, Captain of the Port; Señor Romero, health officer, and Francisco Portusac, a native of the island, who had been naturalized in the United States and had now come out to greet his countrymen and act as interpreter. But no interpreter was needed,

for Captain Glass speaks Spanish, and to him Lieutenant Guiterrez said (vide the account of O. K. Davis, in New York *Sun*):

"You will pardon our not immediately replying to your salute, Captain, but we are unaccustomed to receiving salutes here and are not supplied with proper guns for returning them. However, we shall be glad to do our best to return your salute as soon as possible."

The reply of Captain Glass was short and surprising.

"What salute?" he asked.

The Spaniards looked at each other with raised eyebrows. It was odd that Captain Glass should ask such a question.

"The salute you fired," they responded together. "We should like to return it and shall do so as soon as we can get a battery."

Captain Glass smiled.

"Make no mistake, gentlemen," he said. "I fired no salute. Our country is at war with yours. When I came in here I saw a fort, and I fired a few small shells at it to unmask it, and see if there was any response."

The Spaniards were astounded. They had heard nothing of the war. Don José Marina, Governor of the group, was brought from Agaña, the capital, and with the garrison of two companies of soldiers was taken to the squadron; and on Monday, June 21st, Old Glory

replaced the Spanish ensign over the group. On July 1st, the expedition reached Manila Bay.

Meantime Dewey had had some trouble in Manila Bay owing to the attitude of Admiral Diedrich, commanding a squadron of five warships sent there by the German Emperor. People who know what good citizens our German-Americans have been always, were unable to understand, at first, this act of Emperor William, but those who had met Germans in foreign countries knew all about the feeling which business antagonisms have created in German minds, both in Germany and elsewhere. The very fact that German-Americans are good Americans makes the Emperor-William Germans hate us. Admiral Diedrich disregarded the harbor regulations established by Dewey, by sending his launches scouting around the bay at night. He sent a ship (the *Irene*) to interfere with the attack of the insurgents on a Spanish post in a neighboring port (Subig Bay), and Dewey was obliged to send a couple of our ships there to drive the Germans away. He carried Captain-General Augustin to Hong Kong when that official was relieved of command by the Madrid Government and so prevented our taking an important prisoner. Finally, when we had increased our force by sending out the monitors *Monadnock* and *Monterey*

(a notable voyage, that, by the way, though the *Monadnock* did not arrive in time), and by raising our land force to 10,000 men, and we were ready to take the city, he joined with two French ships in getting out of our range, on one side of the bay, while the English and the Japanese came to our side of the water and looked on with hearty cheers while we fought.

From photograph by Taber, San Francisco.

Monadnock, Two-turret Monitor. Dimensions, 259.5 × 55.5; draft, 15; displacement, 3,990. Speed, 12 knots. Main Battery, four ten-inch, two four-inch guns.

The British ships, were, it is said, under orders to join with us if the Germans interfered. In fact, here as elsewhere, during this war, the British were our steadfast friends. They increased their squadron as the German Emperor increased his at Manila, and there is no question but what they would have given us substantial support had the insolent interference of the Germans compelled Dewey to fire on them.

On July 19th a second force of Americans

arrived, and on the 25th, a third, with General Merritt himself in command. On August 4th came the monitor *Monterey*, Captain E. H. C. Leutze. The *Monadnock*, Captain W. H. Whiting, had been delayed, but she was expected any day, and preparations for an attack were made. The accession of General Jaudenes to the command in place of Augustin—a squirming Spanish effort for delay—was somewhat successful, and action was postponed from time to time, although there was some fighting in the trenches, until August 13th. Then Dewey ranged his ships before the Spanish forts, and at 9.30 o'clock in the morning the *Olympia* opened the battle. The firing lasted for over an hour, but there was no reply from the Spanish guns, and at 10.50 we stopped to ask by signal if the city had surrendered. They replied by asking for a conference. This was granted, with the result that the *Olympia* was able to signal at 2.30:

"The enemy has surrendered."

Flag-Lieutenant Thomas M. Brumby, of Admiral Dewey's staff, hoisted the American flag over the surrendered city. The navy's loss in the operations at Manila was nothing. The army saw some fierce little conflicts in the trenches, but the losses were small. It is not too much to say that Admiral Dewey, by his firmness, patience, and diplomacy in dealing

with the Germans, and with the insurgents (who were to an exasperating degree obstreperous), and last of all with the Spaniards, showed his greatness as a commander quite as much as he did in that splendid dash when he destroyed the Spanish squadron.

CHAPTER XXVI

SURRENDER OF SANTIAGO AND AFTERWARD

DEADLY ACCURACY IN FIRING AT A TARGET FIVE MILES AWAY AND OUT OF SIGHT BEHIND THE HILLS—OUR SHIPS AT MANZANILLO, AND A POETIC TRIBUTE TO THREE OF THEM—THE CAPTURE OF NIPE—WHEN ENSIGN CURTIN OF THE *WASP* DEMANDED AND OBTAINED THE SURRENDER OF PONCE BY TELEPHONE.

ALTHOUGH the Spaniards in Santiago very quickly learned that Cervera's squadron had been destroyed, they showed a disposition to continue a stubborn resistance rather than an inclination to surrender, and in proof of this is the fact that late on the night of July 4th they sent their 3,000-ton cruiser *Reina Mercedes* to add to the obstruction made by the *Merrimac* in the channel inside the Morro. And it should be said here, that their stubbornness was due to a knowledge of the growing weakness in our army through the effects of fevers. They were not sure their torpedoes could keep Sampson out now that their squadron was gone. It happened that night that the *Massachusetts* and the *Texas* were on guard, the *Massachusetts*

using her search-light on the channel, and the *Texas* lying by in the darkness. It was a matter of observation on the blockade that the men on the dark ship could see the channel better

The *Reina Mercedes* as She Lies at the Entrance to Santiago Harbor.

Reina Mercedes, Cruiser. Dimensions, 279×43; draft, 16.5; displacement, 3,090. Speed, 17.5 knots. Main Battery, six 6.2-inch guns.

than those on the one using the search-light. The *Texas*, not far from midnight, saw the bow of the *Mercedes* coming from behind Smith Cay, and both our ships began firing deliberately and with an accuracy that came now from

experience. The *Mercedes* soon drifted, unmanageable, to one side of the channel, and grounded and sank, leaving a part of her deck still above water. She was hit by five of our largest shells.

The soldiers in the forts were on duty for the occasion, apparently, for they returned our fire as vigorously and as ineffectively as ever. An eight-inch shell from a mortar did fall on the *Indiana*, passing through to the berth-deck, where it exploded, with the effect of showing that eight-inch shells weighing but two hundred and fifty pounds are useless for such work. However, a fragment did dent the ward-room punch-bowl somewhat, and it was carefully preserved and mounted in silver, for use as a cover to the bowl it had so nearly ruined.

Another ship that was lost to the Spaniards about this time was the *Alphonso XII.* She sneaked from Havana on July 6th, but was headed off at Mariel, twenty-five miles west, by the *Castine*, Captain R. M. Berry, and overhauled by the *Hawk*, Captain J. Hood, the *Prairie*, Captain C. J. Train, and the *Badger*, Captain A. S. Snow, in the order named. She was driven ashore and set on fire by the attack. She was of about three thousand tons displacement, and had no mean battery (six six-inch and two three-inch guns), but she was no match for our auxiliaries. Her crew escaped ashore.

On July 10th, our squadron bombarded the city of Santiago. There had been truces and conferences between our land forces and the Spanish without avail, and the non-combatants were finally warned out. Then the *New York*, the *Brooklyn*, the *Indiana*, and the *Texas*, ranged up facing the hills, set their guns for a range of 9,000 yards and began firing on the city they could not see, but whose location was accurately plotted on the chart. In all one hundred and six shells (chiefly eight-inch) were fired, and all but three fell in the city. It is admitted that the terrible accuracy of this fire convinced the Spanish General Toral that he could not hold out much longer. The ships could with absolute certainty destroy the whole city.

On July 18th, at 7.30 o'clock in the morning, the *Wilmington*, with Captain C. C. Todd as senior officer, led the *Helena*, Captain W. T. Swinburne, *Scorpion*, Captain A. Marix, *Hist*, Captain L. Young, *Wompatuck*, Captain C. A. Jungen and the *Osceola* into the harbor of Manzanillo, that is found some distance west of Santiago. A right brave attack had been made on this port by the *Hist*, Captain Lucien Young, with the *Hornet*, Captain J. M. Helm, and *Wompatuck*, on July 1st. They faced five well-armed gun-boats, besides pontoons armed with six-inch muzzle-loaders, and succeeded in

sinking one gun-boat, but were unable to destroy the entire force, and this last expedition was undertaken to complete what was then begun. There were a number of Spanish transports and gun-boats there, and Admiral Sampson had ordered that they be destroyed. The

A four-inch gun on the Aft-deck of the Auxiliary *Hist.*

firing began at 7.50 o'clock, at a range beyond that of the field-pieces in some shore batteries found there, and continued for two and a half hours, during which the gun-boats *Maria Ponton*, *Delgado Perado*, *José Garcia*, *Cuba*, and *Española* were burned; the merchant steamer (blockade runner) *Purissima Concepcion* was

sunk, and the *Estrella de Guantanamo*, the *Guardian*, and the *Sentinel Delgado* were shot to pieces.

Whereat, inspired by the brave deeds of the smaller auxiliaries in the first fight, Mr. Frank Taylor, an enthusiastic contributor to the *Army and Navy Journal*, broke into song:

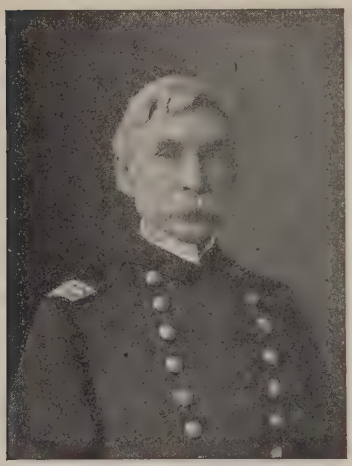
> Why do our battle-ships scour the main,
> What need of big cruisers to thrash old Spain,
> When we have a surplus of Yankee pluck
> And the *Hist*, the *Hornet*, and *Wompatuck?*
>
> The Spaniards scoffed at our "Navy of tugs,"
> Manned by ignorant sailors and thugs;
> But a different tune is sung since they struck
> The *Hist*, the *Hornet*, and *Wompatuck*.
>
> A toast to brave Jungen, Helm, and Young,
> May their praises long and loud be sung:
> One foot on the table, boys, "Here's luck,"
> The *Hist*, the *Hornet*, and *Wompatuck*.

No attempt was made to reduce the batteries. As usual we suffered no losses, although at the last our ships had closed in to a half range for field-pieces.

Following the destruction of Cervera's squadron our new flying squadron, or Eastern squadron, as it was officially designated, was organized for a raid on Spain's coast, as an answer to her threat to send Camara's squadron to Manila. The *Newark*, Captain A. S. Barker, was made the flag-ship, and the *Iowa* and *Oregon*, with seven auxiliaries and transports were add-

ed. Commodore John C. Watson was put in command instead of Schley.

On July 21st, a raid was made on Nipe, on the north coast, nearly opposite Santiago. The *Annapolis*, Captain J. J. Hunker (senior officer), with the *Topeka*, Captain W. S. Cowles, our little ship purchased abroad, the *Wasp*, Captain A. Ward, and the *Leyden*, Captain W. S. Crosby, were in the expedition, with the two last named in the post of honor because of their light draft. The Spaniards vainly strove to stop them by exploding two mines in the channel as they entered. Then the forts began firing in Spanish fashion, but the gunners fled when we returned their fire. Last of all a small Spanish cruiser, the *Jorge Juan*, carrying three guns of 4.7-inch calibre and two of 2.8-inch, essayed a defence of the small fort near the town, but it took our men only fifteen minutes to sink her, and they were obliged to put out small boats to save her crew from



From photograph, copyright 1898, by F. Gutekunst, Phila.

Commodore John C. Watson.

drowning. The small fort displayed a white flag when two shells had been fired into it.

Nipe was important because it was the supply port of the town of Holguin, where five thousand Spanish troops were stationed. As usual we suffered no damage.

Then Santiago surrendered and we moved on to Porto Rico. General Miles had come down to Santiago to take charge of our army, and thereafter everything pertaining to the army moved on as comfortably as everything moved afloat during the whole war. Richard Harding Davis in "The Cuban and Porto Rican Campaigns," says taking possession of Porto Rico was a "picnic," made so by the masterful powers of General Miles, and so it was.

The navy's part in the work was simple and even delightful. The expedition sailed from Guantanamo on July 21st. General Miles had 3,400 men in eight transports, and for an escort he had the *Massachusetts*, Captain F. J. Higginson, senior officer, with the *Columbia*, Captain J. H. Sands, *Yale*, Captain W. C. Wise, *Dixie*, Captain C. H. Davis, and *Gloucester*, Captain R. Wainwright. The Spaniards thought we would land at Fajardo, and were therefore surprised when they learned that we had landed at Juanica on the morning of the 26th. The Spanish force at the harbor made some little resistance, but the *Massachusetts*

and *Columbia* shelled them, while the *Gloucester* ran close in, and with her small rapid-fire guns drove them off. She then landed a party who carried a machine gun. They were attacked as they hauled down the Spanish flag, but the Spanish could not face the blue-jackets, and soon fled to the country. The landing of the troops began in the afternoon.

From Juanica as a base, Miles made his way toward Ponce, the largest town near the south coast, while the navy went around to the harbor of Ponce to assist. Captain Higginson's official report has this to say of what followed:

"Commander Davis with the *Dixie*, *Annapolis*, *Wasp*, and *Gloucester*, left Juanica July 27th to blockade Ponce and capture lighters for use of army. City of Ponce and Playa surrendered to Commander Davis upon demand at 12.30 A.M. July 28th. American flag hoisted 6 P.M., 28th. Spanish garrison evacuated. Provisional articles of surrender until occupation by army:

"1. Garrison to be allowed to retire.

"2. Civil government remain in force.

"3. Police and fire brigade to be maintained without arms.

"4. Captain of Port not to be made prisoner.

"Arrived at Ponce from Juanica with *Massachusetts* and *Cincinnati*, General Miles and General Wilson and transports, at 6.40 A.M., 28th. Commenced landing army in captured

sugar lighters. No resistance, troops welcomed by inhabitants. Great enthusiasm. Captured 60 lighters, 20 sailing vessels, and 120 tons of coal."

According to the work of Mr. Davis, previously mentioned, "the city of Ponce, which lies two miles back from the port, surrendered, officially and unofficially, on four separate occasions. It was possessed by the surrender habit in a most aggravated form. Indeed, for anyone in uniform it was most unsafe to enter the town at any time unless he came prepared to accept its unconditional surrender. In the official account sent to Washington by Captain Higginson, of the *Massachusetts*, the city of Ponce and the port surrendered to Commander Davis, of the *Dixie*, so General Miles reports—so history as it is written will report. But, as a matter of fact, the town first surrendered to Ensign Curtin, of the *Wasp*, then to three different officers who strayed into it by mistake, then to Commander Davis, and finally to General Miles. Ensign Curtin is a grandson of the war Governor of Pennsylvania. He is about the youngest-looking boy in the navy, and he is short of stature, but in his methods he is Napoleonic. He landed with a letter for the military commander, which demanded

Ensign Curtin of the *Wasp*.

the surrender of the port and city, and he wore his side-arms, and an expression in which there was no trace of pity.

"The Captain of the Port informed him that the military commander was at Ponce, but that he might be persuaded to surrender if the American naval officer would condescend to drive up to Ponce, and make his demand in person. The American officer fairly shook and quivered with indignation. 'Zounds,' and 'Gadzooks,' and 'Damme, sir,' would have utterly failed to express his astonishment. Had it come to this, then, that an ensign, holding the President's commission, and representing such a ship of terror as the *Wasp*, was to go to a mere colonel, commanding a district of 60,000 inhabitants?

"'How long will it take that military commander to get down here, if he hurries?'" demanded Ensign Curtin. The trembling Captain of the Port, the terrified foreign consuls, and the custom-house officials thought that a swift-moving cab might bring him to the port in half an hour. 'Have you a telephone about the place?' asked the Napoleonic Curtin. They had.

"'Then call him up and tell him that if he does not come down here in a hack in thirty minutes and surrender, I shall bombard Ponce.'"

From a photograph by J. C. Hemment, copyright, 1898, by W. R. Hearst.

Suwanee, Vixen, and *St. Louis* at Siboney.

"This was the Ensign's ultimatum. He turned his back on the terrified inhabitants and returned to his gig. Four hacks started on a mad race for Ponce, and the central office of the telephone rang with hurry calls.

Port of Manzanillo.

"On his way out to the ship, Ensign Curtin met Commander Davis on his way to the shore. Commander Davis looked at his watch. 'I shall extend his time another half hour,' said Commander Davis. Ensign Curtin saluted, sternly, making no criticism upon this weak generosity of his superior officer, but he could afford to be magnanimous. He, at least, had upheld the honor of the navy, and he will go down in the history of the war as the middy who demanded and obtained a surrender by telephone.

"General Miles landed in the morning after Curtin had taken the place, and Mr. Curtin came ashore in the same boat with us. We asked him if he had already landed, and he replied, modestly, that he had, but he spared the

commanding General's feelings by making no reference to his own part in the surrender."

Captain D. Delehanty, commanding the *Suwanee*.

The work of the navy was all but done. There was that irritating little port of Manzanillo, where we had had two fights, with excellent results afloat, but the forts and the town were still under the Spanish flag, and by orders of Admiral Sampson the *Newark*, Captain Albert S. Baker, assisted by the *Suwanee*, Captain D. Delehanty, the *Hist*, Captain L. Young, the *Osceola*, Captain J. L. Purcell, and the *Alverado*, a captured gun-boat, went to reduce the place. No such a ship as the *Newark* had ever been in that bay, but in spite of shoaling water, she steamed in to a range of 5,000 yards, and, with the others farther in, began a bombardment at 3.30 in the afternoon of August 12th, which was continued vigorously until 5.30, and thereafter with one gun every half-hour all night. The town was white with surrender-flags at daylight. It was the last fight of the war around Cuba. Before the sun was up the Spanish sent out a boat to announce that the protocol between the warring governments had been signed the day before, and hostilities were ended.

CHAPTER XXVII

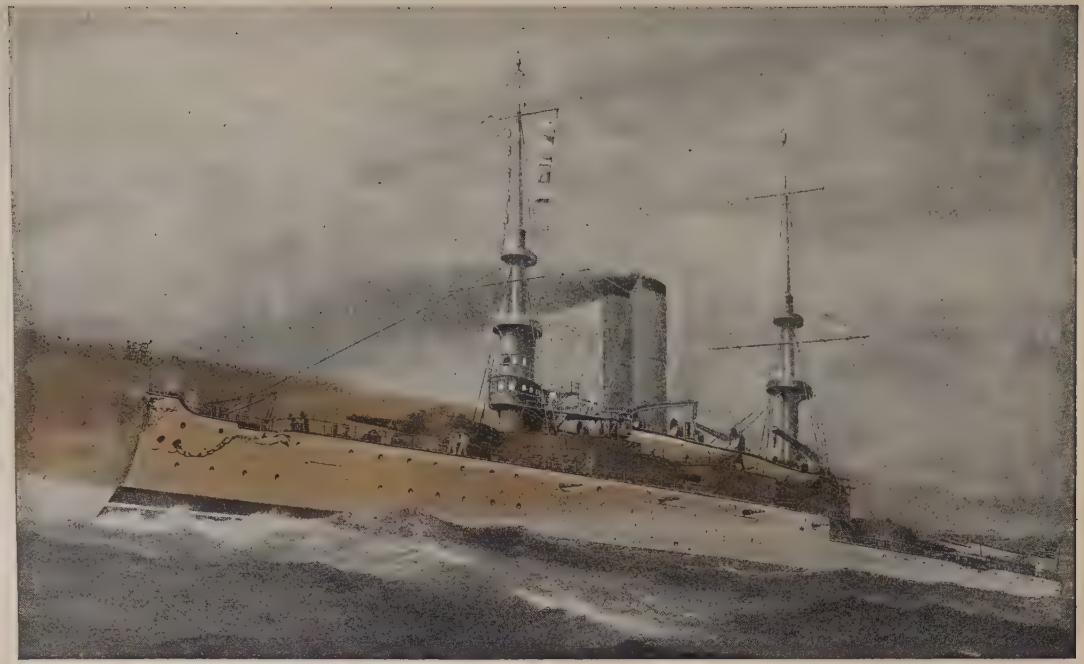
OUR NEW NAVAL PROGRAMME

VESSELS THAT WERE IN THE SHIP-YARD WHEN THE WAR BEGAN —TWO-STORY TURRETS AND BROADSIDE BATTERIES—SMOKELESS POWDER IN FUTURE, WITH GUNS THAT FOR THE MOMENT WILL LEAD THE WORLD—SHIPS TO REPLACE THE *MAINE*—THE NEW MONITORS—A TALE OF A TORPEDO-BOAT ON THE BLOCKADE—A SPLENDID FLOTILLA TO COME—A WORD ABOUT THE NAVAL ACADEMY.

THE breath of the sea comes once more to inspire the American nation as it did after the War of 1812. We began in halting fashion and under the spur of necessity, in the days after the Revolution, to build a navy. We were in the old days so full of the harbor-defence idea that we wasted much of our resources, but we did get a few ships afloat that were typical of our genius—got them afloat just in time to save the honor of the people. So in these late years we began in a way that was worse than halting to create a sea-power. We were still possessed with the idea that the way to resist aggression was to retire within our protected

waters, and shoot at the off-shore enemy; the porcupine was still cherished rather than the eagle as a war emblem. Nevertheless, we did get commissioned just enough modern ships of war—enough when they were supplemented by half-antiquated monitors and many converted merchantmen—to enable our seamen to show their skill and valor. In a way, our inferiority in ships and guns, as compared with the best of European construction, was to the advantage of our sailors, for they swept the enemy from the sea in spite of all. We destroyed more than a score of the enemy's ships, including a squadron of the best kind of cruisers, all in open battle, and we lost just one man killed in doing it, where they lost more than a thousand. Never before was such work known in naval warfare, and yet it was done with material that was not the best in the world.

But when the whole truth is told we had done somewhat better than has appeared so far in this history, in the way of building a navy. For only those vessels have been described that had actual part in the fighting. We had laid down in the ship-yards five battle-ships, not yet described, at least two of which would have carried the flag to sea within six months, had the war lasted that much longer, and the three would have been ready within a year. These are the *Kearsarge* and the *Kentucky* in one



By courtesy of the "Scientific American."

Alabama, First-class Battle-ship. Dimensions, 368 x 72; draft, 27; displacement, 11,525. Speed, 16 knots. Main Battery, four thirteen-inch, fourteen six-inch guns.

class, and the *Alabama*, *Illinois*, and *Wisconsin* in another.

It is important to note the date when two of these ships were authorized by Congress, for the *Kearsarge* class was ordered on March 2, 1895, and yet they were not ready for the emergency that came upon us three years later. We might, in a case of distress, build a battleship in a year, as England has done, but the old motto of "slow and sure" is better, and we must look ahead for the needs of our navy in these days, when we must go to the crucible for steel, instead of to the forest for timber, if a ship is wanted. The *Alabama* class was ordered on June 10, 1896.

All of these five new ships are of one size in the hull—368 feet long, 72 feet wide, and with a maximum draught of perhaps 27 feet, when full loaded for sea. The Department places the displacement at 11,525 tons, when two-thirds loaded, but the fact is, when ready for battle, if ever they see real service, the displacement will probably be considerably more than 12,000 tons. Horse-power (10,000) to drive them sixteen knots is provided for, but we hope that they will do half a knot better, at least.

So far they are alike. In guns there is a remarkable difference. In arming the *Oregon* class we were somewhat over-burdened with the

home-defence idea. We piled four turrets for eight-inch guns on each, along with the thirteen-inch gun turrets, for the purpose of increasing the weight of metal thrown. We thought we could thus throw two thirteen-inch shot and four eight-inch in a round either ahead or astern, while double that number could be thrown in a broadside, besides two six-inch shot and a hail of the smaller projectiles that, as we now know, are so tremendously effective against unarmored superstructures. But we were mistaken. It was at once seen to be impossible to fire the eight-inch guns fore and aft, because the blast of the gases would penetrate the openings in the thirteen-inch gun turrets, to the excruciating distress, if not the destruction of the men there. Stops are now placed on these turrets, so that the guns cannot come nearer than an angle of ten degrees to the keel.

In the *Kearsarge* class we tried the plan of building two-story turrets—a small turret for two eight-inch guns above the big turret for the two thirteen-inch guns, and we have every reason to believe that the system will work admirably. Although this gave us but four eight-inch guns where the *Oregon* has eight, we shall be able to fire as many guns of the two calibres in a broadside as the *Oregon*, and we shall fire two eight-inch dead fore and aft, where the

By courtesy of the "Scientific American."

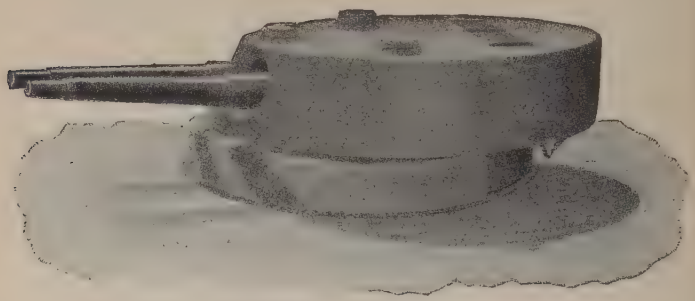
Kearsarge, First-class Battle-ship. Dimensions, 368 x 72; draft, 27; displacement, 11,525. Speed, 16 knots Main Battery, four thirteen-inch, four eight-inch, fourteen five-inch guns.

Oregon cannot fire one of that calibre. We have saved the weight of two turrets and of four eight-inch guns, apparently, in the design of the *Kearsarge* class, besides increasing the effective arc of the larger guns. What we saved thus we used in broadside guns. We put in fourteen five-inch rapid-fire guns where the *Oregon* carries but four six-inch guns—a very great increase in effectiveness, especially in case of such a battle as that off Santiago, where guns of eight-inch calibre and less did about all the work.

In designing the *Alabama* class we abandoned the eight-inch guns altogether, on the theory that they are better replaced with the six-inch rapid-fire guns. The *Alabama* class will carry fourteen of the six-inch rapid-fire guns in broadside, with two turrets of two thirteen-inch guns each.

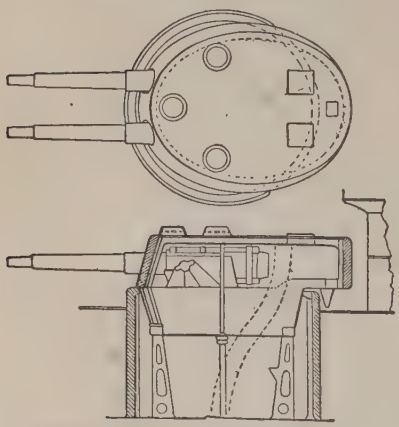
This brings us to a brief consideration of the very latest development in guns, to which only mere references have been made hitherto. When we first began building modern rifles we quickly placed our weapons beside the very best in the world, but when 1897 came we were practically at a standstill, with a six-inch rapid-fire gun that had a muzzle energy of 3,200 tons; an eight-inch slow-fire gun with a muzzle energy of 8,011 tons, and a thirteen-inch gun with a muzzle energy of 33,627 tons. With

guns of that efficiency we swept the Spanish from the sea, but we would better keep clear of



By courtesy of the "Scientific American."

Elliptical Turret of the First-class Battle-ship *Alabama.*



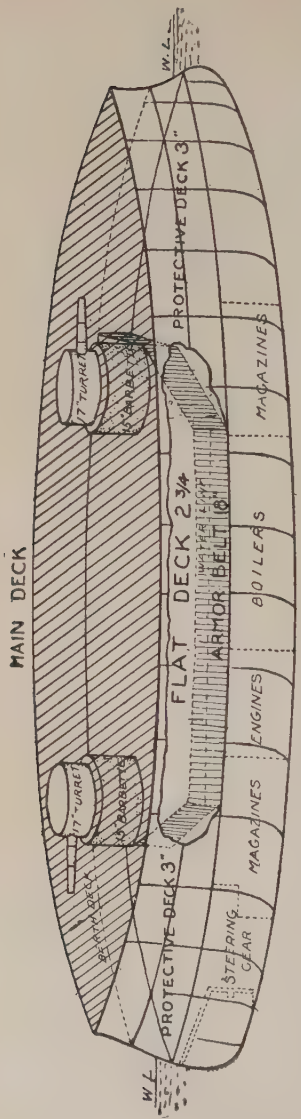
By courtesy of the "Scientific American."

Plan and Vertical Section through Elliptical Turret and Barbette.

the fool's paradise and not imagine we should have had such an easy time of it with other European peoples. For the British had developed a six-inch quick-fire gun with a muzzle energy of 5,373 tons, and the Germans had carried the rapid-fire principle in guns up to the calibre of 9.24 inches. The term rapid-fire means practically that the gun

By courtesy of "The Engineers' Magazine" Company, Boston.

Boilers of the *Kearsarge.*



Outline Diagram of a Floating Steel Fort called a Battle-ship.

Adapted from the "Scientific American," by permission.

can be fired nearly five times where the slow breech-loaders are fired once.

But what was of still greater moment was the development of the twelve-inch gun as the largest weapon for a battle-ship. We have thirteen-inch guns for our *Alabama* class. They weigh 60.5 tons and their muzzle energy is 33,627 tons. The contemporaneous British twelve-inch gun has a muzzle energy of 44,500 tons, although it weighs but 50.25 tons. Observe the saving in weight of gun as well as the enormous increase in power, for with the

saving of thirteen tons in weight of gun, there is a saving in weight of ammunition for each shot, and thus many more charges can be carried. Nor is that all, for the lighter gun can be handled with greater speed and precision —we ourselves at Santiago landed two twelve-inch shot in the enemy, but not one of the larger calibre. We went into the war with Spain very far behind the standard of excellence in guns.

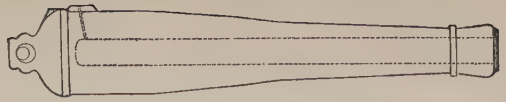
Captain Charles O'Neil, Chief of Ordnance.

But out of this war has come a new era for our navy. While we were providing for the needs of actual battle, we looked ahead for the needs of the future. We provided for three more battle-ships of a quality the best that our resources would permit. That was on May 4th. At the end of June plans for these were completed, which provided for ships not materially different from the *Alabama* class—a speed of sixteen knots, four guns of thirteen-inch calibre and fourteen of the six-inch rapid-firers—very good ships indeed. But while yet the builders were figuring on the cost came Sampson's victory off Santiago, with the wonderful record for speed made by the *Oregon*. The Department, as well as the nation, awoke

to the need of speed in battle-ships, and at last, after the beast had curled there for more than ninety years, we took down the porcupine from the truck of our naval flagstaff and replaced it with the eagle. We threw overboard, so to speak, the idea that to cruise about our own coasts in slow, thick-armored, heavily armed ships was the best way to preserve peace, and we adopted the idea which Commander McCalla stencilled on the superstructure of the *Marblehead*—the idea that the best protection against an enemy's fire is an efficient fire of your own. We came to see that battle-ships fit for aggressive war were the best for coast defence, and we contracted for ships of a speed of eighteen knots, and a coal capacity sufficient for a fighting voyage to—well, say to any part of the world where a Subig-Bay incident may occur.

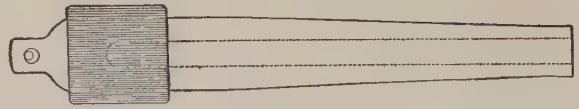
But that is not all to be said of them. We have been overhauling our gun construction. Captain O'Neil, while driving the naval gun-factory day and night to produce war material, found time to design new guns, from the four-inch up, and to plan a smokeless powder-factory at Indian Head, for which Congress provided the money.

We will begin with the powder. As now made our powder is not only smokeless, but it has raised the muzzle-velocity of the old one-



Six-inch cast-iron gun, breech reënforced by extra thickness only.

Projectile for a modern six-inch gun, weight, 100 pounds, powder, 50 pounds.



Six-inch cast-iron rifle, breech reënforced by wrought jacket sweated on.

Projectile for an old-time six-inch smooth-bore, weight, 32 pounds.

Modern six-inch rifle showing extra reënforcements.

The Evolution of the Six-inch Gun.

(Relative proportions are shown by the diagrams.)

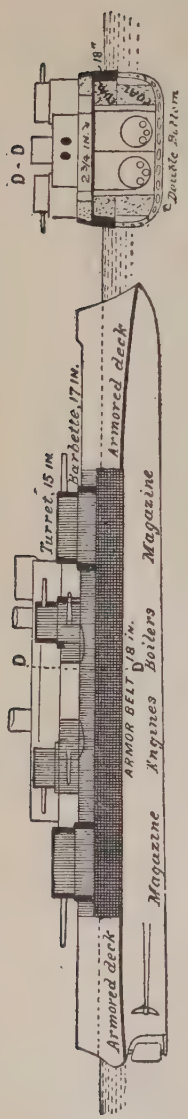


Diagram Showing the Armor Protection of a Battle-ship.

hundred pound projectile from 2,200 feet per second (our very best) up to 2,600, while the new designs of guns, by lengthening the bore and increasing the size of the powder-chamber, increase the velocity up to 3,000 foot-seconds for all calibres.

To consider now the new twelve-inch gun as the largest weapon for our battle-ships, we find that it weighs 53 tons, or 10.5 tons less than the thirteen-inch gun, and yet it has a striking energy of not less than 48,000 tons, or nearly 15,000 tons greater than the thirteen-inch we have built for our *Alabama* class of ships. And it must be kept in mind that with this tremendous increase of power has come a great increase in the amount of ammunition the ship can carry, and a greater ease of manipulation, with a consequent increase of precision.

We have designed rapid-fire eight-inch guns with a proportionate increase of power, and

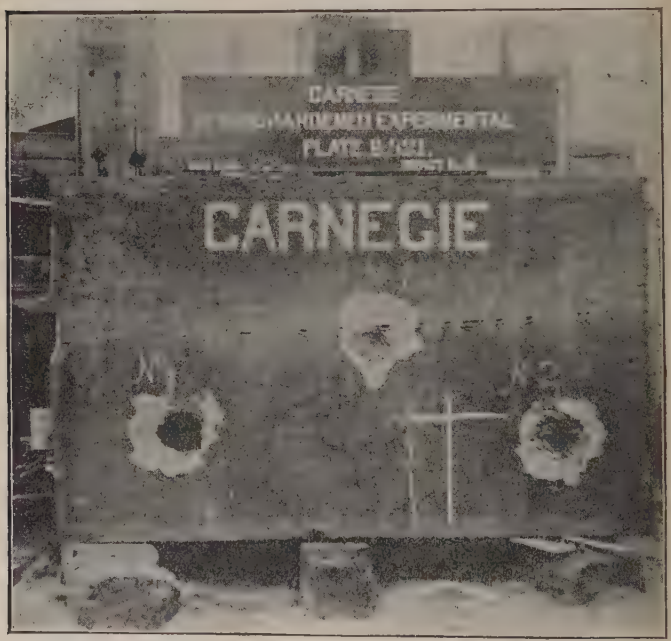
the new style six-inch guns in the broadside of the newest ships will have a muzzle energy but a little under that of the eight-inch on the *Oregon*, while in real effectiveness, due to the speed and precision with which they can be fired, they will far surpass the old eight-inch. We hope we may not seem offensive when we say that the effectiveness of our new guns, all things considered, is for the moment ahead of the world.

With their speed and ability to make long voyages, and the power of their guns, our latest battle-ships will replace the *Maine* in a way worthy of the nation. They are to be named *Maine*, *Missouri*, and *Ohio*.

But the end is not yet in sight in the race for improvement in guns. The use of segments or staves for the core of the gun and to withstand the lengthwise strain, with square wire wound around them to withstand the centrifugal strain—this system has shown wonderful results, both here and abroad. The small size of the segments and of the wire insures an enormous elastic limit in the parts of the gun—say twice that of the old style of forged cylinders and jackets—while the possibility of flaws is eliminated absolutely. It is presumptuous for a landsman to prophesy in such a matter, and yet it may be said here that a time is likely to come when ten-inch rapid-fire guns in the turrets and eight-inch rapid-fire guns in the broad-

side will constitute the armament of a battle-ship.

Of armor-plate but a word need be said, or ought to be said. Though the use of armor

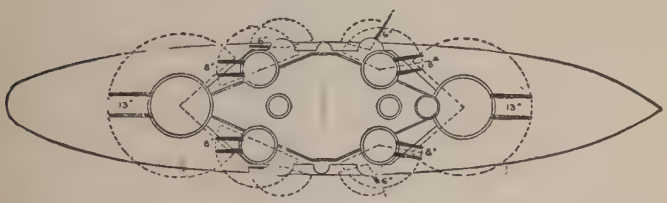


Kruppized Armor-plate Showing Effect of a S.x-inch Projectile, Weighing 100 Pounds.

Tested at Indian Head Proving Ground, July 13, 1898.

is undoubtedly necessary in these days, the thought of it originated in the heart of a coward—in the heart of some old-time warrior, who made a shield or a coat of mail because he was afraid to meet the enemy with naked breast to naked breast. Neither barbettes nor conning-

towers make brave men. Let us send our cadets to sea in torpedo-boats rather than battle-ships. We have used armor up to a thickness of eighteen inches, but now we can make it sufficiently effective with a thickness of but twelve or fourteen at most. This is particularly pleasing in two ways. In the first place we save much weight on the turrets and belt, which we are able to use for protecting our



(*Aft guns show maximum fire as originally proposed. Forward guns show maximum fire as finally modified.*)

Deck Plan of the *Indiana*, *Massachusetts*, and *Oregon*.

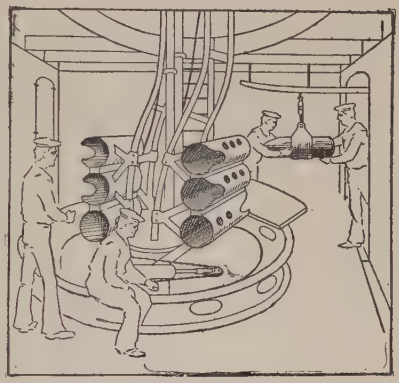
broadside guns, and in adding to the power of the machinery. In the second place it shows us that our steel-makers, on whom we depend for our ships, are unsurpassed. We have come to a state of industrial development where we are building war ships for Russia and Japan, and supplying plates for a builder of merchant ships at Belfast, Ireland, as well. We can make the best quality of steel at a price to compete with the whole world, *thanks to the change of policy toward our navy that was*

inaugurated at the inception of the White Squadron.

As a concession to the timorous souls who shiveringly carried their silver from New York to their country homes lest the Spaniards come and loot the town, we have ordered four harbor-defence monitors. It is not quite a sheer waste of money, even though a very light sea destroys the monitor's accuracy of fire. With the six already in commission we will have enough smooth-water fighters to give every needed aid to the forts about our largest harbors, and give a blockading force, should one ever come, something to think of. They are to be 225 feet long, displace 2,700 tons, draw 12.5 feet of water and are to be armed with two of the twelve-inch guns just described, with four four-inch rapid-fire guns, besides enough smaller ones to stand off torpedo-boat attack.

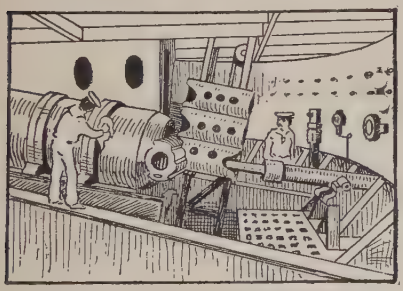
Of vastly more importance to the service was the appropriation for torpedo-boat destroyers and torpedo-boats. Sixteen of the destroyers are under contract, with twelve of the smaller boats. An interesting chapter might be written on the work of the torpedo-boats in the war with Spain. Some newspaper men of the class who shoot before the breech-block is closed, announced that the war with Spain, and especially the battle off Santiago, had proved the torpedo-boat worthless. The

statement was distinctly and viciously untrue. One incident shall suffice to prove it untrue. In the blockade of Havana, Lieutenant John C. Fremont of the *Porter*, as he has told in *Harper's* for November, 1898, ran the *Porter* under the stern of the *New York*, and thence alongside to a range where he had her dead beyond peradventure, being all the time well convinced she was a Spanish cruiser instead of his own flag-ship, and nothing but the fortunate discovery that the cruiser had three smoke-stacks instead of but two, as all the Spaniards had, prevented his sinking her then and there. The *New York's* lookouts did not see him until he had made



Adapted from the "Scientific American," by permission.

Indiana—Loading the Ammunition-hoists for Thirteen-inch Guns.



Adapted from the "Scientific American."

Ramming Home the Charge in a Thirteen-inch Gun.

the squadron signal three times; they failed, because the *Porter* was shrouded in the *New York's* smoke, and the quality of the signal-lamps was poor. It was the moment of greatest peril that came to any of our ships in the whole war. The men who guarded the mouth of Santiago harbor, and, under the strain, came to see torpedo-boat ghosts —the men who fired at a hole in the rocks, and at a trade-wind swell, and at a rail-road-train ashore, each time thinking they saw a torpedo-boat—these men speak of the night "demons of the sea" with respect. We are to have a flotilla, modest in numbers, but of the best quality. The destroyers are to displace about 325 tons and show a speed of thirty knots, while the others are smaller in design and are rated at twenty-six knots, quite ample for the purpose.

There is one thing we might do for the improvement at once of the navy and the whole nation—we might make the Naval Academy free to all American boys who could pass the examination, and would serve in the navy before the mast, as need required, a reasonable number of years. We might fill every petty office and post on board ship—man every machine, as well as every gun with graduates of our Naval Academy. If we retained the present course of instruction—rather if we improved on it stead-

By courtesy of the "Scientific American."

The New *Maine*, First-class Battle-ship. Approximate dimensions, 376 x 72; draft, not to exceed 27; displacement, 12,700 to 13,000. Speed, at least 18.25 knots in a twelve-hours' trial. Main Battery, four twelve-inch, with not less than fourteen six-inch rapid-fire guns. Coal capacity to carry her 10,000 miles at cruising speed.

ily—we should then have crews of a grade of intelligence and self-respect hitherto undreamed of. In leaving the service, as the graduates who failed to get commissions might do, they would carry with them a training that would make them superior citizens, and we should soon have in them a naval reserve worthy of the name. We should remove absolutely the un-American barrier that now rises between the forecastle and the cabin.

When we think of it we know that a chief function of Government is the education of the young. A time ought to come, and so it will come, when every man who wears the naval uniform shall be known as an educated gentleman. But this is only to mention what is yet a long way ahead. It would cost much money to enlarge and maintain such a naval academy as would be required then, and we shall not use our national revenues for any such chimerical purposes as educating sailor-men until after we have finished improving the mouths of the Cattaraugus and the Cheesequakes Creeks.

To sum it all up, looking ahead as well as backward, we can see that we are not to have the largest navy in the world—we shall never need that—but we are to rank well in numbers and with the best in quality; never again shall our navy be quoted as the standard of inefficiency.

It was shameful that at the end of the nineteenth century of the era of Christianity, two nations were obliged to resort to a butchery of men before order could be restored where anarchy reigned, but let us face the truth. There was no other way. And if we will consider ourselves as well as the people whom we liber-

Fitting a Six-pounder on the *Mangrove*.

ated, we shall find that the war, as waged, was well-nigh an unmixed blessing. It is better to cultivate manhood under the blazing muzzle of a modern rifle, than to yield to the degrading influence of sordid pursuits. We had set up as our hero the man who "had made his pile" by legalized theft; we had used our flag and our most beautiful natural scenery for hideous advertisements. And then came war, and for

one brief span we brushed aside the muck and cheered men for what they were, and not for what they possessed. That alone was worth the pain, but it was not all.

By the Civil War we wiped away the curse of human slavery, and disintegrating States were blended into one great nation. With all its horror the effect of that war upon our people was most beneficent. And through the war with Spain we have been reminded that blood is thicker than water, and have learned that there can be no permanent peace on earth, and no substantial progress in real culture, until the one race that fully comprehends the meaning of Liberty and Justice is dominant beyond dispute.

INDEX

Abbott, Lieutenant-Colonel Henry L., member of the Gun Foundry Board, v. 82

Abby Bradford, merchant-ship, capture of, by the *Sumter*, iv. 412; captured by the frigate *Powhatan*, 413

Abellino, Yankee privateer, captures prizes in the Mediterranean, iii. 343

Acapulco, Pacific Mail steamship, took Commander McCalla to Colon, v. 141

Acasta, British gun-boat, attacks the *Constitution*, iii. 260

Acquia Creek, Potomac River, capture of Confederate forts at, iv. 66, 81–83

Active, British brig, captured by the *Hazard*, i. 206

Adams, American frigate, changed to a corvette, iii. 54; Captain Charles Morris in command of, 57; on the coast of Africa, 58; chased by the *Tigris*, 59; scurvy on board, 60; runs on a rock, 61; attacked on the Penobscot, 62; burned, *ib.*

Adams, corvette, v. 13; used as a school-ship, 14

Adams, Captain H. A., disloyal conduct of, iv. 117

Adams, John, member of first Marine Committee, i. 36

Adams, Samuel, and the Boston tea-party, i. 12

Adelaide, Federal transport, iv. 100

Adeline, American brig, recaptured from the British, ii. 74

Admiral Duff, British privateer, blown up by the *Protector*, i. 207

Adriana, American brigantine, Ambassador to Holland sails on, iv. 153

Adventure, British ship, burned by Paul Jones, i. 78

Advisory Board appointed by Secretary Hunt, v. 22; their duties, 23; appointed by Secretary Chandler, 69, 70; recommendations by, 71

Africa, British ship-of-the-line, ii. 55

Africa, making the coast of, safe for American traders, iii. 340–358

Aguadores, attack on, v. 382

Aiken, Southern revenue cutter, converted into the Confederate privateer *Petrel*, iv. 93

Aizpuru, General, Insurgent leader, captures Panama, v. 139

Alabama, Confederate privateer, off Galveston, iv., 357; known as *No. 290*, 430; Captain Semmes appointed to command, 431; cruises off the Azores, Martinique, Galveston, Cape Town, and the East Indies, 432–436; encounters the *Kearsarge* at Cherbourg, 436; comparison of their armaments, 437; the fight, 438–441; prizes taken by, 447; damage to commerce by, v. 4

Alabama, battle-ship, authorized, v. 471; armament, 475, 478

Alabama claims, iv. 430

Alarm, torpedo-boat, v. 60, 61

Alaska, in the United States squadron at Corea, v. 49

Albany, cruiser, formerly the *Abreu*, purchased abroad but not delivered, v. 196; plan of, 197; superiority of her guns, 198

Albatross, Federal gun-boat, passes the batteries of Port Hudson, iv. 358

Albemarle, Confederate ironclad ram, iv. 456; laid up at Plymouth, North Carolina, 457; blown up by Lieutenant Cushing, 461

Albemarle Sound, North Carolina, a Confederate privateer resort, iv. 94
Albert Adams, Federal merchantship, captured by the *Sumter*, iv. 415
Alden, Captain James, iv. 386
Alden, Commander James, iv. 314.
Alert, British corvette, surrenders to the *Essex*, ii. 42; attempt to rescue from Porter, 43, 44
Alert, British cutter, captures the *Lexington*, i. 119, 120
Alert, United States gun-boat, v. 13; armament of, 14
Alexander, Captain Charles, i. 66
Alexandria, British frigate, ii. 359
Alexandria, Red River, Admiral Porter's squadron arrives at, iv. 370
Alfaro, Secretary to General Quesada, bid in the *Virginius*, v. 42
Alfonso XII. at Havana, v. 174; wrecked, 454
Alfonso XIII. at San Juan, v. 381
Alfred, American flagship, sent to France, i. 130; captured, 132, 133
Algerian fleet sent after Yankee merchantmen, iii. 341
Algerian Navy, strength of the, iii. 344
Algerian pirates encouraged by England, i. 308, 309
Algiers, Africa, tribute paid to, by the United States, iii. 339; by England, 340
Algiers, Dey of, ransom paid to, i. 309, 310; treatment of Americans by, iii. 340, 341
Algiers, harbor defences of, iii. 345
Allen, American gun-boat, iii. 141
Allen, Captain William Henry, ii. 360; carries the American Minister to France, 361; sails into the English Channel, *ib.*; captures a wine ship from Portugal, 362, 363; encounters the *Pelican*, 362–364; his ship surrendered, 367; dies in Mill Prison Hospital, 371
Allen, Lieutenant William Howard, takes charge of the ship, ii. 364; continues to fight, 367; killed in an engagement with pirates, iii. 333
Alliance, American frigate, detailed to carry Lafayette home, i. 232; fouls the *Bonhomme Richard*, 234; takes a valuable prize, 236; fires into the *Bonhomme Richard*, 254; flight of Paul Jones on the, 275; cruises on the French coast, 297; narrow escape of, 298; sails from Havana with specie, *ib.*; attacked by the *Sybille*, 299; sold, 303.
Alliance corvette, v. 13; as a school ship, 14
Allies, Germany and France were ready to join Spain, v. 203
Alligator, American tender, surrendered to the British, iii. 235
Alligator, American schooner, defeats an attack at Cole's Island, ii. 419
Almirante Oquendo, Spanish cruiser, v. 296, 297; attempts to escape, 400; destruction of, 409 *et seq.*
Alvarado, Mexican port, Commodore Conner attempts to take, iii. 410; captured by Lieutenant Charles G. Hunter, 428
Alverado, Spanish gun-boat, v. 462
Alwyn, John C., Lieutenant in the *Java* fight, mortally wounded, ii. 166, 171, 172
American citizens in foreign countries, iii. 385, 386
American commerce, English policy toward, i. 306, 307, 384; protected by Portugal, 307; menace to, iv. 412
American cruisers in British waters, i. 112–133
American flag, first salute given to, i. 69; designed, 134; first hoisted, 135; first saluted by foreign power, 138; protected by Portugal, 307; a shield for an infamous traffic, iii. 361; a Chinese assault on, 380
American frontier in 1812, ii. 262
American prisoners in England, i. 122; in Tripoli, 345, 358
American seamen, impressment of, ii. 18; courage and skill of, 357
American sea-power in 1812, ii. 21
American shipping and French cruisers, i. 314
American squadron, career of the first, i. 60
Ammen, Captain Daniel, at Port Royal, iv. 163; Commander of the *Patapsco*, 480
Ammen ram, the, v. 134
Ammonoosuc, United States cruiser, v. 9
Ammunition, amount expended at Manila, v. 286, 287; at Santiago, 439, 440
Amphitrite, American pilot-boat, attacks a French privateer, ii. 34

Amphitrite, monitor, rebuilding of, v. 11, 85; ordered to Key West, 188; off Matanzas, 231; her unfitness, 232; ordered to San Juan, 298; in tow of the *Iowa*, 299; in battle line, 300
Amy, American bark, Blackford, at Rio Janeiro, iv. 154
Anacostia, Federal screw steamer, at Acquia Creek, iv. 81
Anarchy in the West Indies and along the Spanish Main, iii. 325
Anderson, Lieutenant E. A., at Cienfuegos, v. 244
Andrea Doria, brig of first American Navy, i. 39; in the first naval battle of the Revolution, 58; ordered to sea, 64; fight with brig *Racehorse*, 68, 69; burned, 70
Andrews, Major W. S. G., Commander of Fort Hatteras, iv. 107
Anglo-Saxon aggressiveness, iii. 391; race united, v. 204
Anglo-Saxon cheer, the, ii. 308
Angostura, Venezuela, Commodore Perry arrives at, iii. 329
Annapolis, gun-boat, at Nipe, v. 458
Anthracite coal used by blockade-runners, iv. 55
Antonio, Cape, Captain Kearny of the *Enterprise* captures pirates near, iii. 331
Antonio Lopez, Spanish cruiser, attacked by the *Yosemite*, v. 387 *et seq.*
Aquidaban, Brazilian rebel monitor, v. 152
Arbuthnot, Captain James, captured by the *Wasp*, iii. 93–96
Arcade, Federal merchant-ship, captured by Confederate cruiser *Sumter*, iv. 415
Archer, captured by Captain Read of the *Tacony*, iv. 424
Argonauta, captured by the *Nashville*, v. 238
Argus, American sloop, ii. 360; carries the American Minister to France, 361; cruises in the English Channel, *ib.*; too successful for her safety, 362; encounters *Pelican*, 362, 363; her sails become unmanageable, 364; surrenders, 367; contemporary view of the battle, 369; taken by a prize crew to Plymouth, 371
Argus, American frigate, captures six prizes, ii. 151
Argus, American cruiser, in the attack on Tripoli, i. 374
Ariadne, British man-of-war, captures the *Alfred*, i. 132, 133
Ariel, American schooner, ii. 292
Arizona, first of the fleet of "ocean greyhounds," v. 7
Arkansas, Confederate ram, skirmish in the Yazoo River, iv. 342, 343; machinery gets out of order, 343; attacks Farragut's squadron, 344
Arkansas Post, naval force sent to help capture, iv. 351
Armada, British liner, chases the *Wasp*, iii. 92
Armament and construction of gunboats, iv. 246
Armament of battle-ships from 1812 to 1859, iv. 24
Armistice proclaimed in Cuba, v. 212, 213; failed of its intended effect on the President's message, 213
Armor, bought abroad at first, v. 85, 86; development of, 121, 122, 382
Armor-plated ships, first use of, iv. 9, 10
Armstrong, Commodore James, surrenders Pensacola Navy Yard to Confederates, iv. 112; suspended for five years, 113
Armstrong, Sir William, inventor of the Armstrong gun, v. 56
Army, at the outbreak of the war, v. 229
Army of Occupation, delay of, v. 378 *et seq.*; at Santiago, 392
Army and Navy Journal quoted, v. 186, 287, 438
Arnold, Benedict, invades Canada, i. 84; builds a fleet, 89; fight on Lake Champlain, 92–94; character of, as a fighter, 105
Arsenals established in New York State, ii. 264
Ashuelot in the United States squadron at Corea, v. 49
Asiatic squadron, the, v. 207
Asp, American ship, ii. 352
Aspinwall, the *Virginius* at, v. 41
Atalanta, British brig, surrenders to the *Alliance*, i. 298
Atalanta, British ship, captured by the *Wasp*, iii. 100
Atalanta, British frigate, ii. 16
Atlanta, formerly the *Fingal*, Confederate ironclad, iv. 488; surrenders to the *Weehawken*, 489
Atlanta, United States cruiser, plan of, v. 72–74; effect of gun fire on, 111

Atlantic, British letter-of-marque whaler, captured by Porter, iii. 9. See *Essex, Jr.*
Audience, an intensely interested, iii. 152
Augusta, Federal ship, in Port Royal squadron, iv. 172
Augusta, armed merchantman, attacked by the Confederate ironclad *Palmetto State*, iv. 474
Augusta Victoria, her ocean race with the *Columbia*, v. 124, 125
Augustin, Captain-General, leaves Manila, v. 448
Aulick, Captain James, sent to Japan in 1851, iii. 443; recalled on false charges, *ib.*
Autonomy in Cuba, a sham, v. 165
Autran, Lieutenant of the *Pizarro*, his protest to Captain Reid about the *Virginius*, v. 43
Auxiliary Navy, the, v. 190 *et seq.*, 194, 389
Avon, British brig-sloop, captured by the *Wasp* (3), iii. 93-96
Aylwin, American gun-boat, iii. 141
Bache, Lieutenant G. M., iv. 369
Bache, survey steamer, at Havana, v. 208
Badajos, rapacity of English veterans in the streets of, iii. 134
Badger, cruiser, overhauls the *Alfonso XII.*, v. 454
Bagley, Ensign Worth, of the *Winslow*, killed at Cardenas, v. 253
Bahama, British merchant-ship, officers and crew of the *Alabama* taken in the, to Terceira, iv. 431
Bahama Islands, a resort for contraband traders in the Civil War, iv. 48
Bahia, Brazil, Captain Bainbridge paroles his prisoners at, ii. 167, 175
Bailey, Frank H., Chief Engineer of the *Raleigh*, at Manila, v. 293
Bailey, Lieutenant-Colonel Joseph, saves Admiral Porter's squadron, iv. 371-376; receives thanks of Congress, 376
Bailey, Captain Theodorus, at New Orleans, iv. 316; commands first division of Farragut's squadron, 324; sent ashore to deliver Farragut's letter, 338
Bainbridge, Captain William, i. 316; surrenders to the French frigate *Insurgent*, *ib.*; Captain of the *Voluntaire* refuses to accept his sword, *ib.*; deceives the French officer, 317; sent to Tripoli in charge of the *Essex*, 335; chases a Tripolitan corsair, 341; loses his ship on a reef, 343; court-martialed, 344; a prisoner in Tripoli, 345; communicates with American fleet, 346; a shot penetrates his prison, 368; remonstrates with the Navy Department of Madison's administration, ii. 26; cruising in Brazil, 152; fight with the British frigate *Java*, 153-173; wounded, 155; conducts his ship while his wounds are being dressed, 156; paroles 378 of the *Java's* crew, 167; blows up the *Java*, 173; his dream realized, 172, 173; his character illustrated, 177; insulted at Barcelona, iii. 311-313
Bainbridge, Midshipman Joseph, his duel with the Secretary of Sir Alexander Ball, iii. 307-311; captures a Carthaginian privateer, iii. 65; attacked and captured by the *Orpheus* and *Shelburne*, 65, 66
Baiquiri, landing of the Army at, v. 381, 382
Baker, Captain A. S., of the *Newark*, in the Eastern squadron, v. 457; at Manzanillo, 466
Baker, Captain Thomas H., iv. 89
Baldwin, Lieutenant, i. 66
Ball, Sir Alexander, iii. 307
Ballard, American gun-boat, iii. 141
Ballard, Midshipman Edward J., ii. 206
Balmaceda, Chilian president, v. 144; deposed, 145
Baltimore, American frigate, five men of the, impressed in the British service, i. 401
Baltimore, plans of, v. 97, 98; attack on the crew of, at Valparaiso, 145 *et seq.*; joins Commodore Dewey, 256, 257; sails for Manila, 258 *et seq.*; at Manila, 261; renews the fight, 274 *et seq.*; ammunition expended by, 286, 287; casualties on, 291, 292
Bancroft, gun-boat, v. 101; ordered north, 188; at Enseñada de los Altares, 382
Bankhead, Captain J. P., at Port Royal, iv. 163
Banks, General Nathaniel Prentiss, sent on expedition to Shreveport, La., iv. 368
Banshee, the first steel blockade-runner, iv. 57

Barbary pirates, encouraged by England, i. 307; war with, 333, 334
Barber, Lieutenant-Commander, his valuable aid in behalf of the new navy, v. 91
Barclay, British whaler, captured by Porter, iii. 8
Barclay, Captain Robert H., appears off Erie, ii. 289; fond of festivities, 291; misses the American fleet, 292; opposes Perry, 296; superiority of his ships, 298; determines to meet Perry, 302; awaits the American squadron, 306; fires the first gun, 308; surrenders, 324, 326; loses a second arm in the battle, 330
Barnard, Captain Tim, iii. 187; captures nineteen prizes, *ib.*
Barney, Captain Joshua, sketch of, i. 209–215; has command of the clipper-schooner *Rossie*, ii. 245; captures by, 246–248; commands a fleet in Chesapeake Bay in 1813, 403; attacked by the British on the Patuxent River, 403–409; Captain Samuel Miller and Colonel Wadsworth sent to his assistance, 409, 410; moves up the Patuxent River, 413; burns his fleet, 414; wounded, 416
Barney, Major William B., acts as aid to his father, ii. 406; in command of cutter *Scorpion*, 408
Barossa, British frigate, ii. 395
Barreaut, Captain, chases American ships, i. 316; recalled by Captain St. Laurent, 317–319
Barriers, on the Mississippi to prevent Farragut's advance, iv. 320; broken down by the *Itasca*, 323
Barron, Captain James, sent to Tripoli in charge of the *President*, i. 335; with Stephen Decatur, iii. 318–322; restored to active service, 323
Barron, Captain Samuel, sent to Tripoli in charge of the *Philadelphia*, i. 335
Barron, Flag Officer Samuel, captured at Fort Hatteras, iv. 106
Barry, Captain John, i. 39; commands American brig *Lexington*, 63; cruises off Virginia capes, 64; encounters British tender *Edward*, 64; sinks the *Effingham*, 188; captures and destroys the schooner *Alert*, 189, 190; appointed to the *Raleigh*, *ib.*; chases the *Unicorn*, 191; loses the *Raleigh*, 194
Bartlett, Captain John R., organizes a coast signal-service, v. 318
Bashaw of Tripoli, treachery of, i. 335, 336; refuses to make a treaty, 340; agrees to give up prisoners, 378
Bassett, Lieutenant F. S., his opinion of Commodore Hopkins, i. 61
Baton Rouge surrenders to Captain Craven of the *Brooklyn*, iv. 340
Batteaux, travelling in, ii. 263
Battle, of Lexington, i. 14; of Bunker Hill, 26; Champlain, 92, 111; of Grand Gulf, 367; of Lake Erie, ii. 309–325; of Pittsburg Landing, iv. 284; of Fort Pillow, 298; of Memphis, 298–307; of New Orleans (in the Civil War), 326–340
Battle-ship era, the modern, v. 108 *et seq.*
Battle-ships, the modern, causes of the superiority of, v. 54; our first, 113; plans of, 114 *et seq.*; mistakes in design, 119; now carry "Yankee" plate, 121; new ones building, 468 *et seq.*; need of greater speed in, 480
Baudara de Sangare, a private vessel, captured by the *Shark*, iii. 332
Baury, Lieutenant Frederick, iii. 81
Bay Point. See *Fort Beauregard*
Baylor, Colonel Thomas G., member of the "Gun Foundry Board," v. 82
Bazely, Lieutenant John, captures the *Lexington*, i. 119, 120
Beagle, American ship, captures Cape Cruz, iii. 334
Beaufort, Confederate gun-boat, takes crew off the *Congress* after she surrenders to the *Merrimac*, iv. 208
Beauregard, Confederate ram, attacks the *Queen of the West* at Fort Pillow, iv. 301; rammed and sunk by the *Monarch*, 302
Beecher, Lieutenant Albert M., his official work at the Washington gun factory, v. 194
Bell, Henry H., iv. 314
Belligerent ships, rules and orders regarding, issued by British Government, iv. 411
Belligerents, rights of, iv. 86
Belmont, on the Mississippi, battle at, iv. 251; the Confederates compel Grant to retreat, 252
Belvidera, British frigate, encounters the *President*, ii. 29; escapes, 32
Ben. Dunning, Federal merchant-

ship, captured by Confederate cruiser *Sumter*, iv. 415
Benecia, in the United States Squadron at Corea, v. 49
Benham, Admiral A. E. K., ordered to Rio Janeiro on the *San Francisco*, v. 151; notifies Admiral De Gama that firing on American ships must cease, 152; strips his ships for action, 153, 154; thanked by Congress, 155
Bennett's "Steam Navy of the United States" quoted, v. 9, 10, 95
Bennington, gun-boat, authorized, v. 107
Bentham, Commander George, attacks the *General Armstrong* in the harbor of Fayal, iii. 187–199; sets fire to the *Armstrong*, 200
Benton, snag-boat, converted by Eads into an armored vessel, iv. 246–249
Benton, Porter's flag-ship, before Vicksburg, iv. 363
Benton, Federal gun-boat, Lieutenant-Commander J. A. Greer, iv. 369
Berceau, French frigate, fights with the *Boston*, i. 328; returned to France, 330
Beresford, Captain John Poer, recaptures the *Frolic* from the *Wasp*, ii. 118
Berkeley, British Minister at Washington, recalled and promoted, ii. 2
Bermudas a basis for contraband trade during the Civil War, iv. 48
Bernabe, Señor Luis Polo y, succeeds Dupuy de Lome at Washington, v. 171; receives his passports, 215
Bernadou, Lieutenant John B., of the *Winslow*, at Cardenas, v. 246 *et seq.*; wounded, 252, 254; standing as an officer, 255
Berry, Captain R. M., of the *Castine*, at Baiquiri, v. 282; heads off the *Alfonso XII.*, 454
Bethlehem Iron Company, important contract made with forgings for guns and armor, v. 90
Betsey, British bark, captured by Captain Alexander, i. 66
Biddle, Captain Nicholas, i. 64; commands the *Randolph*, 160; attacks the *Yarmouth*, 162; Lieutenant on the *Wasp* (No. 2), ii. 111; leads the boarders, *ib.*; hauls down the flag of the *Frolic*, 112; appointed to command the *Hornet*, 272; commands the *Macedonian*, 331; sent to the Pacific Coast, 401; sent to Japan to negotiate a treaty of peace, 440
Bienville, Federal ship, in Port Royal squadron, iv. 172
Billy Butts, schooner, used to transfer arms to the *Virginius*, v. 40
Black Hawk, Federal gun-boat, iv. 369
Black Prince, purchased by Naval Committee, i. 39
Black Rock, near Buffalo, Lieutenant Elliott establishes a navy-yard at, ii. 273
Black Snake, British gun-boat, iii. 126
Blake, Captain H. C., iv. 432
Blakeley, Master-Commandant Johnston, ii. 375; fights with the *Reindeer* and the *Avon*, iii. 85–96; captures the *Atalanta*, 100; lost with his ship, 103
Blanco, Captain-General, succeeds Weyler, v. 165; declines to receive General Lee, 208
Blanco, Guzman, Venezuelan leader, v. 40
Blauvin, Lieutenant John J., died of injuries received on the *Maine*, v. 177
Blenheim, British cruiser, compared with the *New York*, v. 105
Blockade, of Cuba ordered, v. 220, 221; a peaceful one not popular, 228; the only thing we could do, 229; ships for, 231, 232; effects of, 243 *et seq.*; of San Juan, 384; of Havana, 390
Blockade-runner, legal status of, iv. 57, 58
Blockade-runners, chiefly in the hands of the British, iv. 48; reckless loading of, 61; profits of, 63, 64
Blockading the Southern ports, iv. 28–30; no force available to blockade at the beginning of the war, 32; lack of ships and men, 34; Congress slow to appreciate the need of a navy, 35
Blocklinger, Lieutenant-Commander Gottfried, of the *Baltimore*, v. 257
"Blood is thicker than water," iii. 381, 382
Blue, Lieutenant Victor, of the *Suwanee*, his tour of Santiago Bay, v. 389
Blythe, Captain Samuel, attacks the *Enterprise*, ii. 375; killed, 379; buried at Portland, 385

Board of Admiralty, i. 158
Boca de Cabello, place where the *Virginius* landed a Cuban expedition, v. 41
Boggs, Commander Charles S., iv. 314
Bolton, American bomb-brig, i. 56
Bonhomme Richard, American ship, i. 227; origin of the name, 228; fitted out by Jones, 229; mixed crew of, 230; Richard Dale as master's mate on, *ib.*; the *Alliance* runs foul of, 234; accident to, 235; meets the *Serapis*, 243; fight with the *Serapis*, 249–259; comparative strength of the two ships, 265; after the surrender, 269–272; sinking of the ship, 272
Bonita, American schooner, in attack on Alvarado, iii. 410
Bonne Citoyenne, British war-ship, blockaded in the harbor of Bahia, ii. 179; cowardice of Captain Greene, 180
Book, Lieutenant-Commander G. M., of the *Enterprise*, at Foo Chow, v. 138
Borer, American gun-boat, iii. 141
Borie, A. E., Secretary of the Navy, v. 10.
Boston, American frigate, i. 286, 287
Boston, American ship, fights the *Berceau*, Captain Senez, i. 328, 329
Boston Port Bill, i. 13
Boston, tea destroyed in harbor of, i. 13; press-gang riots in, 395
Boston, United States cruiser, plans of, v. 72–74; leaves for Manila, 258 *et seq.*; sent to Subig Bay, 261; returns the fire from El Fraile, 263; in the battle of Manila, 277; aground, 281; ammunition expended by, 286, 287; struck by a Spanish shell, 291
Boutelle, Mr., of the Federal Coast Survey, replaces the buoys at Port Royal, iv. 171
Bowen, Francis, Captain of the *Virginius*, v. 41
Bowles, Assistant Naval-Constructor F. T., Secretary of Advisory Board appointed by Secretary Chandler, v. 70
Bowling Green, Kentucky, Confederate position at, untenable after surrender of Fort Henry, iv. 266
Boxer, British brig, attacks the *Enterprise*, ii. 375; surrenders, 379; crew of, 382; decision of the British court on the loss of the, 384
Bragg, Confederate ship, captured at Fort Pillow, iv. 302
Brazil, trouble with, v. 149 *et seq.*
Brazilian cruisers purchased, v. 197
Breckenridge, General, attacks the Federal forces at Baton Rouge, iv. 344
Breese, Lieutenant-Commander K. R., iv. 369
Breeze, Captain K. R., Member of the Advisory Board appointed by Secretary Hunt, v. 22
Breeze, Chaplain, on the *Lawrence* in the battle of Lake Erie, ii. 317
British attitude toward the *Virginius*, v. 42
British Government, attitude of the, toward African pirates, iii. 340
British grab at the Valley of the Mississippi, iii. 229, 230
British guns, superiority of, v. 198
British merchants and the American war, i. 112
British Navy in American waters, i. 195
British waters, rights of belligerents in, iv. 411
Broadside ships, their usefulness a thing of the past, v. 54
Brock, Sir Isaac, his view of the English possession of America, ii. 279
Broke, British gun-boat, iii. 143
Broke, Captain Philip Vere, Commodore British squadron, ii. 55; challenges Lawrence of the *Chesapeake* to fight, "ship to ship," ii. 203, 204; boards the *Chesapeake*, 214; is wounded, 217; becomes delirious, 221, 225; made a baronet, 226; death of, 229
Brooke, Lieutenant John M., assigned to assist in designing an ironclad, iv. 184
Brooklyn, armored cruiser, an improved *New York*, v. 122; flag-ship of the flying squadron, 190; at Key West, 313; ordered to Cienfuegos, 314; in the attack on Santiago, 356, 357; position in the blockade, 395; advantages of, 413; in the battle of Santiago, 414; her effective fire on the *Vizcaya*, 418; helps in the capture of the *Colon*, 423; struck by shot and shells, 441; bombards Santiago, 455
Brooklyn, screw sloop, iv. 314
Brooklyn, Federal gun-boat, iv. 386
Brown, Admiral, gives offence to the Chilian insurgents, v. 144

Brown, Lieutenant George, iv. 389
Brown, Captain Isaac N., iv. 342; skirmish with the Federal fleet in the Yazoo River, *ib.*; attacks Farragut's squadron, 344; supports Breckenridge at Baton Rouge, *ib.*
Brown, Lieutenant James, ii. 217
Browne, Lieutenant G. W., iv. 370
Brownson, Captain Willard H., in command of the *Detroit* at Rio Janeiro, v. 151; threatens to sink the *Trajano*, 154; sent abroad to buy ships, 197; on the *Yankee* at Santiago, 356
Bruinsburg, Federal army crosses from, to Grand Gulf, iv. 364
Brumby, Flag-Lieutenant Thomas M., at Manila, v. 265, 283
Bryant, Captain N. C., before Fort Pillow, iv. 290
Buchanan, Flag-Officer Franklin, iv. 188; his difficulty in finding a crew, 195; wounded, 210; his report of the fight, *ib.*; Confederate fleet of, at Mobile, 380; sends the *Tennessee* into action, 399; wounded, 402
Budd, Lieutenant George, ii. 206, 218
Buenaventura, Spanish merchantman, the first prize of the war, v. 224 *et seq.*
Bullock, Commander James D., supervises construction of the *Alabama*, iv. 430
Bunker Hill, battle of, i. 26
Bunker Hill, American privateer, ii. 394
Bureau of Navigation, "Catalogue of Works by American Naval Authors," issued by, v. 20
Burleton, Admiral Sir George, chases the *Hornet*, iii. 282
Burnside, General A. E., sent to capture Roanoke Island, iv. 109
Burrows, American gun-boat, iii. 141
Burrows, Lieutenant William, appointed to command the *Enterprise*, ii. 375; encounters the *Boxer*, 375–377; is mortally wounded, 377; receives the surrender of the *Boxer*, 379
Bushnell, David, invents first American submarine torpedo-boat, i. 164; sketch of his life, 180–184
Butler, General Benjamin F., sent to attack the forts on Hatteras Islands, iv. 100; his report at, 107; occupies New Orleans, 338, 339; his plan for blowing up Fort Fisher, 508–510
Byron, Captain of, chased by the *President*, ii. 29–32
Cabáñas, attack on, v. 241
Cables, cutting of, v. 244 *et seq.*, 339, 340
Cabot, brig, of first American Navy, i. 39; commanded by Captain Elisha Hinman, 66; fired by her captain, 163
Caimanera fort, attack on, v. 372 *et seq.*
Cairo, armor-plated Federal gun-boat, built by Eads, iv. 245; Captain N. C. Bryant commands, 290; runs by torpedoes in the Yazoo River expedition, 350
Calbreth, Peter, one of the capturers of the *Margaretta*, i. 17
Caldwell, Lieutenant C. H. B., iv. 314; breaks barriers across the Mississippi, 323
Caldwell, Flag Secretary at Manila, v. 283
Caleb Cushing, Federal revenue cutter, cut out and burnt by the *Archer*, iv. 424
Caledonia, British brig, captured by Lieutenant Elliott, ii. 279
California, a bone of contention between Americans and English, in 1842, iii. 387, 388; operations that insured the acquisition of, *ib.*
Calkins, Lieutenant C. G., of the *Olympia*, Navigator, at Manila, v. 265, 283
Camachi, Señor Eloy, Cuban leader, v. 39; Navigator of the *Virginius*, 41
Camp McCalla, v. 365
Canada invaded by American troops, i. 84; annexation of, agitated in 1812, ii. 20; invasions of, for resenting British aggressions, ii. 263
Canning, British prime minister, diplomacy of, in regard to the *Chesapeake* affair, ii. 1
Canton, China, American fleet sent to, to protect American interests, iii. 380
Cape Cruz, South America, a pirate resort captured by the *Greyhound* and *Beagle*, iii. 334
Cape Verde Fleet, v. 207
Cape Verde Islands, the Spanish fleet goes there, v. 207
Carden, Captain John Surnam, i. 389; cruel treatment of sailors, *ib.*; cruises in the Azores, ii. 121;

falls in with the *United States*, 122; fight with, 125-134; Decatur refuses to receive his sword, 139
Cardenas, blockade of, v. 231; the fight at, 247 *et seq.*; lives lost there, 255
Caribbean Sea a nest for pirates, iii. 326
Carleton, Sir Guy, his supplies captured by Paul Jones, i. 79; confidence of, 85; his fleet at St. John's, 87; fight on Lake Champlain, 92-94
Carleton, British schooner, ii. 100
Carnation, British brig, attacks the *General Armstrong* in the neutral port of Fayal, Azores, iii. 187-200
Caroband Bank, South America, fight between the *Hornet* and *Peacock* near, ii. 181
Caroline, American schooner, attacks the British camp at Villeré's Plantation on the Mississippi, iii. 239; is fired and abandoned, 240
Carondelet, James B. Eads's shipyard at, iv. 243
Carondelet, armor-plated Federal gun-boat, built by Eads, iv. 245, 369; goes aground outside Fort Henry, 265; gets free, 266; shells Fort Donelson, 268, 271; disabled before Fort Donelson, 271; gun bursts on, 272; in Porter's fleet before Vicksburg, 363
Carronades (short guns), description and value of, ii. 36-38; out of use, iii. 141
Carrying trade of the Mediterranean, England's tribute to the Dey of Algiers for, iii. 340; after the War of 1812, *ib.*
Casco, monitor, v. 12
Casey, Lieutenant-Commander, in command of the landing party at Corea, v. 49
Cassell, Lieutenant-Commander, in charge of the Artillery force at Corea, v. 49
Cassin, Lieutenant Stephen, iii. 139
Castilian, English brig-sloop, iii. 93
Castillo destroyed by Dewey, v. 273, 281
Castine, gun-boat, authorized, v. 107; ordered North, 188; on the blockade, 231; joins the Flying Squadron, 323; at Baiquiri, 382; heads off the *Alfonso XII.*, 454
Catherine, British ship, captured by Lieutenant Downes, iii. 10
Cat-o'-ninetails used to enforce orders on British ships, i. 389
Catskill, Federal ironclad, iv. 480
Cavité Point, forts on, v. 265, 266; reduced by Dewey, 277; batteries of, 284
Cayuga, Federal screw gun-boat, iv. 314
Centipede, American gun-boat, iii. 141
Centipede, British launch, ii. 398; sunk, 400
Ceremonies connected with first American fleet, i. 44-46
Ceres, British man-of-war, captures the *Alfred*, i. 132, 133
Cervera, squadron under, sent to the Canary Islands, v. 206; ships of his squadron, 296, 297; enters Santiago Harbor, 314, 333, 334; his kindness to Hobson and his men, 352; his attempted flight, 399; destruction of his fleet, 400 *et seq.*
Chads, Lieutenant, in the fight with the *Constitution*, takes command when Captain Lambert is mortally wounded, ii. 165
Chadwick, Captain French E., of the *New York*, on the *Maine* board of inquiry, v. 178; at Key West, 188; on the stubbornness of the Spanish defence, 205; his article on the navy, 313; sees the Spanish ships in Santiago Harbor, 337, 338; at Santiago, 356, 357, 395, 440 *et seq.*; on the effects of the shots from the *Vesuvius*, 359, 360; his handling of his ship, 430
Champlain, Lake, naval battle on, i. 92-100; reflections on the battle, 105-111
Champlin, Stephen, in the battle of Lake Erie, ii. 326; fires the last shot of the battle, 327
Chandeleur Islands, the British forces arrive at, to attack New Orleans, iii. 230
Chandler, William E., Secretary of the Navy, Advisory Board appointed by, v. 69, 70; invites proposals for new vessels, 71; his report on our lack of guns, 82
Chaplin, Lieutenant J. C., attacks the forts at Acquia Creek, iv. 82
Charette, Gunner's-mate George, in the *Merrimac's* crew, v. 346
Charles City, Arkansas, attack on, by Federal gun-boats and an Indiana regiment, iv. 307

Charleston, United States cruiser, plans of, imported, v. 94 *et seq.*; her pursuit of the *Itala*, 142 *et seq.*; night meeting with the *Esmeralda*, 143; stripped for action at Rio Janeiro, 153; captures Guam, 445; sent to Manila as convoy, 446
Charleston, South Carolina, defences of, iv. 467; bombardment of, 480–502
Charlton, British whaler, captured by Porter, iii. 14
Charwell, British brig, iii. 110
Chase, Major W. H., and Colonel Lomax, capture the Pensacola Navy Yard, iv. 112
Chasseur, Baltimore clipper, attacks the *St. Lawrence*, British war-schooner, iii. 204
Chatsworth, American brigantine, slave-ship captured by Lieutenant Foote, iii. 366
Chauncey, Commodore Isaac, appointed to command the forces on the Great Lakes, ii. 270; attacks Kingston, *ib.*; attacks Toronto, 341; attacks Fort George, 342; returns to Sackett's Harbor, 348; makes another assault on Toronto, 340; Sir James Yeo's squadron appears, *ib.*; jockeying for position, 350; Chauncey opens fire, 351; returns to the attack, 352; misses the great opportunity of his life, 353; operations of, on Lake Ontario, iii. 113–129
Cherub, British war-ship, accompanies the *Phœbe* in the attack on the *Essex*, iii. 25
Chesapeake, American frigate, built, i. 312; Lawrence appointed to command of, ii. 197; her crew, 198; the ship reputed to be unlucky, 199; is fitted out for a voyage to intercept British ships, 200; is blockaded by the *Shannon* in Boston Harbor, 203; goes out to meet the *Shannon*, 1813, 204; crew mutinous, 205; closes down on the *Shannon*, 206; the battle, 209; is boarded, 214; hand-to-hand fight, 217; the ship is captured, 221; taken to Halifax, 222; comparison of the two ships, 229; affair, the, v. 48
Chester, Captain, in charge of the South American squadron, v. 188
Chicago, plans of, v. 72
Chickasaw, Federal gun-boat, shells Fort Gaines and compels it to surrender, iv. 405
Chickasaw, Federal monitor, iv. 386
Chicora, Confederate ironclad, built at Charleston, iv. 473; fires on the *Keystone State* and captures her, 475
Chili, trouble with, over the *Itala*, v. 142 *et seq.*; attack on the crew of the *Baltimore*, 144 *et seq.*; her disregard of our naval power, 148, 149; settlement of the case, 149
Chillicothe, Federal gun-boat, iv. 369
Chimo, monitor, v. 12
Chinese assault on the American flag, a, iii. 380
Chinese war of 1856, American interests involved in, and fleet sent to protect them, iii. 379–382
Chippeway, British schooner, in battle of Lake Erie, ii. 297
Chubb, British gun-boat, iii. 143; iv. 243
Chubb, British ship, disabled and surrenders to Macdonough, iii. 156
Cincinnati, armor-plated Federal gun-boat, built by Eads, iv. 245; flag-ship of Commodore Foote before Fort Henry, 261; Captain R. N. Stembel commands, 289; throws the first shell into Fort Pillow, 293; attacked by Confederate rams, *ib.*; the *Mound City* goes to the rescue of, 294; sinks, *ib.*
Cincinnati, cruiser, authorized, v. 101; ordered north, 188; on the blockade, 231; at Matanzas, 238; at Ponce, 460
Circassian, blockade-runner, captured off Havana by the Fulton ferryboat *Somerset*, iv. 37
City of Cadiz, Spanish supply ship, v. 206
City of Washington, survivors of the *Maine* taken to, v. 174
Civilization promoted by Anglo-Saxon aggressiveness, iii. 391
Clarence, merchant-ship, captured by Captain Maffitt, of the cruiser *Florida*, iv. 424; placed under command of Lieutenant Read, *ib.*; burnt, *ib.*
Clark, Captain Charles E., of the *Oregon*, remarkable run of his ship from San Francisco to Key West, v. 315 *et seq.*; at Santiago, 356, 395, 403 *et seq.*; compelled to leave his ship by ill health, 432

Clausen, Coxswain Randolph, stowaway on the *Merrimac*, v. 346
Clover, Captain R., of the *Bancroft*, at Enseñada de los Altares, v. 382
Coaling stations, need of, by Federal war-ships in Southern waters, iv. 161; we have never appreciated need of, 122
Cocke, Captain W. H., iii. 333; fired on and killed by a Porto Rican fort, *ib.*
Coghlan, Captain Joseph B., of the *Raleigh*, leaves for Manila, v. 258 *et seq.*
Cohoes, monitor, v. 12
Collier, Sir Ralph, K.C.B., iii. 260
Collins, Lieutenant Frederick, appointed member of Advisory Board by Secretary Hunt, v. 22
Collins, Captain Napoleon, at Port Royal, iv. 163; commanding the *Wachusett*, captures the *Florida* in Bahia Harbor, 424
Collum, Captain R. S., his report of the fight at Corea, v. 50
Colon, visited by the *Virginius*, v. 41
Colonel Lloyd Aspinwall, American ship, seized by the Spaniards, v. 33–38
"Colonial Navy," distinguished from temporary cruisers, i. 28, 29
Colorado, flag-ship of the squadron, in the attack at Corea, v. 49
Colorado, United States screw frigate, launched, iv. 15
Columbia, American frigate, attacks and bombards the Malay town of Quallah Battoo, iii. 375–379
Columbia, commerce-destroyer, plan of, v. 122, 123; her ocean race against time, 124, 125; guns of, 125, 126; a member of the flying squadron, 190; escorts General Miles to Porto Rico, 459; shells Juanica, 460
Columbiad, description of, iv. 119
Columbus, successful cruise of Captain Whipple in the, i. 66
Columbus, American ship-of-the-line, sent to Japan, iii. 440
Columbus, Kentucky, Confederate position at, becomes untenable after surrender of Fort Henry, iv. 266
Columbus, on the Mississippi, Confederates evacuate, iv. 275
Colwell, Lieutenant John C., naval *attaché* in London, v. 197
Comet, an American privateer, ii. 252
Commander-in-Chief of the Navy, title held by Commodore Hopkins only, i. 62
Commerce-destroyers, value of, v. 2 *et seq.*; the *Columbia* and *Minneapolis*, 122 *et seq.*
Composite ships, v. 53
Concord, gun-boat, authorized, v. 107; leaves for Manila, 258 *et seq.*; sent to examine Subig Bay, 261; replies to the fire from El Fraile Island, 263; in the battle of Manila, 277
Condor, blockade-runner, wreck of, at Fort Fisher, iv. 511
Conestoga, merchant-vessel, purchased by Commander Rodgers, iv. 241; Captain Phelps appointed to command, 251
Confederacy, American frigate, i. 287
Confederacy, American packet, captured by the English, i. 298
Confiance, British frigate, ii. 142; flag-ship of Captain Downie in the battle of Lake Champlain, 153; disabled and surrendered to *Saratoga*, 165
Congress, American galley, i. 89; Arnold's flag-ship, 99; covers retreat at Crown Point, 104; burned by Arnold, 105
Congress, American frigate, built, i. 312; opens fire on the ironclad *Merrimac* in Hampton Roads, iv. 200; grounded, 207; two Confederate gun-boats open fire on her, *ib.*; Lieutenant Pendergrast surrenders her to the *Merrimac*, 208; hot shot fired at her by the *Merrimac*, 209; her magazine explodes, 215
Connecticut troops desert, i. 30
Conner, Commodore David, lands a force at Point Isabel, iii. 409; his fleet not fitted for shallow waters, 410; his conduct of the siege of Vera Cruz, 418
Connyngham, Captain Gustavus, i. 123; captures prizes on the French coast, 124; commission taken from him, 125; takes command of the *Revenge*, 126; his ship injured, 127; refits in English port, 128; gets provisions in an Irish port, *ib.*; sails for America, *ib.*; denounced as a pirate, 129; cruel treatment of, in English prison, *ib.*

Constellation, American frigate, built, i. 312; Captain Thomas Truxton commands, 316, 319; battle with French frigate *Insurgent*, 320; discipline on board of, 322, 323; battle with French frigate *Vengeance*, 323–325; Captain Charles Gordon appointed to command, in Decatur's fleet, iii. 343

Constitution, United States frigate, built, i. 312; flag-ship in the attack on Tripoli, 367; called a "pine box" by Englishmen, 380; Captain Isaac Hull disputes with the captain of the British warship *Havana*, ii. 13, 14; is chased by two frigates, *ib.*; ship prepares for action, *ib.*; frigates retreat, 16; her escape from a British squadron, 53–69; "a bunch of pine boards," 73; fight with *Guerrière*, 76–95; comparative strength of the two ships, 96; return to Boston, 101; cruising off Brazil, 152; falls in with the *Java*, 153, 155–173; attempt of the *Java* to board, 158; the London *Times* on the victory, 176; Lawrence applies for the command of, 197; laid up at Boston, iii. 241; goes to sea again, 242; captures the warschooner *Picton*, *ib.*; falls in with the British frigate *La Pique*, *ib.*; the British ship runs away, 243; is chased by the *Junon* and *Tenedos*, 244; returns to Boston, 245; captures the *Lord Nelson*, *ib.*; chases the *Elizabeth* and captures the *Susan*, *ib.*; is chased by the *Elizabeth* and *Tiber*, 246; fight with the *Cyane* and *Levante*, 247–256; sails to Porto Praya, 260; attacked by three British frigates, 261; her fighting days over, 268; forerunner of the *New York*, v. 109

Continental Congress, effect on the, of the British vengeance on Portland, i. 26

Continental Naval Board, i. 158

Contoocook, United States Sloop, v. 2

Contraband trade in the Civil War, iv. 48–52

Converse, Captain George A., of the *Montgomery*, at Key West, v. 188; at San Juan, 307

Converted rifles, v. 58, 59; compared with English guns, 59

Cook, Captain Francis A., of the *Brooklyn*, at Santiago, v. 356, 414 *et seq.*

Cooke, Captain. See *Albemarle*

Coquette, American merchant-schooner, plundered by the Porto Rico privateer *Palmira*, iii. 332

Coreans, trouble with the, v. 48–51; our policy toward, compared with that against the Spaniards, 51

Cornwallis, Lieutenant-General Lord, released from imprisonment in exchange for Henry Laurens, iv. 154

Corpus Christi, Texas, captured by Farragut, iv. 257

Corregidor Island, v. 159; defences on, 160

Coryell, Miers, Marine Engineer, member of Advisory Board, appointed by Secretary Chandler, v. 69

Cossack, Federal transport, iv. 478

Cottineau, Captain Denis Nicholas, i. 232

Cotton-mills of the world shut down during the War of the Rebellion, iv. 47

Countess of Scarborough, attacks Paul Jones's fleet off Flamborough Head, i. 243; surrender to the *Pallas*, 267

Couronne, French ironclad, witnesses the *Alabama*-*Kearsarge* fight, iv. 438

Couthouy, Lieutenant S. P., iv. 369

Cowles, Captain William S., of the *Fern*, at Key West, v. 188; at Nipe, 458

Cox, William, midshipman on the *Chesapeake*, ii. 206

Coxetter, Captain Louis M., iv. 91–93

Craighead's Point, shells thrown into Fort Pillow from, iv. 290

Craney Island, Captain Tattnall fires and blows up the *Merrimac* on, iv. 236–237

Craven, Captain Thomas Tunis, iv. 314; sinks with his ship, 394

Craven, Commander T. A. M., iv. 386

Crawford, William H., American Minister to France, ii. 361

Cricket, Federal gun-boat, iv. 370

Cristobal Colon, Spanish cruiser, sailed without her largest guns, v. 297; discovered at Santiago, 333; replies to the fire of Schley's ships,

335; comes out of the harbor, 400; her run for freedom, 421, 422; runs ashore, 422; scuttled by her crew, 429 *et seq.*
Crosby, Lieutenant Pierce, iv. 315
Crosley, Captain W. S., of the *Leyden*, raises the Stars and Stripes at Cardenas, v. 390
Crown Point, retreat of Benedict Arnold to, i. 103; account of the roads and distances to, from New York, 109
Crowninshield, Commander A. S., on Advisory Board; appointed by Secretary Hunt, v. 22
Crowninshield, George, Jr., privateersman, brings home the bodies of Captain Lawrence and Lieutenant Ludlow, ii. 225
Croyable, French gun-ship, captured off the Delaware, and renamed the *Retaliation*, i. 316, 400
Cruisers, Confederate, tales of the, iv. 407–451
Cuba, Federal merchant-ship, captured by Confederate cruiser *Sumter*, iv. 415
Cuba, the Ten Years' War in, v. 33; the condition of, a sufficient cause for war, 185, 186, 187, 188; Congress votes to interfere, 214, 215
Cuba, Spanish gun-boat, burned, v. 456
"Cuba, Past and Present," quoted, v. 161
Cubans, revolts of, v. 158; made what they are by Spain, 162
Cumberland, Federal sailing sloop-of-war, opens fire on the ironclad *Merrimac*, iv. 200; is rammed by the *Merrimac*, 201; in a sinking condition, 202; continues firing as she goes down, 203
Cumberland Head, Plattsburg Bay, Macdonough's squadron at, iii. 149
Curtin, Ensign, of the *Wasp*, his demand for the surrender of Ponce, v. 461 *et seq.*
Cushing, torpedo-boat, v. 128; speed of, 129; on the blockade, 231
Dabney, John B., American Consul at Fayal, iii. 187; his report on the fight between the *Carnation* and the *General Armstrong*, 195, 196, 198–201
Dacres, Captain James Richard, ii. 55; surrenders to Captain Hull, 94
Dahlgren, Rear-Admiral John Adolph, his smooth-bore gun introduced, iv. 489
Dahlgren, Admiral John A. B., relieves Dupont of his command, iv. 489
Dale, Commodore Richard, master's mate on *Lexington*, i. 68; escape of, from English prison, 123; joins Paul Jones's fleet, 230; resourceful conduct of, 256, 260–262; wounded, 266; gallant conduct on the *Trumbull*, 295–297; placed in command of squadron in the Mediterranean, 334
Daniel Webster, Japanese bark, formerly an American vessel, attacks the *Pembroke*, v. 25
Dartmoor Prison, Rev. Joseph Bates imprisoned in, iii. 294
Dartmouth, merchant-ship, tea thrown from, in Boston Harbor, i. 13
Dash, privateer, of Baltimore, captures schooner *Whiting* in Chesapeake Bay, ii. 241
Dauphin, American ship, captured by Algerian pirates, i. 309
Dauphin Island, Mobile, iv. 379; Federal troops landed on, 385
"Davids," torpedo-boats, first used at Charleston, iv. 497; derivation of name, 498
Davis, Captain Charles, relieves Commodore Foote, iv. 289; his inactivity, 293
Davis, Captain Charles H., replaces the buoys at Port Royal, iv. 171; on the *Dixie*, escorts transports to Porto Rico, v. 459
Davis, Jefferson, proclamation inviting applications for letters of marque, iv. 85
Davis, Gunner's Mate John, heroism of, iv. 110; promoted and honored, 111
Davis, Richard Harding, his "The Cuban and Porto Rican Campaigns" quoted, v. 459; his account of the surrender of Ponce, 461 *et seq.*
Davyson, Captain Thomas, surrenders to the *Providence*, i. 282, 283
Dayton, Captain James H., of the *Detroit*, at Key West, v. 188; coolness of, at San Juan, 307; at Baiquiri, 382
Dayton, Ensign, sent as boarding officer to the *Panama*, v. 242
Dead Sea, exploration of the, iii. 464
Deane, American frigate, with the *Boston*, captures six prizes, i. 284, 287

Deane, Silas, member of first Marine Committee, i. 36; American commissioner to France with Franklin, 117
De Camp, Commander John, iv. 314
Decatur, American privateer, throws her guns overboard, ii. 75
Decatur, Lieutenant James, in the attack on the city of Tripoli, i. 361; killed by the Tripolitans, 362
Decatur, Lieutenant Stephen, Jr., i. 346; captures the *Mastico*, *ib.*; sails on the *Mastico* to set fire to the *Philadelphia*, 348–361; made a captain, 358; in the attack on the city of Tripoli, 361; his encounter with a Tripolitan captain, 363, 364; falls in with the British ships *Eurydice* and *Atalanta*, ii. 16; cruises in the Azores in the *United States*, 121; encounters the *Macedonian*, 122; fights the second frigate battle of the War of 1812, 125–134; his personal direction of the guns, 128; surrender of the British frigate, 133; ball given to Decatur and his officers in New York, 149; gold medal given by Congress to, 150; transferred to the *President*, iii. 212; ordered to cruise in the East Indies, 215; chased by the British fleet, 216; lightens his ship, 217; addresses his crew, 218; attempts to retreat, 221; ordered to cruise in the South Atlantic, 271; his duelling experiences, 307–315; his fatal duel with Commodore Barron, 318–321; his death, 322; a squadron under his command sent to Africa, 343; his treaty with the Dey, 347–355; compels the Dey to pay indemnity, 355; goes to Tripoli and compels the Bashaw to settle, 357
Deerhound, English yacht, witnesses the *Alabama-Kearsarge* fight off Cherbourg, France, iv. 438; assists in picking up the crew of the *Alabama*, 441
Defence, Connecticut cruiser, captures two transports, i. 203, 204
Defiance, Confederate ironclad, abandoned by her crew at New Orleans, iv. 337
De Gama, Admiral Saldanha, in charge of the Brazilian fleet at Rio Janeiro, v. 149; attempts a blockade, 150; attacks American ships, 152; flees, 155
Deignan, Oscar, in the *Merrimac's* crew, v. 346
De Kalb, armor-plated Federal gunboat, built by Eads, first called the *St. Louis*, iv. 245; takes part in capture of Arkansas Post, 351
Delano, B. F., Naval Constructor, v. 4
Delaware, United States frigate, i. 316
Delehanty, Captain D., of the *Suwanee*, at Santiago, v. 356; at Manzanillo, 462
Delgado Perada burned, v. 456
DeLome, Dupuy, Spanish Minister at Washington, his letter regarding President McKinley, v. 170; resigns, 171
DeMello, Admiral Costodio, of the Brazilian Navy, v. 149
Demologos, Fulton's first steam warship, iv. 4, 11, 109
Desertions from British ships, i. 394
De Soto, Federal boat, added to Ellet's command, iv. 351; burned, 352
Detroit, American brig, captured by the British, ii. 274; recaptured by Lieutenant Elliott, 276; runs aground on Squaw Island, 278; British again capture her, *ib.*; the Americans destroy her, 279
Detroit, United States cruiser, v. 101; at Rio Janeiro, 151; stripped for action, 153; fires a shell across the *Trajano's* bow, 154; steams in between the *Trajano* and *Guanabara*, 155; at Key West, 188; on the blockade, 231; captures the *Catalina*, 234; before San Juan, 300; in the bombardment, 305; effectiveness of her small guns, 306; her narrow escape, 306; at Baiquiri, 382
Devastation, English battle-ship, v. 56
Dewey, Commodore George, in command of the Asiatic squadron, v. 207; sails for Manila, 258 *et seq.*; his plan of attack, 259; without a battle-ship, 262; enters Manila Bay, 263; leads the attack, 265 *et seq.*; "When you are ready, you may fire, Gridley," 269; his conduct of the battle, 270 *et seq.*; gives his men a rest, 273 *et seq.*; the fight renewed, 274 *et seq.*; tactics used by, 277, 278; his report of the battle, 281 *et seq.*; his ships in range for five hours, 284;

strength of his squadron compared with the Spanish, 284 *et seq.*; damage done to his ships, 291; his debt to his engineers, 293; early naval experiences, 293; his success like that of Perry's, 294; receives the thanks of the President and the American people, *ib.*; his trouble with the German Admiral, 448; bombards defences of Manila, 450
Diadem, British frigate, strength and armament of, iv. 23
Diamond Reef, near Cape Hatteras, iv. 165
Dickenson, Captain James, attacks the *Hornet*, iii. 273; is killed in the fight, 276
Dickie, George W., his paper on auxiliary machinery of naval vessels, v. 95
Diedrich, Admiral, interferes at Manila, v. 448, 449
Dieuaide, T. M., reporter, says the officers of Schley's fleet were convinced that Cervera was not at Cienfuegos, v. 326; the fleet expected a dash into Santiago Harbor, 329
Diligence, British schooner, sent to capture Captain Jeremiah O'Brien, i. 23
Diligent, English brig, surrenders to the *Providence*, i. 282, 283
Dillingham, Lieutenant, executive officer of the *Nashville*, v. 225
Discipline on board American frigate *Constellation*, i. 322
Discord fomented by England between the States of the Union, i. 384
Dispatch, the Presidential yacht, v. 76
Dispatch-boats, needs of, proved, v. 76
Divided We Fall, American privateer, ii. 253
Dixie, Confederate privateer, iv. 93
Dixie escorts transports to Porto Rico, v. 459
Dixon, Chief Engineer Albert F., on the auxiliary navy board, v. 190
Doddridge, Ensign John A., of the *Boston*, shell explodes in his room, v. 291
Dolphin, American cutter, purchased by Franklin and other commissioners, i. 117
Dolphin, American privateer, ii. 242
Dolphin, dispatch boat, v. 75; first of the new ships launched, 93; on the blockade, 231; in the attack on Santiago, 356; at Guantanamo Bay, 363, 371
Don Antonio de Ulloa, bravery of her crew, v. 272
Don Juan de Austria burned at Manila, v. 281
Donaldson, Commander Edward, iv. 389; of the *Sciota*, 315
"Don't cheer, the poor devils are dying," v. 409
"Don't tread on me," the significant motto, i. 2, 46
Douglas, Hon. Captain George, iii. 247; surrenders, 255
Douglas, Lord Howard, his views on armor-clad ships, iv. 198
Downes, Commander John, iv. 480
Downes, Lieutenant John, sent on a cruise in the *Georgiana*, iii. 10; captures by, 10, 11; in the *Essex-Phœbe* fight, 28; is appointed to command the *Epervier*, 1815, 343; attacks and overpowers the Malays at Quallah Battoo, 373, 374
Downie, Captain George, iii. 144, 145; at the battle of Lake Champlain, 153, 154; killed, 165
Drayton, Captain Percival, at Port Royal, iv. 163; captain of the *Hartford*, 386; of the *Passaic*, 480
Drayton, General Thomas F., at Port Royal, iv. 170
Dreadnaught, English battle-ship, v. 56; compared with the *Maine*, 112
Druid, British brig, attacked by the *Raleigh*, i. 131, 132
Drummond, British gun-boat, iii. 143
Drummond, British schooner captured by Chauncey, at Lake George, ii. 353
D. Trowbridge, Federal merchantship, captured by the *Sumter*, iv. 415
Dublin, British frigate, cruises off Callas, iii. 389
Duc de Lauzan, American frigate, i. 287, 299
Duckworth, Admiral Sir John T., on the cartel of the *Alert*, ii. 47
Duddingstone, Lieutenant William, i. 4; shot, 10
Duelling, in the American Navy, iii. 305–323; at Gibraltar, 313, 314
Duke of Gloucester, British ship captured by Americans at Toronto, burned at the attack on Fort George, ii. 346

Dummy monitor sent adrift by Porter's men, iv. 357
Dunmore, Lord, in Chesapeake Bay, i. 35
Dunovant, Colonel R. M., at Fort Beauregard, iv. 170
Dupont, Commander Samuel Francis, spikes the guns of San Blas, iii. 402; takes command of a fleet to take possession of Port Royal, iv. 163
Dupont, torpedo-boat, v. 129; in the blockade off Matanzas, 231; joins the flying squadron, 306; damaged on a reef, 328
Dyer, Captain Nehemiah M., of the *Baltimore*, at Hong Kong, v. 256; at Manila, 261, 274 *et seq.*
Dynamite cruisers, construction of, iv. 542
Eads, James B., ship-builder, takes a contract to build seven iron-clad gun-boats, iv. 242–244; construction of gun-boats described, 245, 246; Eads and Ericsson, 244
Eagle, American sloop, in Macdonough's squadron, ii. 354; sunk by the British in the Sorel River, 355
Eagle, American sloop, iii. 136, 138
Eagle, armed yacht, joins the flying squadron, v. 327; reports a strange fleet, 378; at Aguadores, 382
Earle, Commodore, attempts to capture the *Oneida* and destroy Sackett's Harbor, ii. 266, 268
Eastport, Confederate river steamer, captured by Lieutenant Phelps, iv. 267
Eastport, Federal gun-boat, iv. 369
Eaton, Captain J. G., of the *Resolute*, reports a strange fleet, v. 378
Eben Dodge, Federal merchant-ship, captured by Confederate cruiser *Sumter*, iv. 415
Eclipse, American merchant-ship, attacked and looted by Malays, iii. 374–376
Edinburgh Review on the treatment of America by Great Britain, i. 384
Edwin, American merchant-brig, captured by the Dey of Algiers, iii. 341, 351
Effingham, American frigate, sunk, i. 188
El Correo burned at Manila, v. 281
Elder, Major Samuel S., member of the "Gun Foundry Board," v. 82
Eliza, merchant-schooner, David Porter's first ship, ii. 33
Elizabeth, British schooner, captured by Porter, iii. 4
Ellet, Colonel Charles, Jr., converts seven river steamers into rams on the Ohio River, iv. 298; his part in the attack on Fort Pillow, 301
Ellet, Colonel Charles R., sent by Porter to control the Mississippi between Vicksburg and Port Hudson, iv. 351
Elliott, Lieutenant Jesse D., sent to Buffalo to purchase vessels, ii. 273; capture of the *Detroit*, 276, 278, 279; in command of the *Niagara*, 292; brings up the gun-boats, 322; criticised for inactivity, 335, 336; acts as second to Commodore Barron in his duel with Decatur, iii. 319; commands the *Ontario* in an expedition against the Dey of Algiers in 1815, 343
Elliptical route plan condemned by Admiral Porter, iv. 101
Ellis, Chief-Yeoman George H., of the *Brooklyn*, killed at Santiago, v. 241
Emily St. Pierre, British merchant-ship, seized by United States cruiser *James Adger*, iv. 58; recaptured by her captain, *ib.*
Emory, Captain W. H., of the *Yosemite*, at Guantanamo, v. 363; his fight with a Spanish fleet off San Juan, 387 *et seq.*
Enchantress, merchant-schooner, captured by Confederate privateer *Jefferson Davis*, iv. 91
Endymion, British frigate, attacks the *Prince de Neufchâtel*, American privateer, iii. 202; is defeated, 203; assists in the capture of the *President*, 222
Engineers, heroism of, v. 252, 273; conduct of, during the battle of Manila, 292, 293; splendid record on the *Oregon*, 315, 316; spirit of, shown, 316, 321, 322; how they worked at Santiago, 422
England, greed of, in dealings with her colonies, i. 4; tries to crush the new republic, 314; her friendly attitude prevented European coalition with Spain, v. 204
English Navy of 1812 in American waters, ii. 25
English officers offended by names given to Yankee ships, iii. 313
English seamen in 1812, ii. 25
Enseñada de los Altares, attack on, v. 382

Ensign, naval, first American, i. 46
Enterprise, American brig, sent to South America to put down piracy, iii. 331
Enterprise, American schooner, captures the French privateer *Seine*, i. 330; sent to Tripoli, 335; battle with the war polacre *Tripoli*, 335; the luckiest naval ship of the War of 1812, ii. 372; captures privateers, 373; cruises in the Mediterranean, *ib.*; captures the *Tripoli* and the ketch *Mastico*, *ib.*; changed to a brig and overloaded with guns, 374; drives off English privateers, 375; Lieutenant William Burrows takes charge of her, *ib.*; cruises for privateers, *ib.*; encounters the *Boxer*, *ib.*; her commander wounded, and Lieutenant McCall takes his place, 377, 378; the *Boxer* surrenders, 379; after the battle Master-Commandant James Renshaw appointed to command, 386; cruises off the Southern coast, *ib.*; escapes from a British frigate, *ib.*; employed as harbor guard, 387
Enterprise, corvette, v. 13; used as a school-ship, 14; in the war with Spain, 14, 15
Enterprise, American sloop, i. 89; a type of the belt and box ship, v. 54; at Foo-Chow, China, 138
Entwistle, Chief Engineer James, of the *Olympia*, at Manila, v. 293
Epervier, British brig-sloop, captured by the *Peacock*, iii. 66–71; taken into Savannah by Lieutenant John B. Nicholson, 76–78
Epervier, American ship, lost at sea, iii. 354
Era, Confederate steamer, captured by Federal fleet, iv. 352
Erben, Captain Henry, at Fort Pillow, iv. 289
Ericsson, a name given to the first monitor, iv. 215
Ericsson, John, Swedish engineer, his screw propeller, iv. 10; his boat the *Francis B. Ogden*, *ib.*; induced to come to America, 11; plans the first screw steamship, 12; Naval Board makes a contract with, for the *Monitor*, 191
Ericsson, torpedo-boat, v. 128; on the blockade before Havana, 231; lives saved by, at Santiago, 435, 436
Erie, Pennsylvania, chosen as base of operations for gaining control of Lake Erie, ii. 282; ship-building at, 286
Esmeralda, Chilian Insurgent cruiser, convoy of the *Itala*, v. 142
Española, Spanish gun-boat, burned, v. 456
Espiègle, British war-brig, chased by Captain Lawrence of the *Hornet*, ii. 181; again chased after sinking the *Peacock*, 190
Essex, American frigate, sent to Tripoli, i. 335
Essex, American frigate, ii. 33; first cruise in War of 1812, 34–50; British frigate *Minerva* refuses to fight with, 39–41; captures the *Alert*, 41–43; crew of *Alert* plan a rescue, 44; chased by the *Shannon*, 47; Farragut's account of the crew, 49; begins her second cruise, Oct. 8, 1812, iii. 1; cruises off Port Praya, 2; captures the brig *Nocton*, 2, 3; dysentery among the crew, 4; panic on board, 6; painted and disguised, 8; captures British whalers, *ib.*; refitted from the captured ships, 9; captures the *Atlantic* and the *Greenwich*, *ib.*; captures the *Charlton*, 13; goes into the harbor of Nukahiva to refit, 18–21; an incipient mutiny on, 21; attacked by the *Phœbe* and *Cherub*, 24–43; losses of, 44; sent to England to be added to the British Navy, 48; her captures, 52; amount of damage done to the enemy, *ib.*
Essex, corvette, v. 13; used as a school-ship, 14
Essex, Federal armor-plated gunboat, iv. 249; in the battle of Port Henry, *ib.*; Flag Officer Foote's warning to his crews about wasting shot, 261; disabled, 262; Commander Robert Townsend, 369
Essex, Junior, formerly the British whaler *Alantic*, iii. 12; in the fight between the *Phœbe* and *Cherub* against the *Essex*, 33–43; is disarmed and sent to New York, 49
Estido, Algerian brig, captured near Cape Palos by the American Navy, iii. 348
Estrella de Guantanamo shot to pieces at Manzanillo, v. 456
Eulate, Captain, of the *Vizcaya*, his dash for the *Brooklyn*, v. 414; compels her to change her course, *ib.*; his plucky effort to escape, 417

European interference anticipated in the War of the Rebellion, v. 2
Eurydice, British frigate, ii. 16
Evans, Captain Robley D. ("Fighting Bob"), of the *Iowa*, member of Advisory Board, appointed by Secretary Hunt, v. 22; story of, regarding the *Maine*, 183, 184; succeeds Captain Sampson in the command of the *Iowa*, 202; his remarks on receiving Schley's order to sail for Key West, 330; at the bombardment of Santiago, 356; his efforts to ram one of the Spanish cruisers, 417
Evans, Surgeon Amos E., ii. 168
Everett, Lieutenant-Commander W. H., of the *Mangrove*, captures the *Panama*, v. 242, 243
Experimental era, the, v. 52-84
Experiment, British frigate, captures the *Raleigh*, i. 194
Experiment, American schooner, i. 330
Exploring expeditions of the American Navy, iii. 464
"Export powder," an inferior quality of gunpowder, ii. 368
Fair American, British brig, driven ashore by the *Hyder Ali*, i. 215
Fairfax, Lieutenant D. M., takes Mason and Slidell off the *Trent*, iv. 144-146; Commander, 480
Falcon, Captain Thomas Gordon, chased by the *Constitution*, iii. 247; surrenders, 252
Falmouth (now called Portland), Maine, attacked by British, i. 24-26, 32
Fame, privateer, of Salem, ii. 241
Fanny, successful blockade-runner, iv. 63
Farragut, Commodore David Glasgow, midshipman on the *Essex*, ii. 40; his wit prevents a rescue of the *Alert* by her crew, 44; his account of the crew of the *Essex*, 49; as captain when only twelve years old, iii. 12, 13; resumes his studies at Nukahiva, 19-21; his account of the fight of the *Essex* with the *Phœbe* and *Cherub*, 40-42; in his home at Norfolk, Virginia, 1862, awaiting orders, iv. 311; a member of the Naval Retiring Board, 313; suggested by Porter as a suitable commander of the New Orleans expedition, 313; accepts the position, 314; ships in his squadron, 314, 315; disguises his ships, 317; advances past the barriers, 324-330; demands surrender of New Orleans from Mayor Monroe, 338; pressed by the Administration to open up the Mississippi, 341; his bold cruise practically fruitless, 342; his fortune in the Gulf of Mexico, 357; runs his squadron past the works of Port Hudson, *ib.*; captures Galveston and Corpus Christi, *ib.*; losses in his fleet, 358; watches Confederates strengthen their works at Mobile, 384; moves his fleet up to Fort Morgan, 389; commences the battle, 392; disregards the torpedoes, 396; lashed to the mast, *ib.*; wins the battle when the *Tennessee* surrenders, 403; in his report gives special praise to members of his fleet, *ib.*; his place in history, 465
Faunce, Captain John, iv. 99
Federal Government, its great aim to strangle and starve the Confederates, iv. 239
Fern, transport, at Key West, v. 188; takes General Lee from Havana, 209
Fernald, Naval Constructor F. L., member of Advisory Board, appointed by Secretary Chandler, v. 69
Fernando de Noronha, Brazil, Porter visits and communicates with Bainbridge at, iii. 3; Captain Semmes allowed to make his headquarters there, iv. 527
Ferryboats as successful naval ships, iv. 37
Filibustering expeditions, our efforts to prevent them, v. 163, 164
Finch, British gun-boat, iii. 143; disabled in the battle of Lake Champlain, 161
Fingal, Scotch iron steamer, erected into a Confederate iron-clad, iv. 486; renamed the *Atlanta*, 488
First shot of the war, the, v. 217-226
Fish, Hamilton, Secretary of State, his demands regarding the seizure of the *Colonel Lloyd Aspinwall*, v. 34
Fitch, Colonel, attacks Charles City, Arkansas, iv. 307; storms and captures it, 308
Flag. See *American Flag*
Flag, armed merchantman, attacked by the Confederate iron-clad *Palmetto State*, iv. 474

Flambeau, French privateer, captured by the *Enterprise*, ii. 373
Flamborough Head, naval fight between the *Serapis* and *Bonhomme Richard* near, i. 243
Flannen Islands, the *Alliance*, of Paul Jones's fleet, captures a valuable prize off the coast of, i. 236
Fletcher, Lieutenant Frank S., his good work at the Washington gun factory, v. 194
Flores, General José Maria, paroled by Commodore Stockton, iii. 397; breaks his parole, *ib.*
Florida, Confederate cruiser built at Liverpool, iv. 416; her first voyages, 417; Captain John Newland Maffitt appointed to command of, 418; is fired at by Captain Preble of the *Winona*, 419; escapes, *ib.*; blockaded by the *Cuyler*, 420; runs the blockade, 423; Captain Charles M. Morris appointed to command of, 424; rammed by the *Wachusett* and taken to the United States, *ib.*; scuttled at Newport News, 429
Fly, schooner of first American Navy, i. 40
Flying squadron, formation of the, v. 190
Folger, Captain W. M., of the *New Orleans*, at Baiquiri, v. 382
Foote, Admiral Andrew Hull, Lieutenant on the American brig *Perry*, sent to Africa to assist in putting down the slave traffic, iii. 363; his sincere desire to stop the traffic, 364; captures the slave-ships *Martha* and *Chatsworth*, 364–366; the "original prohibitionist of the navy," 367; is sent to Canton to protect American interests, 380; is fired on by the Chinese forts, *ib.*; bombards and captures the forts, 380, 381; relieves Commander John Rodgers of his command on the Mississippi, iv. 250; assembles a fleet at Paducah, 255; inspects the crews, 256; seeming insolence of Captain Walke to, 266; joins the expedition to Fort Donelson, 268; is seriously wounded, 271; again, 272; is relieved by Captain Charles H. Davis, 289
Foote, torpedo-boat, v. 128; off Cardenas, 231; fired on while scouting, 235
Ford, Chief Engineer John D., of the *Baltimore*, at Manila, v. 293
Foreign aggressions and Navy, v. 137 *et seq.*
Forest Queen, Federal army transport, in Porter's fleet before Vicksburgh, iv. 364
Fort Beauregard, on Bay Point, Charleston, South Carolina, Confederate fort at Port Royal, iv. 169, 467
Fort Donelson, strength of, iv. 268; arrival of the *Carondelet*, *ib.*; the *St. Louis*, *Louisville*, and *Pittsburg* arrived before, 271; all three ships disabled, *ib.*; the fleet at a disadvantage, 272; surrendered to General Grant, *ib.*
Fort Erie, the Coney Island of Buffalo, ii. 273
Fort Fisher, North Carolina, capture of, iv. 503–518; fortifications of, 505; General Butler's plan of capture, 508–514; garrison of, 514
Fort Gaines shelled by Federal gunboat *Chickasaw*, iv. 405
Fort George attacked by the Americans under Winfield Scott, ii. 342–344; Scott hauls down the British flag, 344
Fort Gregg, Charleston, South Carolina, iv. 467
Fort Henry, Tennessee River, Foote assembles a fleet at Paducah to attack, iv. 255; troops under Grant proceed up the river, *ib.*; storm clears the river of torpedoes, 256; attacked by Foote's fleet, 261–266; a victory for the gun-boats, 266; its importance to both armies, *ib.*
Fort Hindman, Federal gun-boat, iv. 370
Fort Jackson, Confederate fortification on the Mississippi, iv. 318; bombardment of, 322–324; surrendered to Porter, 339
Fort Johnson, Charleston, South Carolina, iv. 467
Fort Morgan, iv. 385, 386, 389
Fort Moultrie, Charleston, South Carolina, iv. 467
Fort Pillow, Federal fleet advances to, iv. 289; evacuated by Confederates, 298
Fort Pinckney, Charleston, South Carolina, iv. 467
Fort Ripley, Charleston, South Carolina, iv. 467
Fort Sumter, five monitors open fire on, iv. 491; bombarded and reduced to a wreck, 493

Fort Wagner, Charleston, South Carolina, iv. 467, 469, 490
Fort Walker, on Hilton Head, Confederate fort at Port Royal, iv. 169
Fortress Monroe, the *Monitor* retires to, after the fight with the *Merrimac*, iv. 226
Forward, American schooner, in attack on Alvarado, iii. 410
Foster, Lieutenant-Commander J. P., iv. 369
Foster, General John G., Captain Flusser appeals to him to go and burn the Confederate iron-clad *Albemarle*, iv. 454
Fox, Augustus V., appointed assistant to Gideon Welles, Secretary of the Navy, iv. 35
Fox, Captain W. H. Cocke, iii. 333
Foxardo affair, the unfortunate, iii. 337, 338
France, United States Government abrogates all treaties with, July 7, 1798, i. 314
Francis B. Ogden, Ericsson's model boat, attains speed of ten miles an hour, iv. 10; Captain Stockton makes a trip on, *ib.*
Franklin sails for France on the *Reprisal*, i. 114
Franklin, Sir John, American expedition sent to search for the remains of, iii. 464
Franklin, American schooner, captures ten vessels and Governor Wright of St. John's, i. 203; captures a quantity of war supplies, *ib.*
Freeborn, Federal steamer, at Acquia Creek, iv. 81
"Free trade" before "sailors' rights," the motto of Washington politicians in 1812, ii. 18
Freely, Confederate privateer, iv. 93
Frémont, John C. ("the Pathfinder"), takes possession of San Diego, iii. 394; commands in the Mississippi Valley, iv. 241
Fremont, Lieutenant John C., of the *Porter*, his article on torpedo-boats cited, v. 487 *et seq.*
French cruisers destroy American shipping, i. 314
French troops enter Mexico, iv. 367
Friendship, American ship, attacked and looted by natives of Sumatra, iii. 368
Frolic, American sloop, built at Portsmouth, New Hampshire, in 1814, iii. 64; Master-Commandant Joseph Bainbridge appointed to, 65; sinks a Carthagenian privateer, *ib.*; encounters the British frigate *Orpheus* and schooner *Shelburne*, *ib.*; surrenders, 66
Frolic, British brig, encountered by the *Wasp*, ii. 106; captured by the *Wasp*, 107–112; comparison between the ships, 116; recaptured by the *Poictiers*, 118
Frontier posts, retained by England contrary to treaty, i. 383; used as Indian head-quarters, *ib.*
Fry, Captain Joseph, takes command of the *Virginius*, v. 44; capture of, 308; captured and executed by the Spaniards in the *Virginius* expedition, *ib.*
Fulton ferryboat *Somerset* captures the blockade-runner *Circassian* off Havana, iv. 37
Fulton, naval plans of, iv. 3, 4; his first steam war-ship, the *Demologos*, 4; report of the commissioners appointed to examine her, 7, 8; blown to pieces, 9
Fulton 2d launched in 1887, iv. 11
Furor, Spanish torpedo-boat destroyer, v. 206; wrecked by the *Gloucester*, 404
Gadsden, Christopher, member of first Marine Committee, i. 36
Gaines, Confederate gun-boat, iv. 380
Galatea, British frigate, chased by the *Congress* and *President*, ii. 151
Galena, Federal gun-boat, iv. 389; her part in quelling the trouble at Colon, v. 139 *et seq.*
Gallinipper, American barge, captures a pirate schooner, iii. 335
Galveston, Texas, blockaded by the *South Carolina*, iv. 44; bombarded by Captain James Alden of the Federal frigate *South Carolina*, 121; the foreign consuls protest against the bombardment, 123; captured by Farragut, 357; is retaken by the Confederates, *ib.*
Gamble, Lieutenant Peter, killed in the battle of Lake Champlain, iii. 157
Gaspé captured by men armed with paving-stones, i. 9
Gatewood, Assistant Naval Constructor Richard, v. 70
Gazelle, Federal gun-boat, iv. 370

Geisinger, Midshipman David, placed in charge of the captured ship *Atlanta*, iii. 100
General Armstrong, American privateer schooner, iii. 186; owned by New York men, *ib.*; under Captain Tim Barnard captures nineteen prizes, 187; sails from New York under command of Captain Samuel C. Reid, *ib.*; arrives at Fayal and encounters the *Carnation*, *Plantagenet*, and *Rota*, *ib.*; is attacked by boats from the three ships, but beats them off, 189; scuttled and abandoned by her crew, 200
General Bragg, Confederate gunboat, rams the *Cincinnati* at Fort Pillow, iv. 293; raked by the *Carondelet*, 294; surrenders, 302
General Concha whipped by the *Yosemite*, v. 387 *et seq.*
General Lezo burned at Manila, v. 281
General Monk, British ship, attacked and captured by the *Hyder Ali*, i. 209–215
General Pike, American ship, burned at the attack on Fort George, ii. 346
General Price, Federal ram, in Porter's fleet before Vicksburg, iv. 364
General Rusk, Confederate steamer, blockaded in Galveston by the Federal frigate *Santee*, iv. 137
General Sherman, American schooner, destroyed by Corean pirates, v. 48
Georgiana, British whaler, captured by Porter, iii. 8
Gerdes, F. H., Federal coast surveyor at New Orleans, iv. 322
German troops hired by England to fight in America, i. 32
Ghent, terms and conditions of the treaty of, iii. 209
Gherardi, Commander Bancroft, iv. 389
Gibbs, Dr. John Blair, killed at Guantanamo, v. 367
Gibraltar, formerly the *Sumter*. See *Sumter*
Gibraltar, duels between American and English officers at, iii. 311–313
Gillis, Captain John P., iv. 99; of the *Seminole* at Port Royal, 163
Glasgow, British sloop-of-war, fight with Commodore Hopkins's American squadron, i. 59
Glass, Captain Henry, of the *Charleston*, takes Guam, v. 446, 447
Glatton, English battle-ship, v. 56
Globe, American privateer, ii. 250
"God Save the King," American sailors on British ships compelled to bare their heads when played, i. 394, iii. 291
Gloucester, the, at Aguadores, v. 382; position of, before Santiago, 395; in the battle, 404; receives the surrender of Admiral Cervera, 437; escorts transports to Porto Rico, 459; shells the Spanish at Juanica, 460
Godon, Captain S. W., at Port Royal, iv. 163
Golden Rocket captured by the *Sumter*, iv. 410
Goldsborough, Flag Officer L. M., in charge of expedition sent against Roanoke Island, iv. 109; in charge of a large fleet sent to ram the *Merrimac*, 235
Gonima, General, Commander of the Government troops at Colon, v. 139
Goode, Sergeant-Major, killed at Guantanamo, v. 368
Goodrich, Captain Casper F., of the *St. Louis*, assists in the cutting of the cables at Santiago and Guantanamo, v. 339, 340
Gordon's Landing, Red River, fort at, attacked by Ellet, iv. 352
Gorringe, Master H. H., iv. 370
Governor, Federal transport, sinks off Cape Hatteras, iv. 166
Governor Tompkins, American privateer, ii. 253
Governor Tryon, British sloop, attacked by, and strikes to the American privateer *Thorn*, i. 209
Grampus, American schooner, in fleet sent to punish pirates in South America, iii. 331; captures the *Pandrita*, 332
Grand Gulf, Porter attacks fortifications of, and finds them evacuated, iv. 367; Grant makes it his base of supplies, *ib.*
Grant, General Ulysses Simpson, attempts to dislodge Confederates below Cairo, iv. 251; attacks the Confederates at Belmont, 251, 252; proceeds up the Tennessee to attack Fort Henry, 255; muddy roads prevent his taking part in the capture of the fort, 266; at Fort Donelson, 268; Captain

Walker diverts the Confederates' attention from him, 271; Confederates surrender to him, 272; fight with Confederates at Pittsburg Landing, 284; arrives before Vicksburg, 351; goes to New Carthage to surround Vicksburg, 363; makes Grand Gulf his base of supplies, 367
Grant, General, and the *Virginius* affair, v. 46
Granville, French privateer, in the fleet of Paul Jones, i. 234
Graves, Admiral, destroys Portland, Maine, i. 24–26
Grease as a protection on armor-plated ships, iv. 10
Great Britain, sea-power of, in 1812, ii. 22; European nations dread the power of, 23; her attitude in the *Virginius* affair, v. 46
Greene, Lieutenant Charles H., iv. 386
Greene, Captain P. B., blockaded in Bahia Harbor, ii. 179; refuses Lawrence's challenge, *ib.*; cowardice of, 180; rescued by the *Montagu*, *ib.*
Greene, Lieutenant S. D., executive officer of the *Monitor*, iv. 216; takes charge of the guns in the turret, 219, 220; takes command after Worden is disabled, 226; his statement, 229, 230; orders regarding the *Merrimac*, 235
Greenpoint, Brooklyn, N. Y., the *Monitor* constructed at, iv. 192
Greenwich, British letter-of-marque whaler, captured by Porter, iii. 9
Greer, Lieutenant-Commander James A., before Vicksburg, iv. 363, 369
Greyhound, Captain John Porter, iii. 333
Gridley, Captain Charles V., of the *Olympia*, sails for Manila, v. 258 *et seq.*; goes into the conning-tower, 265
Griffis, William Eliot, quoted, v. 32
Growler, American schooner, captured by the British, ii. 351; recaptured by the Americans, *ib.*
Growler, American sloop in Macdonough's squadron, ii. 354; grounded in the Sorel River, 355
Growler, American sloop, iii. 135, 138
Guajiros, small land-owners in Cuba, v. 159
Guam, capture of, v. 446, 447
Guanabara, Brazilian Insurgent ship, v. 152; hit by a shot from the *Detroit*, 154
Guantanamo Bay, losses at, v. 255; the cables cut at, 340; marines at, 361–478
Guardian shot to pieces at Manzanillo, v. 456
Guerrière, American frigate, built in 1814, iii. 64; Decatur's flagship in expedition sent against the Dey of Algiers, 346, 347
Guerrière, British frigate, picking sailors from American ships, ii. 6; flees from an inferior force, 7; stops the *Spitfire* and takes off John Degayo, an American citizen, *ib.*; race with the *Constitution*, 55; Captain Dacres in charge of, 55–60; fight with the *Constitution*, 76–95; surrendered and blown up, 95
Gun-boats, the ideal navy, ii. 388; description and build of, 389; arguments in favor of, 390; cheapness of, 392; points against, *ib.*; cost of, 393; difficulty of getting unanimity of captains in battle, 394; lack of discipline on gun-boats, *ib.*; use of, in Long Island Sound, 395; first encounter with gun-boats, *ib.*; uselessness again shown, 416
Gun calibres for guns of our ships, v. 125, 126
Gun-fire, remarkably small number of hits in the fight at Santiago, v. 444
"Gun Foundry Board," report of, v. 82, 83
Gunners of 1812 and 1861 compared, iv. 419
Gunpowder, expedients for getting, by the United Colonies, i. 28
Guns, penetrating power of long and short, iii. 142; improvements made in, iv. 18–23; superiority of American, at the end of the Civil War, v. 56; new methods of construction, 57 *et seq.*; forgings of, bought abroad at first, 81 *et seq.*; those on our ships compared with foreign types, 125, 126; numbers engaged on both squadrons at Santiago, 438; latest developments in, 475 *et seq.*
Gwin, Lieutenant, supports Grant at Pittsburg Landing, iv. 284
Hacker, Captain Hoysted, i. 79, 282, 283

Haggerty, Captain F. L., at Port Royal, iv. 163
Halifax, British war-ship, i. 406, 407
Hall, Past-Assistant Engineer Reynold T., of the *Petrel*, at Manila, v. 293
Hallock, Captain William, i. 66
Hambleton, purser on the *Lawrence*, in the battle of Lake Erie, ii. 317
Hamilton, American schooner, ii. 350
Hamilton, Schuyler, suggests cutting through the trees of swamp from the Mississippi to New Madrid, iv. 281
Hamilton, ——, petty officer on the *Baltimore*, wounded at Valparaiso, v. 148
Hampton Roads, the first point blockaded in the Civil War, iv. 40; *Keystone State* blockades, 45; head-quarters of the flying squadron, v. 190
Hanchett, Captain, ii. 398
Handy, Captain Robert, misunderstands signals, iv. 133, 134; letter to Captain Pope, showing his fear of the *Manassas*, 136
Hannah, a Providence packet, chased by the *Gaspé*, i. 5
Harding, Captain Seth, surrenders to the *Orpheus* and *Roebuck*, i. 298
Harlan & Hollingsworth, ship builders, v. 13
Harlow, Lieutenant, surveys the harbor at Cabáñas, v. 391
Harriet Lane, American revenue cutter, used as a war-ship, iv. 42; Captain John Faunce, 99
Harriet Lane, Federal frigate, captured in the Gulf of Mexico, iv. 357
Harrison, Lieutenant Napoleon B., iv. 314
Hart, Cadet, under fire in Cabáñas Bay, v. 391
Hartford, United States screw sloop, built, iv. 16; flag-ship of Captain Farragut, 314; set on fire by Confederate fire-raft, 329; passes the batteries at Port Hudson, 358; flag-ship of Rear-Admiral Farragut, 386
Harvard, cruiser, brings orders to Schley to remain at Santiago, v. 330
Harvey, H. A., inventor of the Harvey process for hardening armor-plates, v. 121
Hassalo, United States frigate, v. 2
Hatteras, Cape, battle between the *Wasp* and the *Frolic* in the tail of a gale off, ii. 107
Hatteras, Fort, captured by Federal forces, iv. 106; the first Union victory in the War of Secession, *ib.*
Hatteras hurricane, a fleet of transports in a, iv. 166
Hatteras Inlet, North Carolina, resort of the "Hatteras Pirates," iv. 97
Hatteras, merchant-steamer, captured and sunk by the *Alabama* at Galveston, iv. 432
Havana, American residents of, threatened, v. 166; attitude of Spaniards in, upon the destruction of the *Maine*, 174, 175; American lives in peril there, 208; blockade of, 331
Hawk, armed yacht, sent to join the flying squadron, v. 324, 325; overhauls the *Alfonso XII.*, 454
Hawke, American tender, captured by British off Long Island, i. 56
Hawkins, Captain Richard, refuses to fight the *Essex*, ii. 39–41; branded as a coward, 40
Haymakers, Machias, attack of the, on the *Margaretta*, i. 21
Haymakers and wood-choppers as Yankee seamen, iii. 82, 83, 86, 90, 95
Hazard, American privateer, captured the British brig *Active*, i. 206
Hazard, Captain, in the first naval battle of the Revolution, i. 57
Hebrus, British frigate, ii. 420
Hector, British letter-of-marque ship, captured by Lieutenant Downes, iii. 10
Heddart, Captain Francis, extracts from his account of the *Serapis-Bonhomme Richard* battle, i. 245, 257
Helena, gun-boat, ordered to Key West, v. 189; on the blockade, 231; captures the *Miguel Jover*, 233; at Enseñada de los Altares, 280; at Manzanillo, 455
Helm, Captain J. M., of the *Hornet*, at Enseñada de los Altares, v. 382; at Manzanilo, 455
Henderson, Chief Engineer Alexander, member of the Advisory Board, appointed by Secretary Chandler, v. 69
Henley, Midshipman John D., assists in the attack on the city of Tripoli, i. 366

Henry Clay, Federal army transport, in Porter's fleet before Vicksburg, iv. 364; catches fire and sinks, *ib.*
Hercules captured at Manila, v. 281
Herman Cortes, Spanish war-ship, seized the *Colonel Lloyd Aspinwall*, v. 33
Hewes, Joseph, member of first Marine Committee, i. 36
Hibernia, British transport, captured by Captain Hopkins, i. 281
Hichborn, Naval Constructor Philip, member of Advisory Board, appointed by Secretary Hunt, v. 22
Hickman, on the Mississippi, evacuated by the Confederates, iv. 275
Higginson, Captain Francis J., of the *Massachusetts*, at Key West, v. 188; at Santiago, 356, 453, 454; escorts General Miles to Porto Rico, 459; his report of the work of the navy at, 460 *et seq.*
Highflyer, British schooner, Captain Rodgers succeeds in getting private signals from, ii. 23, 358
Hillyar, Captain James, in the harbor of Valparaiso, iii. 25; attempts to attack the *Essex* but is scared off, 26; attacks the *Essex* in company with the *Cherub*, 30–43; criticism on handling his ship, 46
Hilton Head. See *Fort Walker*
Hinman, Captain Elisha, i. 66; sent to France for army supplies, 130; his ship captured by the British, 133
Hislop, Lieutenant-General, Governor of Bombay, on board the *Java* in her fight with the *Constitution*, ii. 168; Captain Bainbridge's curious dream of, 172, 173
Hist at Manzanillo, v. 455, 462
Hobson, Assistant Naval Constructor Richmond Pearson, put in charge of the *Merrimac*, v. 345; takes her into Santiago Harbor, 346 *et seq.*; discipline of his men, 351; taken prisoner, 352; made a public hero, 355; his efforts to save the Spanish ships, 442, 443
Hodgson, Captain Daniel B., of the *Hugh McCulloch*, sails for Manila, v. 258 *et seq.*; in the battle, 263 *et seq.*
Hoel, Lieutenant W. R., iv. 363, 370
Hoffman, Lieutenant B. V., sent to take charge of the *Cyane* when she surrendered, iii. 252
Hoke, General, advances on Plymouth, North Carolina, and captures it, iv. 455, 456
Holdup, Thomas, in the battle of Lake Erie, chases and captures the *Chippewa* and *Little Belt*, ii. 526
Holland, torpedo-boat, launching of, iv. 543
Holland, John P., inventor of submarine torpedo-boats, v. 134
Honor, American Medal of, origin of, iv. 111
Hood, Captain J., of the *Hawk*, overhauls the *Alfonso XII.*, v. 454
Hope, Lieutenant David, horrible cruelty of, to sailors, i. 389; wounded on the *Macedonian*, ii. 140; his report on gunnery practice, 143
Hopkins, Esek, Commander-in-Chief of first American fleet, i. 42; career of, 48; dismissed from the service, 61; dies near Providence, Rhode Island, *ib.*
Hopkins, Captain John Burrows, in command of the *Cabot*, i. 57
Hopkins, Commodore Robert, receives his appointment through influence of John Adams, i. 49; sent to Chesapeake Bay in search of Lord Dunmore, 53; goes to the Bahamas instead, and attacks the British there, *ib.*
Hopkins, Stephen, member of first Marine Committee, i. 36
Hornet, torpedo-boat, at Enseñada de los Altares, v. 382; at Manzanillo, 455
Hornet, sloop of first American Navy, i. 40
Hornet, American sloop-of-war, blockades the British war-ship *Bonne Citoyenne* in Bahia Harbor, ii. 179; raises the blockade on the approach of the *Montagu*, 180; captures the *Resolution*, 181; falls in with the *Peacock*, *ib.*; fight with the *Peacock*, 182–184; encounters the *Penguin*, iii. 273; the *Penguin* surrenders, 274–280; the *Hornet* chased by the *Cornwallis*, but escapes, 282–284; Captain Robert Henley appointed to command, 330; detailed to South America to destroy pirates, 331
Horses, wild, as weapons of offence, iii. 401
Housatonic, Federal war-ship, attacked by the Confederate ironclad *Palmetto State*, iv. 474

Howard, Lieutenant Samuel, iv. 370
Howe, Captain Tyringham, i. 59
Howell, Commander A. J., member of Advisory Board, appointed by Secretary Chandler, v. 69
Howison, Commander H. L., member of Advisory Board, appointed by Secretary Hunt, v. 22
Hudson, revenue cutter, at Cardenas, v. 246 *et seq.*; rescues the *Winslow*, 254
Huger, Captain Thomas B., at New Orleans, iv. 321; mortally wounded, 332
Hugh McCulloch at Manila, v. 263
Hull, Lieutenant Isaac, cuts the privateer *Sandwich* out of Puerto Plata, i. 329; tricky conduct of the officers of two British frigates to, ii. 15; the frigates turn and retreat, 16; his opinion of the crew of the *Constitution*, 52; his escape from a British squadron, after standing at his post for two days, 53–69; race with the *Guerrière*, 55; fight with and capture of the *Guerrière*, 76–95; reception on returning to Boston, 101; Congress votes a gold medal to, 103
Humphreys, Joshua, American shipbuilder, statement of, in regard to new ships, i. 311; his theories accepted, 312
Hunker, Captain J. J., of the *Annapolis*, at Nipe, v. 458
Hunt, William H., Secretary of the Navy, his order on the need of new ships, v. 21; recognized the influence of naval officers, 22
Hunter, American ship, captured by the *Peacock*, ii. 191; taken in charge by the *Hornet*, *ib.*
Hunter, British brig, in battle of Lake Erie, ii. 296
Hunter, British ship, attacked by privateers, i. 200
Huntington, Lieutenant-Colonel Robert W., in command of marines at Guantanamo, v. 463 *et seq.*; his care for his men, 475
Huron, United States gun-boat, v. 13; lost at sea, 14
Hussar, Austrian war-ship, Martin Koszta, an American citizen taken and detained on, iii. 385; on demand of Captain Ingraham, of the *St. Louis*, is given up, *ib.*
Hutter, Midshipman, killed while assisting the Union wounded out of the *Congress*, iv. 209
Hyder Ali, American privateer, Captain Joshua Barney, attacks and captures the *General Monk*, i. 212–215
Illinois, United States battle-ship, authorized, v. 471; armament of, 475, 478
Impressment, feeling of American seamen regarding the practice of, ii. 18
Infanta Maria Teresa, Spanish cruiser, v. 206, 296, 297; the first of the Spanish ships out of Santiago Harbor, 399; fires at the *Brooklyn*, 400; destruction of, 405 *et seq.*; floated, but lost in a gale on the way North, 442
Independence, American privateer, Commander Thomas Truxton, cuts out three big ships from the British fleet, i. 205
Indian Chief, Confederate ship, iv. 499
Indiana, United States battle-ship, put into commission, v. 100; guns and armor of, 115, 116; compared with the *Renown* and *Jauréguiberry*, 116; her speed, *ib.*; at Key West, 188; at Cienfuegos, 231; ordered to San Juan, 298; ready for battle, 300; on the morning of July 3d, 397; heads for the Morro, 400; fires on the *Teresa*, *ib.*; hits the *Vizcaya*, 403; falls behind in the chase, 417; struck by an eight-inch shell, 437; in the bombardment of Santiago, 455
Indianola, Federal armored gun-boat, in attack on Port Hudson, iv. 352; captured and sunk by the Confederates, *ib.*
Indians, friendship of, cultivated by England to injure the United States, i. 383; incited by British to attack pioneers, *ib.*
Ingersoll, Captain R. R., of the *Supply*, at Guantanamo, v. 363
Ingraham, Captain Duncan Nathaniel, demands the surrender of Martin Koszta, an American citizen detained on the Austrian war-ship *Hussar*, iii. 385; medal presented to him by Congress, 386
Inland navy an imperative necessity to reach the heart of the Confederacy, iv. 241
Inman, Lieutenant William, chases and captures a pirate schooner, iii. 335

Insurgent, French frigate, Captain Barreaut, captures the American ship *Retaliation*, i. 316; battle with the *Constellation*, 320–322; surrenders, 321; lost at sea, 330
Insurgents, range the interior of Cuba at will, v. 160, 161; no systematic efforts made by Spain to hunt them, 161
International law, a question of violation of, iv. 160
Intervention, demand for, v. 156–162
Intrepid, formerly the *Mastico*, used as a fire-ship at the attack on Tripoli, i. 371; explodes, 378
Intrepid, torpedo-boat, v. 60, 61
Investigator, Federal merchant-ship, captured by Confederate cruiser *Sumter*, iv. 415
Iowa, United States battle-ship, plan of, v. 119, 120; compared with the British *Majestic*, 120; at Key West, 188; before Havana, 231; bound for San Juan, 298; tows the *Amphitrite*, 299; in battle line, 300; begins the attack on San Juan, 305; casualties on, 308; joins the flying squadron, 323, 324; at Santiago, 334, 335, 356, 395, 403, 417, 435, 441
Irene, German war-ship, at Manila, v. 448
Iris, distilling-ship, v. 194
Iron-clad warfare, superior activity of the Confederates in preparing for, iv. 184
Iron-clads, the Confederate Government the first to construct, iv. 185; the *Merrimac* launched, 188; Congress makes appropriations for construction of, 190; dilatory action of Naval Board in making contracts for, 191; first battle between, 220; early types of, v. 109, 110
Iron ships, disadvantages of, v. 53
Iroquois, United States screw sloop, built, iv. 16
Iroquois, Federal screw corvette, iv. 314
Irving, Washington, on Perry's victory on Lake Erie, ii. 338
Irwin, Ensign Noble E., wounded at Manila, v. 292
Isaac Smith, Federal war-ship, in the Port Royal fleet, iv. 164
Isabel II., Spanish cruiser, v. 379; whipped by the *Yosemite*, 387 *et seq.*
Isherwood, Chief Engineer B. F., designs the machinery of the *Wampanoag*, v. 5; his plans vindicated, 6, 7; member of Advisory Board, appointed by Secretary Hunt, 22
Isla de Cuba, Spanish ship, Admiral Montojo transfers his flag to, v. 271; burned, 281
Isla de Luzon, Spanish ship, burned at Manila, v. 281
Isla de Mindanao, Spanish ship, burned at Manila, v. 281
Island No. 10, strongly fortified by the Confederates, iv. 275; Foote's flotilla arrives in front of, 276; capture of, delayed two weeks by Foote, 281; Captain Walke successfully runs the gauntlet of batteries on, 282, 283; the island captured, 283
Isle-aux-Noix, British fort at, iii. 136, 139
Isle St. Mary, Paul Jones lands on and surrounds the house of the Earl of Selkirk, i. 147, 148
Itasca, Federal screw gun-boat, iv. 314; breaks down barriers placed across the Mississippi, 323; Lieutenant-Commander George Brown, 389
Itata, Chilian Insurgent transport, seized by the United States, v. 142; runs away, *ib.*; pursued by the *Charleston*, 143; surrendered, *ib.*
Ivy, Confederate gun-boat, iv. 127
Jacques, Lieutenant William H., member of the "Gun Foundry Board," v. 82; gives valuable aid to manufacturers of steel for guns and armor, 91
James, Reuben, seaman, saves Decatur's life, i. 364
James Adger, American cruiser, captures the *Emily St. Pierre*, iv. 58; the latter recaptured, *ib.*
Jamestown, Confederate war-ship, captures several prizes in sight of the *Monitor*, iv. 235
Japan, condition of, in the sixteenth century, iii. 438; experience with Christianity, *ib.*; Dutch trading at Nagasaki, *ib.*; introduction of Western civilization by the American fleet, 439; Commodore M. C. Perry's work in opening the ports of Japan, *ib.*; appointed to the Japan mission, 443; Commodore Perry's exhibition of power and dignity wins the respect of, 444; causes of civil war in, v. 24; the Great Britain of the Pacific, 32

Japanese good gunners, v. 27; treatment of prisoners by, 28; the opinion of American sailors, 31, 32
Jason, British transport, captured by Captain Hopkins, i. 281
Jason, single-turret monitor, v. 194
Jaudenes, General, succeeds Augustin at Manila, v. 450
Jauréguiberry, French battle-ship, compared with the *Indiana*, v. 116
Java, British frigate, fight with the *Constitution* off the coast of Brazil, ii. 155–173; poor gunnery of, 157; a complete wreck in sixty-five minutes, 162; losses of, 169
Jeffers, Commodore W. N., Chief of the Bureau of Ordnance, report of, v. 81, 82
Jefferson, American brig, iii. 113
Jefferson Davis, Confederate privateer, captures the *John Welsh*, *Enchantress*, *S. J. Waring*, iv. 91; *Mary Goodell* and *Mary E. Thompson*, 92; runs aground at St. Augustine and is lost, 93
Jenkins, Captain Thornton A., iv. 386
Jenkins, Lieutenant Friend, killed on the *Maine*, v. 177
Jersey, the notorious prison-ship, sketch of, i. 221–226
John Adams, Perry's flag-ship on his cruise to South America, iii. 327
John Welsh, merchant-brig, captured by Confederate privateer *Jefferson Davis*, iv. 91
Johnson, Captain Henry, in charge of brig *Lexington*, sent to Europe, i. 117
Johnson, Captain J. D., succeeds Admiral Buchanan on the *Tennessee*, iv. 402; surrenders his ship to Captain Le Roy, of the Federal steamer *Ossipee*, 403
Johnson, Captain P. C., member of the Advisory Board, appointed by Secretary Hunt, v. 22
Johnson, sailor on the *Baltimore*, rescues his shipmate at Valparaiso, v. 147
Jones, Captain Jacob, encounters the *Frolic* in a gale, ii. 106; captures the *Frolic*, 107–117; surrenders the *Wasp* and the *Frolic* to the frigate *Poictiers*, 118, 119; rewarded with a gold medal from Congress, 119; given command of the frigate *Macedonian*, 119, 143
Jones, American brig, iii. 113
Jones, Chaplain of the *Texas*, holds a funeral service under fire at Guantanamo, v. 369
Jones, John Paul, first independent command of, i. 64; promoted to rank of captain, 73; fight with the *Solebay*, 73–76; outsails the British frigate *Milford*, 77; sails into Canso Harbor, *ib.*; in Newport Harbor, 78; in command of flag-ship *Alfred*, 79; passes through British squadron off Block Island, *ib.*; captures brig *Mellish*, *ib.*; encounters and captures coal fleet in Canso Harbor, 80; captures a British privateer, *ib.*; chased by the *Milford*, *ib.*; arrives in Bostor, 82; ordered back to the brig *Providence*, 83; bad treatment of, by Congress, *ib.*; appointed to the gun-ship *Ranger*, 134; sails to Nantes, 135; reaches Quiberon Bay, 137; sails from Brest to England, 138; scuttles a merchant-brig, *ib.*; seizes the *Lord Chatham*, *ib.*; sails to Whitehaven, *ib.*; attempts to capture the *Drake*, 140; descends on Whitehaven, 141; his crew takes an earl's silver, 142; attacks the house of the Earl of Selkirk, 147; returns the silver taken by his crew, 151, 152; second and successful attempt to capture the *Drake*, 152; generosity of, 155; fought for honor, 158; inactivity of, in France, 228; fits out the *Bonhomme Richard*, 229; Congress arranges to give him a fleet, 232; the *Alliance*, *Pallas*, and *Vengeance* put under his command, *ib.*; trouble with Captain Landais of the *Alliance*, 234; his fleet sails from L'Orient augmented by the *Monsieur* and *Granville*, *ib.*; captures a brigantine, 235; Landais refuses to attend a council of officers, 237; proposes to attack Leith, *ib.*; delay and a wind-storm prevent his landing, 240; meets a fleet of merchantmen off Flamborough Head, 243; the *Serapis* bears down to meet him, *ib.*; attacks the *Serapis*, 245; fight with the *Serapis*, 247–259; character of, 265; his account of events after the surrender, 269–272; arrives at Texel, followed by a British squadron, 273; flight of, 275; made a hero of, at Paris, *ib.*; sails to

America in the *Ariel*, 277; honors on his arrival, *ib.*; denounced as a pirate by the British Government, *ib.*; misrepresented by English writers, *ib.*; his pride in being an American, 278
Jones, Lieutenant Thomas ap Catesby, with a small flotilla, opposes the British fleet at New Orleans, iii. 232–238; he is cut down and his small force eventually surrenders, 236, 237; sent in command of a squadron to the Pacific coast, 388; strikes the first blow in the Mexican War, 390; lands at and takes possession of Monterey, *ib.*; surrenders the town, *ib.*; appointed chief officer on the Confederate iron-clad *Merrimac*, iv. 188; takes command after Captain Buchanan is wounded, 209; returns with the *Merrimac* to Sewell's Point, 213
Jorge Juan sunk at Nipe, v. 452
José Garcia, Spanish gun-boat, burned, v. 456
Joseph, British ship, captured by the *Surprise*, i. 124
Joseph H. Toone, Federal schooner, iv. 129
Joseph Maxwell, Federal merchant-ship, captured by Confederate cruiser *Sumter*, iv. 415
Joseph Parke, Federal merchant-ship, captured by Confederate cruiser *Sumter*, iv. 415
Jouett, Lieutenant James E., cuts out the *Royal Yacht* from Galveston Harbor, iv. 138, 139; Lieutenant-Commander of the *Metacomet*, 386; at Colon, v. 141
Juanica, landing of the troops at, v. 459 *et seq.*
Juch, Chief Engineer Richard, of the *Boston*, at Manila, v. 293
Judah, Confederate privateer schooner, destroyed at Fort Pickens, iv. 120
Julia, American schooner, ii. 268; captured by the British, 351
Jungen, Captain Carl, of the *Wompatuck*, helps cut the cables at Santiago and Guantanamo, v. 339, 340; at Manzanillo, 465
Junon, British frigate, becalmed in Hampton Roads, attacked by gun-boats, ii. 395; chases the *Constitution* off Cape Ann, iii. 244
J. W. Hewes, merchant-ship, captured by Confederate privateers, iv. 97
Kansas, American man-of-war, escorts the *Virginius* from the port of Colon, v. 41, 44
Katahdin, Federal screw gun-boat, iv. 315
Katahdin, armored ram, v. 134
Kearny, Sailing-Master Lawrence, attacks a party from the frigate *Hebrus*, ii. 420; captures the tender of the frigate *Severn*, 421
Kearny, Brigadier-General Stephen W., goes to the assistance of Commodore Stockton in Mexico, iii. 398; is repulsed and wounded, *ib.*; marches to San Diego, *ib.*
Kearsarge, American sloop-of-war, built, iv. 38
Kearsarge (new), battle-ship, authorized, v. 471; double turrets of, 472; advantages of, 475
Kearsarge, Federal armored frigate, meets the *Alabama* in Cherbourg Harbor, France, iv. 436; comparison of their armament, 437; description of the fight, 438–441; the best gunnery of the Civil War, 441
Kedge anchor, use of, on the *Essex*, ii. 49
Kedging, method of, described, ii. 58
Kelley, Francis, one of the *Merrimac's* crew, v. 346
Kelley, Lieutenant-Commander J. D. J., on the auxiliary navy board, v. 190
Kellogg, Lieutenant Frank W., of the *Baltimore*, wounded at Manila, v. 292
Kennebec, Federal screw gun-boat, iv. 314; Lieutenant-Commander William P. McCann, 389
Kennon, Captain Beverley, at New Orleans, iv. 321; attacks the *Varuna*, 334; surrenders, 335
Kentreres, Adolphus, of the *Colon*, his account of the battle of Santiago, v. 426
Kentucky, battle-ship, authorized, v. 471; double turrets of, 472; advantages of, 475
Kentucky, western, railroad communication with the East cut off from, iv. 267
Keokuk, Federal monitor, at Charleston, iv. 483, 485
Kerr, Captain Robert, attacks the *Constitution* at Porto Praya, iii. 60
Keystone State, armed merchantman, attacked by the Confederate iron-clad *Palmetto State*, iv. 474

Key West, the squadron gathered at, v. 188; Spain protests against our squadron at, 206
Kidnapped sailors ill-fed and poorly paid on British ships, i. 387
Kien-Chang, French despatch-boat, attacked by Japanese in the Straits of Shimonoséki, v. 25, 26
Kilty, Captain A. H., before Fort Pillow, iv. 289; aids the *Cincinnati*, 294
Kimball, Lieutenant W. W., in command of armored train sent out to capture Panama, v. 141
Kindelberger, Assistant-Surgeon, of the *Olympia*, commended by Dewey for remaining with his ships though relieved, v. 382
Kines, Federal screw gun-boat, iv. 315, 358
King, Peter, gunner on the *Wyoming*, v. 30
Kingston, landing of the *Virginius* at, v. 44
Kingston, Canada, chief naval and military post in 1812, ii. 265; Commodore Chauncey attacks, 270
Kirkcaldy, Scotland, anecdote of the parson of, on the approach of Paul Jones's squadron, i. 238
Koshin Maru, Japanese steamer, v. 29; destruction of, by the *Wyoming*, 31
Koszta, Martin, an American citizen, taken by the Austrian authorities on board the war-ship *Hussar*, iii. 385
Krupp, inventor of the newest process for making armor-plate, v. 122
Kuenzli, Ensign H. C., takes the prize *Argonauta* to Key West, v. 238
Lackawanna, Federal gun-boat, iv. 389
Lady Gore, British schooner, captured by Chauncey at Lake George, ii. 353
Lady Prevost, British war-vessel, fired and destroyed by the Americans, ii. 279
Lafayette, carried back to France in the *Alliance*, i. 230; narrowly escapes capture, *ib.*
Lafayette, Federal gun-boat, in Porter' fleet surrounding Vicksburg, iv. 363; Lieutenant-Commander J. P. Foster, 369
Lake Erie, the battle of, ii. 309–325
Lamb, Colonel William, commander of Fort Fisher, iv. 507
Lambert, Captain Henry, surrenders to Captain Bainbridge of the *Constitution*, ii. 155–173; his attempt to board the *Constitution*, 158; mortally wounded, 165; Captain Bainbridge returns his sword, 172
Lambert, Jonathan, proprietor of the island of Tristan d'Acunha, a breeding resort for seals in the South Atlantic, iii. 270
Lamberton, Captain Benjamin, of the *Olympia*, v. 265; commended by Dewey, 282, 283
Lancaster, United States screw sloop, built, iv. 16
Lancaster, Federal ram, sunk below Port Hudson, iv. 358
Lancefield, steamer belonging to the Japanese Prince Nagata, v. 27; destroyed by the *Wyoming*, 30
Landais, Captain Pierre, placed in command of the *Alliance* by Congress, i. 232; mutinous conduct of, 234; fouls the *Alliance* with the *Bonhomme Richard*, *ib.*; insolence of, 235; captures a valuable prize, 236; refuses to attend a council of officers, 237; jealousy of, 241; further insubordination of, 244; fires into the *Bonhomme Richard*, 254; treachery of, 267; dismissed and settles in New York City, *ib.*
Langdon, John, member of first Marine Committee, i. 36
Langthorne, Lieutenant A. R., iv. 370
La Pique, British frigate, encounters the *Constitution* off Porto Rico, iii. 242
Lardner, Captain J. L., commands the *Susquehanna* at Port Royal, iv. 163
Laugharne, Captain Thomas L. P., surrenders to Porter, ii. 42
Laurens, Henry, American Ambassador to Holland, is removed from the *Mercury* by the captain of the British ship *Vestal*, and taken to St. John, Newfoundland, iv. 153; taken to England and imprisoned in the Tower of London, 154; exchanged for Lord Cornwallis, *ib.*; his case parallel to the *Trent* affair, *ib.*
Laurestinus, British frigate, ii. 395
Laurick, brig belonging to the Japanese Prince Nagata, joins in the attack on the *Pembroke*, v. 25

Law, Lieutenant, of British marines, fires at Lawrence and wounds him, ii. 213
Lawrence, American brig, flag-ship of Commodore Perry, ii. 290; in the battle of Lake Erie, 317; Perry shifts his flag to the *Niagara*, 321; sunk in Little Bay, 337
Lawrence, Captain James, midshipman on the *Constitution*, i. 348; captain of the *Hornet*, 403; blockades the British war-ship *Bonne Citoyenne* in Bahia Harbor, ii. 179; challenges Captain Greene, *ib.*; compelled to raise the blockade, 180; recaptures the *William*, 181; captures the *Resolution*, *ib.*; is chased by the *Peacock*, 182; the *Peacock* is beaten, 183; Lawrence fits his ship for another fight, 190; chases the *Espiègle*, *ib.*; puts all hands on half rations and squares away for home, 191; promoted to command the *Chesapeake*, 192; sails out of Boston to meet the *Shannon*, 197; has difficulty in getting a crew, 199; is challenged by Captain Broke of the *Shannon*, 203; sails out to meet the enemy, 204; addresses his crew, 205; mutinous spirit of his men, 206; displays great skill in handling his ship, *ib.*; the *Chesapeake* is damaged and began to drift, 213; Lawrence shot, *ib.*; dies, 221; interred in Trinity Churchyard, 225
Lay, John L., devises a torpedo-boat, iv. 458; used by Lieutenant Cushing to destroy the *Albemarle*, 459–461
Leander affair, the, i. 403, 404; Captain Whitby court-martialed, 405
Lear, Tobias, American Consul-General at Algiers in 1812, iii. 340
Lee, American galley, i. 89
Lee, American schooner, i. 30, 197; assists in capturing a British troop-ship, 203
Lee, Captain F. D., Chief of Confederate torpedo corps, iv. 497
Lee, Consul-General, his recall demanded, v. 186; delays the President's Cuban message, 208; General Blanco declines to see him, *ib.*; hauls down the American flag over the Consulate and leaves for home, 209
Lee, Richard Henry, member of first Marine Committee, i. 36
Lee, Rear-Admiral S. Phillips, iv. 314; in command of the Albemarle Station, 454
Lenthall, Naval Constructor John, member of Advisory Board, appointed by Secretary Hunt, v. 22
Leopard and *Chesapeake*, affair of the, i. 40
Le Roy, Commander William E., iv. 389
Letter-of-marque and a privateer, difference between, iii. 242
Leutze, Captain E. H. C., of the *Monterey*, arrives at Manila, v. 450
Levant, British sloop-of-war, chased by the *Constitution*, iii. 247; surrenders, 255
Lewis, Captain Jacob, made Commodore of the American fleet in New York Harbor, ii. 394
Lexington, battle of, i. 14
Lexington, American brig, i. 63; captured by British frigate *Pearl*, 66; escapes, 68; sent to Europe under Captain Johnson, 117; captured by the cutter *Alert*, 119, 120; fate of the crew of, 121, 122
Lexington, merchant-vessel, purchased by Commander Rodgers for use in Federal Navy, iv. 241; Captain Stembel appointed to command, 251
Lexington, Federal gun-boat, iv. 369
Leyden, tug, at Cardenas, v. 39
Liberdade, Brazilian torpedo-boat, v. 152
Lightning, English torpedo-boat, v. 63
Lincoln's proclamation blockading the Southern ports, iv. 28–30
Linnet, British brig, at the battle of Lake Champlain, iii. 138, 142, 166; surrenders, *ib.*
Linzee, Captain, chased by the *Gaspé*, i. 5
Little, Captain John, fights and captures the *Berceau*, i. 328
Little Belt, British corvette, fires on the American frigate *President*, ii. 10; in battle of Lake Erie, 297
Little Falls, New York, Indian and Dutch traders at, ii. 263
Little Rebel sunk by the Federals at Fort Pillow, iv. 302
Livermore, Parson Samuel, ii. 214
Livingston, Confederate gun-boat, iv. 127
Lloyd, Captain Robert, assists in the attack on the *General Armstrong*, iii. 194

Lockyer, Captain, attacks Lieutenant Catesby Jones at New Orleans, iii. 235
Lomax, Colonel, captures the Pensacola Navy Yard, iv. 112
Long, John D., Secretary of the Navy, his efforts in behalf of peace, v. 269
Lord Nelson, British merchantman, captured by the *Oneida*, ii. 265
Loring, Chief Engineer C. A., member of Advisory Board, appointed by Secretary Hunt, v. 22
Los Angeles, California, captured from the Mexicans by Commodore Stockton, iii. 397; recaptured, *ib.*; retaken by the Americans, 401
Lottery, American ship, captured, iii. 204
Louisa Beaton, American brigantine, engaged in the African slave traffic, iii. 364
Louisa Hatch, captured by the *Alabama*, iv. 427
Louisa Kilham, Federal merchantship, captured by Confederate cruiser *Sumter*, iv. 415
Louisiana, American schooner, in the attack on New Orleans, iii. 240; used as a powder-boat to blow up Fort Fisher, iv. 510
Louisville, armor-plated Federal gun-boat, built by Eads, iv. 245; disabled, 271; in Porter's fleet before Vicksburg, 363, 369
Low, M., Minister to China, v. 48
Lowell, Confederate ship, sunk at Fort Pillow, iv. 301
Lowry, Captain R. R., iv. 100
Loyal Convert, British vessel, i. 90
Ludlow, Lieutenant Augustus C., strives to get the crew in place, ii. 206; mortally wounded, 210; interred in Trinity Churchyard, 225
Ludlow, American gun-boat, iii. 141
Lynch, Confederate Commodore W. F., at Roanoke Island, iv. 109
Lyon, Captain Henry W., of the *Dolphin*, at Santiago, v. 356; at Guantanamo Bay, 363
Lyons, Lord, British Minister to Washington, his instructions relative to the *Trent* affair, iv. 150–153
McCall, Lieutenant Edward Rutley, in the *Boxer* fight, ii. 376; takes command after Captain Burrows is disabled, 378; the *Boxer* surrenders to him, 379
McCalla, Captain Bowman H., commander of the *Marblehead*, the legends about his ship at the beginning of the war, v. 113; at Colon, 141; at Key West, 188; at the cutting of the cables at Cienfuegos, 243; assures Schley that the Spanish fleet was not at Cienfuegos, 327; at Santiago, 357; at Guantanamo Bay, 368
McCann, Lieutenant William P., iv. 389
McCarty, Captain, of the *Colonel Lloyd Aspinwall*, compelled to go to Nuevitas by a Spanish patrol boat, v. 33, 34
McCauley, Commodore, disloyal conduct of, at the Norfolk Navy Yard, iv. 72–74
McClellan, Federal transport, iv. 135
McDonald, Lieutenant James, succeeds Captain Dickenson in command, iii. 276; surrenders to Captain Biddle, 276–278
Macdonough, Captain Thomas, i. 348; in the attack on the city of Tripoli, 361; sends the *Growler* and *Eagle* in pursuit of British gun-boats, iii. 136; repairs to Vergennes, Vermont, *ib.*; in command of a squadron, 144, 145; his careful preparations, 147–150; his squadron assembled, 152; an interested audience, *ib.*; the battle opened with a prayer, 154; a sporting rooster, 155; Macdonough is knocked senseless, 161; he cleverly winds his ship, 164; wins the battle of Lake Champlain, 166; casualties and losses of, in the battle, 174; anecdote of, 179–181; the Legislature of New York donates him land, 182; the Legislature of Vermont presents him with a farm, *ib.*; he is promoted, 183; his victory served to bring the war to a close, 184
Macedonian, British frigate, cruelty and flogging of sailors on, i. 389; encounters the frigate *United States*, ii. 124; battle with, 125–134; a horrible scene of carnage, 134; the crew breaks into the spirits-room, 136, 137; American seamen found on board, 137, 138; losses among the crew, 139; the forces of the two ships, 140; taken to New York, 148; fitted for sea in the American service, 150
Maceo, General, Cuban leader, killed by the Spaniards, v. 161

McGuire, Captain S. E., of the *Windom*, at the cutting of the cables off Cienfuegos, v. 343, 344
Machias, Federal merchant-ship, captured by Confederate cruiser *Sumter*, iv. 415
Machias, gun-boat, authorized, v. 107; on the blockade of Cardenas, 231; in the fight at, 347 *et seq.*
Machias haymakers, attack of the, on the *Margaretta*, i. 21
McKee, Lieutenant Hugh W., killed at Corea, v. 50
Mackenzie, Lieutenant M. R. S., member of Advisory Board, appointed by Secretary Hunt, v. 22; captain of the *Mayflower*, 337
McKinley, President, his first warning to Spain, v. 165, 166; his conservative attitude, 206, 207, 208; delays message on the Cuban question, 208; his Cuban message, 209 *et seq.*; signs the joint resolution regarding interference, 215
McLane, American steamer, grounded before Alvarado, Mexico, iii. 410
Macomb, Major-General Alexander, opposed to Sir George Prevost at Plattsburg, iii. 147, 169
McRae, Confederate gun-boat, iv. 17
McRae, Confederate cotton-clad steamer, iv. 321; fight with the Federal steamer *Iroquois*, 332
Madame Island, Paul Jones captured British vessels at, i. 78
Madawaska, United States cruiser, v. 5, 6
Madison, American privateer, ii. 245
Madison, the flag-ship of Commodore Chauncey, ii. 341
Madison, President, lack of an American navy discreditable to the Administration of, ii. 26
Maffitt, Captain John Newland, authority on construction of fortifications, iv. 170; appointed to command of Confederate cruiser *Florida*, 418; goes to Havana and Mobile to get a crew, *ib.*; his ship fired at by Captain Preble of the *Winona*, 419; is blockaded, but escapes, 423; goes to Nassau, *ib.*; cruises between New York and Brazil, 424; overhauls his ship, *ib.*; he is relieved by Captain Morris, *ib.*
Magnet, British brig, iii. 128
Magruder, Ensign Thomas P., boards the *Buenaventura*, v. 225
Mahan, Captain A. T., fortifications of Mobile described by, iv. 379–383
Mahone, William, Southern politician, trickery of, iv. 74, 75
Mail, the, of London, interview with Admiral Montojo quoted, v. 288, 289
Maine, second-class battle-ship, first armored ship wholly of American design, v. 97; her armament, 97, 98, 100; never fully appreciated, 99; put into commission, 100; her efficiency proved by the *Texas*, *ib.*; a combination of fort and turrets, 110, 111; placing of her turrets an experiment, 111, 112; sent to Havana, 169 *et seq.*; believed to be our most powerful ship by the Spaniards, 172; moored at a strange buoy, *ib.*; blown up, 173 *et seq.*; number of men lost, 177; court of inquiry appointed, 178; the official report on, 178, 181 *et seq.*; her destruction a deliberate act, 182; her condition as revealed by Ensign Powelson, 184; destroyed through Spanish connivance, 185; destruction of, avenged, 438
Maine, battle-ship, the new, v. 479 *et seq.*, 483
Maitland, Captain, falls in with the *Constitution*, iii. 243; afraid to engage the *Constitution*, *ib.*
Majestic, British cruiser, iv. 534, 535
Majestic, British razee, assists in the capture of the *President*, off Long Island, iii. 216
Majestic, British battle-ship, compared to the *Iowa*, v. 120, 121
Malayans, teaching, to fear the American flag, iii. 373–379
Malden, Captain Barclay, his rendezvous before the battle of Lake Erie, ii. 294
Maley, Lieutenant William, i. 330
Mallia, Gunner Patrick, fires the first shot of the war, v. 225
Manassas, Confederate ram, formerly the *Enoch Train*, iv. 127; remodelled and put in charge of Lieutenant Alexander F. Warley, 128; strikes the *Richmond* and causes a panic, 129–131, 321; attacks the *Brooklyn*, 332; sinks, 333
Mangrove, on the blockade, v. 231; captures the *Panama*, 242
Manhattan, Federal monitor, iv. 386
Manila, Dewey's victory at, v. 256–295; the city taken, 450 *et seq.*

Manley, Captain John, i. 30, 197; surrenders the *Hancock*, 185
Manners, Captain William, fights the *Wasp*, iii. 85; severely wounded, 87; killed, 88
Manning, Past-Assistant Engineer C. H., member of Advisory Board, appointed by Secretary Hunt, v. 22
Manzanillo, reduction of, v. 465 *et seq.*
Maples, Captain John F., goes in search of the sloop *Argus*, ii. 362; finds her by the light of the flames on a wine ship, 263; captures the sloop, 363–367; sends it by a prize crew to Plymouth, 371
Maracaibo, new crew for the *Virginius* shipped at, v. 41
Marblehead, cruiser, v. 101; at Key West, 188; on the blockade 231; joins the flying squadron, 324, 327; discovers the Spanish fleet at Santiago, 333; in the attack on Santiago, 357; takes possession of Guantanamo Bay, 362, 364, 370
Marchand, Captain John B., iv. 389
Margaret and Jessie, successful blockade-runner, iv. 63
Margaretta, attack on the, by the Machias haymakers, i. 21
Maria, British transport, captured by Captain Hopkins, i. 281
Maria, Boston schooner, captured by Algerian pirates, i. 309
Maria Ponton, Spanish ship, burned, v. 436
Mariel, blockade of, v. 231
Marine Committee of Congress, i. 158
Marine Committee of United Colonies appointed, i. 36
Marines, the, at Guantanamo, v. 363 *et seq.*; the first armed force on Cuban soil, 375
Marix, Lieutenant-Commander Adolph, Judge-Advocate of the Maine Court of Inquiry, v. 178; of the *Scorpion*, 240; at Cabañas, 382; at Manzanillo, 455
Marquis de la Fayette, French privateer, i. 297
Marquis del Duero, Spanish ship, burned at Manila, v. 281
Mars, American privateer, fitted out by Captain Thomas Truxton, cruises in English Channel, and captures numerous prizes, i. 205
Mars, English privateer, captured by the *Alliance*, i. 297
Marston, Captain John, iv. 200
Martha, American slave-ship, captured by Lieutenant Foote, iii. 364
Marti, José, Cuban leader, killed by the Spaniards, v. 161
Martin, British sloop, grounds on Crow's Shoal, ii. 401
Martin, Paymaster John R., of the *Boston*, at Manila, v. 293
Mary, British schooner, captured by Chauncey at Lake George, ii. 353
Mary, British brig, cut out and fired by the *Wasp*, iii. 92
Mary E. Thompson, merchantman, captured by Confederate privateer *Jefferson Davis*, iv. 92
Mary Goodell, merchantman, captured by Confederate privateer *Jefferson Davis*, iv. 92
Mashonda, frigate of Rais Hammida, Algerian Admiral, iii. 345–347; captured by Captain Downes of the *Epervier*, 347
Mason, James Murray, Confederate Commissioner to England, in company with John Slidell, sails in the blockade-runner *Theodora*, iv. 141; arrives at Cardenas, Cuba, and proceeds to Havana, *ib.*; sails in the *Trent* for St. Thomas, 143; is taken off the *Trent* and carried into Boston, 147–149; he and Slidell are released, 156
Massachusetts, contracted for, v. 100; guns and armor of, 115, 116; at Key West, 188; in the flying squadron, 190; held at Hampton Roads, 298; at Key West, 313; ordered to Cienfuegos, 314; sails to the south of Cuba, 323; goes in to attack the Santiago forts, 334; in the attack on Santiago, 356; helps sink the *Reina Mercedes*, 453, 454; escorts transports to Porto Rico, 459; at Ponce, 460
Mastico, Tripolitan ketch, captured by Decatur, i. 346; he sails in it to fire the *Philadelphia*, 348–356; its name changed to the *Intrepid*, 358. See *Intrepid*
Matanzas, blockade of, v. 129; defences of, 133, 134; bombardment of, 134, 139
Mathews, Jack, an old man-of-war tar on the iron-clad *Essex*, gallant conduct of, iv. 261; death of, 265
Mathews, Captain Edmund O., member of the "Gun Foundry Board," v. 82

Mattabesett, Federal gun-boat, iv. 457
Matterface, Lieutenant William, in the attack on the American ship *General Armstrong*, iii. 194
Maurepas, Confederate gun-boat, iv. 127
Mayflower, yacht, converted into a torpedo-boat destroyer, v. 195; in the blockade before Havana, 231; joins Sampson's fleet, 337
Maynard, Captain Washburn, of the *Nashville*, v. 21; at Key West, 188; at Cienfuegos, 243
Mayo, W. R., his report of the assault on Fort Fisher, iv. 520
Medicines excluded by blockade of Southern ports, iv. 56
Mediterranean, second war with African pirates in the, iii. 339–358
Medusa, Dutch frigate, narrow escape of, v. 26
Medway, British liner, captures the *Siren*, iii. 79
Medway, British frigate, with Farragut's fleet at New Orleans, iv. 323
Melampus, British war-ship, i. 406, 407
Mellish, British brig, captured by Paul Jones, i. 79
Melville, Chief-Engineer, designer of the triple-screws for the *Columbia* and *Minneapolis*, v. 122, 123
Memphis, battle of, iv. 298–307; railroad communication with, cut off, 266, 267
Memphis, armed merchantman, attacked by the Confederate ironclad *Palmetto State*, iv. 474
Men behind the guns, preparation of, for their work, v. 201; types of, 240
Menell, Captain J. P., of the *Scorpion*, at Guantanamo, v. 363
Mercedita, armed merchantman, attacked by the Confederate ironclad *Palmetto State*, iv. 474
Mercer, Captain Samuel, iv. 99
Merchants, British, sufferings by the American Revolution, i. 112, 113, 127
Mercury, Dutch packet, Henry Laurens, Ambassador to Holland, sails on, iv. 153; the British frigate *Vestal* overhauls her and takes Mr. Laurens from, *ib.*
Merrimac, United States screw frigate, launched, iv. 15; the old frigate transformed into a floating fort, 186; reconstructed, 186–188; particulars of building, 187; the best and heaviest guns placed on her, 188; her engines in bad condition, *ib.*; named the *Virginia*, but not known in history by that name, 189; starts on a trial trip, 197; the *Congress* and *Cumberland* harmlessly open fire on her, 200; she rams the *Cumberland*, 202; opens fire on and silences the Federal batteries, 207; attacks the *Congress*, which surrenders, *ib.*; comparison of her guns and armament with the *Monitor*, 217, 218; Captain Worden tries to find a vulnerable spot, 222; she runs aground twice, 223; tries to ram the *Monitor*, 224; attempts made to board the *Monitor*, 225; fires at the *Minnesota*, *ib.*; steams back to Norfolk, 229; leak discovered, 230; the gunnery better than the *Monitor's*, 232; the *Merrimac* overhauled at Norfolk, 234; Commodore Tattnall relieves Buchanan in command, *ib.*; Tattnall takes the *Merrimac* down to Hampton Roads, *ib.*; the *Monitor* retreats from, 235; blown up on Craney Island, 237
Merrimac, the construction of, v. 110
Merrimac, collier, joins the flying squadron, v. 323; made ready for her entrance into Santiago Harbor, 345 *et seq.*; her crew, 346; her mission accomplished, 347 *et seq.*
Merritt, Assistant-Engineer Darwin R., lost on the *Maine*, v. 177
Merritt, Major-General Wesley, in command of the forces sent to Manila, v. 446
Mervine, Captain, attempts to march on Los Angeles, but is driven back, iii. 398
Metacomet, Federal gun-boat, iv. 386
Metal, amount thrown by both squadrons in the battle of Santiago, v. 439, 440
Metsko Devantigers, Japanese reporters, iii. 455
Mexican War, the navy's part in the, iii. 424, 428, 429
Mexico, Gulf of, naval operations in the, iii. 402–428; Farragut's operations in the, iv. 357
Mexico, French troops enter, iv. 367
Miami, Federal gun-boat, iv. 454

Mantonomoh, monitor, rebuilding of, v. 11, 12; appropriation for completion of, 85; armored with English metal, *ib.*; cost of her armor, 121; ordered to Key West, 188
Miles, General, arrives at Santiago, v. 459; sails for Porto Rico, *ib.*; success of his expedition, 460 *et seq.*
Milford, British frigate, encounter with Paul Jones, i. 77
Miller, Captain Samuel, assists Commodore Barney, with his marines, ii. 409, 410
Milligan, Chief-Engineer Robert W., of the *Oregon*, his fine record, v. 317; kept steam up in the *Oregon* ready for a dash, 396; goes into the stoke-hole of the *Oregon* to lend a hand, 422
Milwaukee, Federal gun-boat, sunk by a torpedo, iv. 406
Minerva, British frigate, captain of, refuses to fight the *Essex*, and is branded as a coward, ii. 39–41
Minerva, English privateer, captured by the *Alliance*, i. 297
Minneapolis, United States cruiser, plan of, v. 122, 123; superior to the *Columbia*, 125; guns of, 125, 126; a member of the flying squadron, 190, 226
Minnesota, United States frigate, compared with Arnold's *Congress*, iv. 3
Minnesota, American frigate, iv. 99
Mirs Bay, Dewey assembles his fleet at, v. 258, 259
Mississippi, the British grab at the Valley of the, iii. 229, 230
Mississippi, Federal side-wheel steamer, iv. 314
Mississippi, Federal gun-boat, goes aground in front of Port Hudson, is fired and abandoned, iv. 358
Mississippi squadron transferred to the Navy Department, iv. 349; ships composing the, 245–249
Mississippi River, blockade of the entrance to, iv. 124–126; opening of the, by Federal Navy, 240
Mississippi, Valley of, the British plan to get possession of, iii. 229, 230
Mississippi Valley, practically all Confederate territory till opened by the Federal Navy, iv. 240
Missouri, battle-ship, the, v. 479 *et seq.*, 483
Mitchell, Lieutenant-Commander J. G., iv. 369
Mobile, Alabama, Porter's views on attack on, iv. 341
Mobile, fortifications of, described by Mahan, iv. 379–383
Mobile Bay, description of, iv. 377; Confederate defences of, ashore and afloat, 379
Modoc, monitor, v. 12
Mohawk, United States screw sloop, built, iv. 16; Captain S. W. Godon, 163; rescues the crew of the *Peerless*, 167
Monadnock, monitor, rebuilding of, v. 11, 12, 85; sent to Manila, 448, 450
Monarch, Federal ram, in attack on Fort Pillow, iv. 301; attacks and sinks the *Beauregard*, 302
Monitor, Federal ironclad, iv. 191; rapid work in constructing, 192; particulars of building, 192–194; her passage to Hampton Roads, 215; commanded by Captain J. L. Worden, *ib.*; comparison of armament with that of the *Merrimac*, 217, 218; fight with the *Merrimac*, 220; superiority of the *Monitor's* revolving turret, 221; the *Merrimac* tries to ram, 224, 225; her pilot-house struck and her captain disabled, 225; retires to Fortress Monroe, 226; her gunnery was poor, 231; the battle an unparalleled lesson in naval warfare, 233; letter from the crew to Captain Worden, 233, 234; bombards the battery at Sewell's Point, 235; ordered to Beaufort, North Carolina, 237; founders at sea in a gale, *ib.*
Monitors, most efficient and safest style of coast-defence ships, iv. 194; new ones ordered, v. 486; scandal in connection with the rebuilding of, 11, 12; work on the rebuilding of, 84, 85; the old single-turreted ones used as harbor defence-ships, 195
Monocacy, in the attack on Corea, v. 49; at Foo Chow, China, 138
Monongahela, Federal gun-boat, passes the batteries of Port Hudson, iv. 358; Commander, James H. Strong, 389
Monroe, ——, Mayor of New Orleans, objects to surrendering the city to Farragut, iv. 338
Montagu, British frigate, rescues the

Bonne Citoyenne from the *Hornet*, ii. 180
Monsieur, French privateer, in the fleet of Paul Jones, i. 234; captures a Holland ship, 235
Montague, Chief Master-at-arms Daniel, one of the *Merrimac's* crew, v. 346
Montauk, Federal monitor, shells and burns the Confederate ironclad, *Nashville*, iv. 480
Monterey, California, Captain Catesby Jones takes possession of, iii. 390; the American fleet under Captain Sloat takes possession of, 392
Monterey, monitor, authorized, v. 106; her guns, *ib.*; goes to Manila, 449, 450
Montezuma, American ship, i. 316
Montezuma, British whaler, captured by Porter, iii. 8
Montgomery, American brig, fight with the *Surinam*, ii. 254
Montgomery, cruiser, v. 101; at Key West, 188; at San Juan, 298, 300, 307
Montgomery, Captain J. E., at Fort Pillow, iv. 290; retreats, 297
Montgomery, John B., takes possession of settlement on San Francisco Bay, iii. 392
Monticello, Federal frigate, iv. 99
Montmorency, Federal merchantship, captured by Confederate cruiser, *Sumter*, iv. 415
Montojo, Spanish Admiral in command at Manila, v. 260; loses his flag-ship, 271; transfers his flag to the *Isla de Cuba*, *ib.*; expected to meet Dewey in the open sea, 287; an interview with, regarding his ships, 288, 289; his report on the loss of life on the Spanish side, 291
Montt, Admiral, Chilian insurgent leader, v. 142; becomes president, 145
Moore, Captain, i. 15; killed on the *Margaretta*, 22
Moore, Confederate cotton-clad steamer, iv. 321; rams and sinks the *Varuna*, 334; fired by the *Cayuga* and *Oneida*, *ib.*
Morgan, Confederate gun-boat, iv. 380
Morrillo Castle, at Matanzas, v. 236
Morris, Captain Charles, wit of, in an emergency, ii. 58; shot through the body in the *Guerrière* fight, 88; placed in command of the *Adams*, iii. 57; runs the blockade in the Chesapeake, 57, 58; he cruises on the coast of Africa, 58; goes in search of the Jamaica fleet, *ib.*; sails to Newfoundland, thence to Ireland, and after taking a few prizes is chased by the *Tigris*, 59; again chased for forty hours, 59, 60; his crew attacked by scurvy, 60; his ship is driven on a rock, *ib.*; attacked by a British fleet and compelled to burn his ship, 62; appointed to command of the *Florida*, iv. 424; during his absence on shore Captain Collins of the *Wachusett* captures her and takes her to the United States, *ib.*
Morris, Lieutenant George U., iv. 201; attacks the *Merrimac*, *ib.*; his ship is rammed, 201, 202; refuses to surrender, 202–204; his gallantry commended, 204, 205
Morris, Captain Henry W., iv. 314
Morris Island, Charleston, iv. 467
Morro Castle, at San Juan, v. 302, 305; at Santiago, Hobson and his men confined in, 352
Morse, Jedidiah, his description of the South Carolina islands, iv. 31
Mosher, unarmored Confederate boat, Captain Sherman commanding, iv. 321, 329; fired at and sunk by the *Hartford*, *ib.*
Mosquito, American ship, chases and captures a pirate brig, iii. 335
Mottoes, naval, on men-of-war, iii. 30
Mound City, armor-plated Federal gun-boat, built by Eads, iv. 245; Captain A. H. Kilty commands, 289; rammed by the *Van Dorn*, 294; Confederate shell bursts her boiler, 307; in Porter's fleet before Vicksburg, 363; Lieutenant A. R. Langthorne commands, 370
Mowatt, Captain, attack of, on Portland, Maine, i. 24–26
Muckie, bombarded and burned by the American frigate *Columbia*, iii. 376–378
Mugford, Captain James, captures a transport with 1,500 barrels of powder, i. 203
Mullany, Commander J. R. M., iv. 389
Murphy, Coxswain J. E., on the *Merrimac*, v. 346
Murphy, Lieutenant J. McLeod, iv. 363

Murray, British gun-boat, iii. 143
Murray, Captain Alexander, beats off two British gun-ships, i. 207
Murray, Colonel J., with 1,000 British troops, assaults Plattsburgh and Saranac, ii. 355; burns the public stores at both places and then retreats, *ib.*
Nagata, Prince of, Japanese supporter of the feudal system, v. 24 *et seq.*
Nahant, Federal iron-clad, Commander John Downes, iv. 480; at Charleston, 485
Naiad, Federal merchant-ship, captured by Confederate cruiser *Sumter*, iv. 415
Nancy, English merchantman, captured by the *Raleigh* and *Alfred*, i. 130
Nancy, British brigantine, captured by the *Lee*, i. 197–199
Nansett, monitor, v. 12
Nanshau, transport, with Dewey's squadron, v. 258
Nantucket, Federal iron-clad, iv. 480
Napa, monitor, v. 12
Napier on the character of the veterans sent to America, iii. 134
Napoleon III., Emperor of France, his views in regard to Texas and Mexico modified by the surrender of New Orleans, iv. 340; tries to persuade Texas to secede from the Confederacy, 368
Narcissus, British frigate, attacks the American schooner *Surveyor*, ii. 417
Narragansett Indian impressed by the British, a, iii. 293
Nashville, at Key West, v. 188; fires the first shot of the war, 225; escorts the *Buenaventura* into port, 226; off Mariel, 229; captures the *Argonauta*, 238; overhauls the British cruiser *Talbot*, 239; assists in the cutting of the cables at Cienfuegos, 243, 244
Nashville, Confederate cruiser, blockaded in the Great Ogeechee River, iv. 479; attacked and burned by Captain Worden, of the monitor *Montauk*, 480
Natchez, Tennessee, surrenders to Captain Craven, of the *Brooklyn*, iv. 340
National sea-power, curious chain of events that led to creation of, i. 1, 2
Nautilus, American cruiser, in the attack on Tripoli, i. 374
Nautilus, East India Company's cruiser, surrenders to the *Peacock*, iii. 285
Naval Academy, a wider use of, suggested, v. 488 *et seq.*
Naval architecture, a point on, iii. 227
Naval armament, means for furnishing United Colonies with, i. 35
Naval calls, iii. 471
Naval discipline, effect of, on raw recruits, iv. 250
Naval forces of the United States compared with those of Great Britain in 1812, ii. 21–23
Naval militia, great value of, v. 194, 195; their good work in the war, 358, 388
Naval officers, old-time, life led by, iii. 305–307; American, work that they have had to do in out-of-the-way parts of the world in times of peace, 359–386; disloyalty of, at commencement of the Civil War, iv. 70; value of their writings in educating public opinion, v. 28; their attitude toward the war, 217 *et seq.*
Naval operations in the Gulf of Mexico, iii. 402–428
Naval strength, its dependence upon ship-building facilities, v. 47
Naval terms applied to war-ships, iii. 54
Navy, American, first existence of, i. 1; founders of, 37; first ships of, in commission, 39–43; resolutions of Congress founding it, 41; first officers and first ships of, 39–43; origin of the, 1–47; first cruiser of the, 48–62; first squadron poorly manned and inefficient, 49–53; along shore in 1776, 63–83; mismanagement in, 159; at the time of the Declaration of Independence, 300; building a new navy, 303; strength of, at commencement of hostilities with France, 315; almost extinct, 396; reduced to a peace footing, 398; discreditable lack of, ii. 26; increase of, 356; at the battle of New Orleans, iii. 229; development of, from 1815 to 1859, iv. 1–9; personnel of the, in 1859, 24–26; number of men who took part with the Southern States, 27; value of men, from Northern parts and the Great Lakes, 36; Tripoli in charge of the *Essex*, 335; chases a Tri-

politan corsair, 341; loses his ship on a reef, 343; court-martialed, 344; after the war of the Rebellion, v. 1–25; the experimental period, 52–65; the White Squadron, 66–80; attainment of independence in, 81–92; era of the armored cruiser, 93–107; battle-ships and commerce-destroyers, 108–126; torpedo-boats and freaks, 127–135; at the beginning of the war with Spain, 188 *et seq.*; our new naval programme, 467–493
Navy, British, in American waters, i. 195
Navy, colonial, creation of a, i. 30
Navy of the United Colonies, regulations of, i. 34
Neapolitan, Federal merchant-ship, captured by Confederate cruiser *Sumter*, iv. 415
Neilds, Ensign H. C., heroic conduct of, iv. 394
Neosho, Federal gun-boat, iv. 370
Nereyda, Peruvian cruiser, captured the American whalers *Walker* and *Barclay*, iii. 7; is dismantled by the *Essex* and sent to the Viceroy of Peru, *ib.*
Netley, British brig, iii. 111
Neutral ports, violations of, iv. 427
Neutrality laws observed by American naval officers, iii. 28, 29
Neutrality, the law of, in open ports, iv. 44
Nevada, United States cruiser, v. 12
Neville, Lieutenant, at Guantanamo, v. 368
Newark, cruiser, appropriation made for, v. 94; at Rio Janeiro, 151; stripped for action, 153; flag-ship of the eastern squadron, 457; at Manzanillo, 466
New Carthage, Grant crosses from, to surround Vicksburg, iv. 363
New Castle, British frigate, attacks the *Constitution*, iii. 260
Newcomb, Lieutenant F. H., at Cardenas, v. 246 *et seq.*; goes to the rescue of the *Winslow*, 254
New Ironsides, successful Federal iron-clad, iv. 190, 480; v. 109
New Madrid, on Missouri River, captured by Pope, iv. 276
New Orleans, British attack on, iii. 230; blockaded by the *Brooklyn*, iv. 44; attacked by Farragut's squadron, 314–337; Farragut demands the surrender of the city, 338; General Butler takes possession of, 339
New Orleans, formerly the *Amazonas*, purchased from Brazil, v. 196; plan of, 197; superiority of her guns, 198; joins Schley at Santiago, 334; ordered into line for an attack, *ib.*; in attack on Santiago, 357; her effective fire, 358; at Baiquiri, 382
Newport, gun-boat, ordered to join the squadron at Key West, v. 189; on the blockade, 231
New Providence taken by Commodore Hopkins, i. 56
New ships, appropriation for, in 1873, v. 12, 13
Newton, Isaac, First Assistant Engineer of the *Monitor*, iv. 216
New York, armored cruiser, an era maker in war-ships, v. 100; launching of, 101; specifications of, 102; armament of, 103; her speed trial, 104; compared with the *Blenheim*, 105; her rapid-fire guns, 106; stripped for action at Rio Janeiro, 153; at Key West, 188; captures the steamer *Pedro*, 230; before Havana, 232; at the bombardment of Matanzas, 236; returns the fire at Cabañas, 241; starts for San Juan, 298, 299; takes the *Terror* in tow, 299; in battle line, 300; casualties on, 308; in attack on Santiago, 356 *et seq.*; away from the fleet on the morning of July 3d, 395; returns and joins in the chase of the *Colon*, 430 *et seq.*; fires on Santiago, 455; her narrow escape from being blown up by the *Porter*, 487 *et seq.*
New York, American liner, transferred to the navy, v. 193
New Zealander, British ship, captured by Porter, iii. 14
Niagara, British merchantman, captured, ii. 265; Elliott's ship in battle of Lake Erie, 292
Niagara, American ship, Perry shifts his flag from the *Lawrence* to, ii. 321; after the war is sunk in Little Bay, 337
Niagara, transport, v. 298
Niagara, United States screw frigate, launched, iv. 15
Nichols, Lieutenant Edward T., iv. 315
Nichols, Lieutenant F. W., of the *Monocacy* at Foo Chow, China, v. 138

Nichols, Captain Samuel, first captain of marines in American Navy, i. 53
Nicholson, Captain James, i. 187
Nicholson, Captain J. W. A., of the *Madawaska*, v. 6
Nicholson, Lieutenant John B., sent by Decatur to take charge of the *Macedonian* when she surrendered, ii. 134; carries the *Epervier* into Savannah after her fight with the *Peacock*, iii. 77; transferred to the *Siren*, *ib.*; a story of sailors' superstitions, 78, 79
Nicholson, Commander J. W. A., iv. 386
Nicholson, Captain Samuel, appointed to the American frigate *Constitution*, i. 312
Nickel-steel, v. 121
"Ninety-day fleet, the," iv. 39
Nipe, raid on, v. 458
Nipsic rebuilt, v. 17
Noah, Mordecai M., American Consul at Tunis, demands indemnity for seizure of the *Abellino* prizes, iii. 355
Nocton, British brig, captured by Porter, iii. 2; recaptured by the *Belvidera*, 3
Nonita, American schooner, in attack on Alvarado, iii. 410
Nonsuch, American frigate, in Perry's cruise to South America, iii. 327; Perry makes it his flagship, *ib.*; the crew infected with yellow fever, 329
Norderling, Mr., Swedish Consul at Algiers in 1815, iii. 348
Norfolk, American ship, i. 316
Norfolk Navy Yard, loss of the, iv. 66–83
North Atlantic squadron, at Key West, v. 36; disposition of ships for blockade duty, 231
North, Lord, despair of, on hearing of the surrender of Lord Cornwallis, i. 299
Norton, Assistant Engineer H. P., ordered to assist in the designing of new ships, v. 70
Nukahiva, Marquesas Islands, Porter brings the *Essex* and his fleet of captured whalers here to refit, iii. 16; a sailor's paradise, 19; an incipient mutiny at, 21–23
Nymphe, British frigate, chased by the *President* and *Congress*, ii. 151
Ocracoke Inlet, fort at, iv. 108
Octorara, Federal gun-boat, iv. 386
Officers of the navy, public confidence in, v. 19; writings by, 20, 21; their influence in educating the public to the needs of the navy, v. 91, 92
Ogdensburg, New York, British attack on, ii. 268
Ohio, battle-ship, v. 479 *et seq.*, 483
"Old Glory" first hoisted, i. 135
"Old Ironsides" (the *Constitution*), i. 312
"Old Sow, The," ii. 267
Old-time naval officers, iii. 305–307
Old War Horse, another name for the *Benton*, iv. 249
Olivette, passenger steamer, at Havana, v. 209
Olney, Captain Joseph, i. 163
Olympia, cruiser, v. 101; flag-ship of Asiatic squadron, 207; sails for Manila, 258 *et seq.*; in the battle of Manila, 265 *et seq.*; struck by Spanish shells, 291; in the attack on the city of Manila, 450
"On to Canada," the war-cry of 1812, ii. 20
Oneida, American war-brig, ii. 264; captures the *Lord Nelson*, 265; Commodore Earle attempts to capture, 266
Oneida, Federal screw corvette, iv. 314
Oneida, Federal gun-boat, iv. 389
O'Neil, Captain Charles, his good work at the Washington gun factory, v. 194; his improvements in guns and powder, 480
Ontario, American sloop-of-war, sent against the Dey of Algiers in 1815, iii. 343
Ontario, Lake, operations on, iii. 113–129
Oquendo, Spanish armored cruiser, sent to Havana, v. 205; joins the Cape Verde fleet, 207
Ordronaux, Captain J., attacked by the British frigate *Endymion*, iii. 202–207
Oregon, battle-ship, v. 115; errors in, 116; her remarkable run from San Francisco to Key West, 315–424; joins Sampson's fleet, 337; in the attack on Santiago, 356; goes to Guantanamo Bay, 463; before Santiago, July 3d, 495; kept her steam up expecting a chase, 496; fires a gun announcing the coming of the Spanish fleet, 498; in the battle, 403, 417, 418; her race after the

Colon, 422, 423, member of the Eastern squadron, 457; defects in the type, 472
Oreto, Confederate cruiser. See *Florida*
Orpheus, British frigate, captures the *Confederacy*, i. 298
Orpheus, British frigate, with the *Sherburne*, attacks and captures the *Frolic*, iii. 65, 66
Osage, Federal gun-boat, iv. 369; sunk by a torpedo, 406
Osceola, her adventure with the *New Orleans*, v. 240; at Manzanillo, 455, 462
Ossipee, Federal gun-boat, iv. 389
Ottawa, Federal gun-boat, iv. 163
Ottawa, Federal war-ship, attacked ironclad *Palmetto State*, iv. 474
Otter Creek, Vermont, Macdonough fortifies, ii. 137
Ouachita, Federal gun-boat, iv. 369
Owen, Lieutenant-Commander E. K., iv. 363, 369
Ozark, Federal gun-boat, iv. 370
Pacific coast, naval operations on the, in 1842, iii. 389–428
Pagoda Point, Foo Chow, China; trouble at, v. 138; French attack on, 138, 139
Pakenham, Sir Edward Michael, in command of the British forces to attack New Orleans, reaches the Chandeleur Islands, iii. 230
Pallas, American ship, i. 232; *Countess of Scarborough* surrenders to, 267
Palmetto State, Confederate ironclad, iv. 473; armament of, *ib.*; attacks the *Mercedita*, 474; paroles her crew, 475
Palmira, Porto Rico privateer, plunders American schooner *Coquette*, and is captured by the *Grampus*, iii. 332
Palos, in the United States squadron at Corea, v. 49
Pamlico Sound, North Carolina, a rendezvous for Confederate privateers, iv. 94
Panama, captured by the *Mangrove*, v. 231, 242
Panama, Isthmus of, trouble at Colon, v. 139 *et seq.*
Pandrita, pirate ship, captured by the *Grampus*, iii. 332
Panther, takes marines to Guantanamo Bay, v. 363
Paper blockade, Navy Department tries to establish, iv. 41
Paris, American liner, transferred to the Navy, v. 193
Parker, Captain John, at Lexington, i. 14
Parker, Lieutenant, in the *Java* fight, ii. 165
Parker, Lieutenant George, dies at sea, iii. 78; a story of sailors' superstition in connection with his death, 78, 79
Parker, Lieutenant, the *Congress* surrendered to, iv. 208
Parrotts, early types of rifled guns, v. 57; compared with modern rifles, 84
Parsons, P. Usher, fleet surgeon in the battle of Lake Erie, ii. 294
Passaic, Federal monitor, iv. 237, 480, 490
Pass à l'Outre, Federal fleet retreat down the, iv. 137
Patapsco, Federal ironclad, iv. 480, 490
Patterson, John F., purchaser of the *Virginius* of the Cuban Junta, v. 39
Patterson, Master-commandant William T., attacks the British camp, iii. 239; sets fire to and abandons his ships, 240
Paul Jones, American privateer, ii. 251
Paulding, Captain Hiram, breaks up the nest of plotters against the Federal Government, iv. 71
Paving-stones used as missiles to capture the *Gaspé*, i. 9
Pawnee, Federal frigate, iv. 99, 163
Peabody, Federal transport, iv. 100
Peacock, American corvette, meets the brig-sloop *Epervier*, iii. 66; captures the sloop, 67–71; cruises, 78; attached to Decatur's fleet, 271; captures prizes and the cruiser *Nautilus*, 285
Peacock, British brig, encounters the American sloop *Hornet*, ii. 181; the battle, 183; her captain killed, *ib.*; sinks, 184; good treatment of the officers and men by the Americans, 187; comparison of the ships, 190
Peake, Captain William, attacks the *Hornet*, ii. 181; is killed, 183; proud of his ship, 190
Pearce, Lieutenant John, iv. 370
Pearl, British frigate, captures the *Lexington*, i. 68; the latter escapes, *ib.*

Pearson, Captain Richard, encounters the *Bonhomme Richard*, i. 243, 245; surrenders, 259; anecdote of, 262–264; conduct of, 274; treated as if he had won a victory, 275
Pechell, Captain Samuel John, in charge of expedition sent against Craney's Island, ii. 398
Pedro, prize captured by the *New York*, v. 230
Peerless, Federal transport, lost near Cape Hatteras, iv. 167
Peiho River, attack on Chinese forts in the, iii. 382
Pelayo, Spanish battle-ship, v. 383
Pelican, British frigate, goes in search of the American sloop *Argus*, ii. 362; attacks the *Argus*, 363, 364; captures the sloop, 364–367; takes her into Plymouth, 371
Pembina, Federal gun-boat, iv. 163
Pembroke, United States steamer, attacked by Japanese in the Straits of Shimonoséki, v. 24, 25
Pendergrast, American Flag Officer G. J., his proclamation, iv. 40
Pendergrast, Lieutenant Austin, takes command of the *Congress*, iv. 208; surrenders to Lieutenant Parker of the *Beaufort*, *ib.*; assists in transferring the wounded, 209; escapes by swimming, *ib.*
Penguin, British brig-sloop, is beaten by the *Hornet*, iii. 273–281
Penguin, Federal gun-boat, at Port Royal, iv. 171
Pensacola, United States screw sloop, iv. 16; Captain Henry W. Morris, 314
Pensacola Navy Yard surrendered to Confederates, iv. 112
Perkins, Lieutenant-commander George H., iv. 386
Perry, Federal brig, captures the *Savannah*, iv. 89
Perry, Christopher Raymond, gallant conduct of, i. 296
Perry, Commodore Matthew Calbraith, brother of Oliver H. Perry, sent against the Mexican port of Frontera, iii. 410; captures the Mexican fleet, *ib.*; captures Tabasco, 413; conducts the operations during the siege of Vera Cruz, 424; his early services, 435; a Japanese poem dedicated to him, 437; his work in opening the ports of Japan, 439; appointed to the Japan mission, 443; anchors off Uraga, *ib.*; reception by the Japanese, 444–447; difficulty in opening negotiations, 449, 450; the Japanese Governor accompanied by three reporters, 455; permission from the Emperor to receive the President's message, *ib.*; the Emperor grants all that is asked, 457–463; amusing features of the expedition, 463; assigned to the *Fulton 2d*, iv. 11; his opinion of her, *ib.*
Perry, Oliver Hazard, in command of a fleet of gun-boats at Newport, Rhode Island, in 1812, ii. 280; ordered to join Commodore Chauncey, 282; inspects the navy yard at Black Rock, 283; finds five ships being constructed at Erie, Pennsylvania, *ib.*; hastens to Pittsburg for cannon-balls, 285; returns to Erie, 286; starts for Buffalo in a row-boat, *ib.*; compels the British to abandon the Niagara River, 287; stricken with fever through overwork, 288; ordered to co-operate with General Harrison, *ib.*; his appeal for men, 289; starts on an expedition with an inadequate force, *ib.*; chooses the *Lawrence* as his flag-ship, 290; gets his fleet in deep water, 291; cruises on Lake Erie, 292; is joined by officers and men from the *Constitution*, *ib.*; sails up the lake to join General Harrison, 292; arrives at Put-in-Bay, 293; confers with General Harrison, 294; sickness, *ib.*; his fleet anchors in Put-in-Bay, *ib.*; sketch of Perry's fleet, 295; sketch of Barclay's fleet, 296; comparison of the commanders, 300; his thoughtfulness for his men, 305; the battle of Lake Erie commences, 309; closes in on the British, 311; loads and fires his own guns, 315; his flag-ship a wreck, 317; shifts his flag to the *Niagara*, 321; the decisive movement, 322; the British surrender, 324; "We have met the enemy and they are ours!" 325; receives the swords of the British officers on the *Lawrence*, 328; his letter to the Secretary of the Navy, 332; results of his victory, 333; promoted from rank of master-commandant to captain, 334; his praise of Lieutenant Elliott, 336; value of ships captured in the bat-

tle, 337; his squadron at Erie, *ib.*; Washington Irving's opinion of the victory, 338; his duel with Captain Heath, iii. 317; detailed to cruise in South American waters, 327; sails up the Orinoco, *ib.*; demands compensation for American vessels, 329; contracts yellow fever, *ib.*; dies while entering the Port of Spain, Trinidad Island, 330; buried at Newport, Rhode Island, *ib.*

Pert, American schooner, ii. 270

Perthshire, British merchantman, captured off Mobile, iv. 43; released by the *Niagara*, *ib.*; claims compensation, 44

Petrel, American schooner, in attack on Alvarado, iii. 410

Petrel, Confederate privateer, iv. 93; chases the *St. Lawrence*, which fires into and sinks her, 94

Petrel, gun-boat, authorized, v. 94; leaves for Manila, 258 *et seq.*; in the battle, 277; called the "Baby Battle-ship," 278

Phelps, Captain S. S., appointed to command of the *Conestoga*, iv. 251; convoys General Grant down the Mississippi, *ib.*; captures the Confederate steamer *Eastport*, 267; takes command of her, *ib.*; before Fort Pillow, 290; Lieutenant-Commander of the *Eastport*, 369

Philadelphia, cruiser, authorized, v. 106

Philadelphia, American gondola, i. 90; on Lake Champlain, 100

Philadelphia, American frigate, sent to Tripoli, i. 335; sunk on a reef, 343; raised by the Tripolitans, 344; boarded and fired by Decatur, 349–358

Philip, Captain John, of the *Texas*, ordered to Rio Janeiro on the *New York*, v. 151; in command of the *Texas* at Key West, 188; at Santiago, 356, 357; shells the Socapa battery, 382; "Don't cheer, the poor devils are dying," 409; gives public thanks for victory, 425

Phillips, John, on the *Merrimac*, v. 346

Phœbe, British frigate, attempts to attack the *Essex*, iii. 25, 26; is scared off, *ib.*; with the *Cherub* makes another attack on the *Essex*, 30–43

Pickering, Captain H. F., in command of the *Charleston* at Rio Janeiro, v. 151

Pico Andres, Mexican Governor of Los Angeles, iii. 397; breaks his parole, *ib.*

Picton, British war-schooner, captured by the *Constitution*, iii. 242

Pike, Zebulon M., explorer, at storming of Toronto, ii. 341; killed by the explosion of a magazine, 342

Pillsbury, Captain John E., of the *Vesuvius*, at Santiago, v. 359, 360

Pinola, Federal screw gun-boat, iv. 316

Piracy discoveries at Cape Cruz, South America, iii. 335

Pirate caves with the bones of dead in them, iii. 324, 325

Piratical assault on Yankee traders, iii. 366

Piscataqua, United States frigate, v. 2

Pitcairn, Major, at Lexington, i. 14

Pitchforks used by haymakers in their attack on the *Margaretta*, i. 21

Pittsburg, armor-plated Federal gun-boat, built by Eads, iv. 245; Captain Egbert Thompson commands, 290; before Vicksburg, 363, 370

Pittsburg Landing, fight at, iv. 284

Pizarro, Spanish man-of-war, v. 41

Plantagenet, British liner, assists in the attack on the *General Armstrong*, iii. 188, 194, 196–198

Planter, Confederate transport, turned over to the Federals by Robert Small, a negro slave, iv. 501, 502

Plattsburg Bay, operations of Macdonough in, iii. 145, 150

"Playing ball with the red coats," ii. 268

Plunger, Holland submarine boat, v. 134

Pluton, Spanish ship sunk at Santiago, v. 404, 405

Po Adam, Malay chief, rescues Captain Endicott, iii. 370; aids Captain Downs in his attack on Quallah Battoo, 374

Pocahontas, Federal frigate, iv. 163

Poictiers, British frigate, recaptures the *Frolic* from the *Wasp*, ii. 118

Policy, British whaler, captured by Porter, iii. 8

Polk, Confederate gun-boat, iv. 127

Politics in the Navy, v. 8, 18
Polly, American privateer, attacks the English sloop-of-war *Indian*, ii. 242
Pomone, British frigate, assists in the capture of the *President*, iii. 222
Poncé, capture of, v. 460
Poor, Admiral, at Havana, v. 38
Pope, Captain John, his report on the retreat of the Federal fleet, iv. 137; captured New Madrid, 276; fortifies the river, *ib.*; shuts Confederates in, *ib.*
Porcupine, American schooner, in battle of Lake Erie, ii. 295
Porpoise, American schooner in fleet sent to South America to punish pirates, iii. 331
Port Hudson, Farragut runs his squadron past, iv. 357; the *Albatross*, *Monongahela*, and *Kineo* successfully pass the batteries of, 358; the *Mississippi* and the *Lancaster* fired and sunk below, *ib.*
Port Limon, Costa Rica, *Virginius* clears for, v. 44
Port Royal, Federal gun-boat, iv. 389; capture of, 162–182
Porter, Midshipman David, assists Lieutenant Rodgers in charge of captured French frigate *Insurgent*, i. 323; sent to Tripoli, 335; sent from the *Enterprise* to take possession of the *Tripoli*, 335, 336; lands and fires gun-boats in the port of Tripoli, 340; surrenders to the Tripolitans, 343; his experience and training, ii. 33, 34; captures the corvette *Alert*, 42; crew of, plan a rescue, 44; receives an insulting challenge from Sir James Yeo, 348; starts on a second cruise in the *Essex*, iii. 1; cruises off Port Praya, 2; captures the British brig *Nocton*, *ib.*; reached Fernando de Noronha, 3; Bainbridge directs him to pose as Sir James Yeo, *ib.*; captures the schooner *Elizabeth*, 4; left free to choose his own course, *ib.*; rounds Cape Horn, *ib.*; dysentery among his crew, 5, 6; encounters fearful storms, 6; a panic on board, *ib.*; sails for Valparaiso, 7; overhauls the *Nereyda*, throws her guns and arms overboard, *ib.*; disguises his ship, 8; captures the British whalers *Barclay*, *Montezuma*, *Georgiana*, and *Policy*, *ib.*; captures the whalers *Atlantic* and *Greenwich*, *ib.*; forms a squadron, 10; captures the whaler *Charlton*, the ships *Seringapatam* and *New Zealander*, 14; captures the *Sir Andrew Hammond*, 16; refits his ship at Nukahiva, *ib.*; the prisoners plan to capture Yankee force, 21; an incipient mutiny, *ib.*; he sails from Nukahiva, 28; waits for the British frigate, the *Phœbe*, 24; gives a reception to the officials of the city, 25; the *Phœbe* arrives and attempts to attack him, 25–28; he challenges the *Phœbe*, 29; a heavy squall interferes, 31; the *Essex* disabled and the enemy gives chase, *ib.*; Porter retires into neutral waters, 32; Porter's running gear disabled, 36; he surrenders his ship, 43; is sent to New York on the *Essex Junior*, 49; escapes in a fog, *ib.*; aids the defence of Baltimore, 53; services, death, and burial, *ib.*; operating against the pirates of South America, 333; endeavors to get support of the local governments, *ib.*; compels a Porto Rico alcalde to show respect to American officers, 336; court-martialed, *ib.*; is suspended and resigns his commission, *ib.*
Porter, Commander David D., his idea of attacking New Orleans, iv. 313; finds New Orleans fishermen good spies, *ib.*; arranges the expedition, *ib.*; commands the mortar fleet up the Mississippi River, 325; placed in charge of the Mississippi squadron, 349; tin clads added to his squadron, *ib.*; tries to get in behind Vicksburg, 358; is unsuccessful, 363; attacks the fortifications of Grand Gulf, 367; sent with General Banks's expedition to Shreveport, Louisiana, 369; arrives at Alexandria, 370; captures the *Abby Bradford* from the *Sumter*, 413; disagreement with General Butler at Fort Fisher, 508; his assault upon Fort Fisher, v. 1
Porter, Captain John, in command of the *Greyhound* in South America, iii. 333
Porter, Confederate Navy Constructor J. L., assists in making the working drawings for the *Merrimac*, iv. 185

Porter, Captain William D., iv. 249; in Commodore Foote's fleet, 255; severely scalded, 265

Porter, torpedo-boat, v. 129; on the blockade of Havana, 231; ordered to San Juan, 298; ready for battle, 400; joins Sampson's fleet, 337; nearly torpedoes the *New York*, 487 *et seq.*

Portland, Maine, atrocities of the British at, i. 24–26, 32; influence of atrocities, 196

Porto Rico, occupation of, v. 459 *et seq.*

Portsmouth, American frigate, in the bombardment of Chinese forts, iii. 380–382

Potomac, American frigate, attacks and punishes the Malays at Quallah Battoo, iii. 373–375

Potter, Lieutenant Commander William P., executive officer of the *New York* on the *Maine* court of inquiry, v. 178

Powder, the great value of the smokeless kind, v. 470 *et seq.*

Powell, Cadet Joseph W., in charge of the launch sent to pick up the crew of the *Merrimac*, v. 346, 348; with the survey party at Cabáñas, 391

Powelson, Ensign W. V. N., his discovery regarding the condition of the *Maine*, v. 184

Powhatan, Federal frigate, captures the *Abby Bradford* from the *Sumter*, iv. 413

Prairie, overhauls the *Alfonso XII.*, v. 454

Preble, American sloop. See *Rising Sun.*

Preble, Captain Edward, i. 26; in command of the *Constitution*, 346; attacks the city of Tripoli, 359; Congress gives him a gold medal, 378

Preble, Lieutenant George H., iv. 315

President, American frigate, built, i. 312; sent to Tripoli, 335; encounters and is fired on by the corvette *Little Belt*, ii. 7; Captain John Rodgers sent to look for the *Guerrière*, 8; chases the British frigate *Belvidera*, 29–32; the frigate escapes, 32; mentioned, 121; chases the *Nymphe*, 151; chases the *Curlew*, 358; a lieutenant of the *President* boards the *Highflyer*, *ib.*; special efforts ordered to capture the *President*, 359; termed "The Waggon" by the British, 360; Decatur transferred to, iii. 212; attacked by the British fleet, 216; surrenders, 222; is carried to the Bermudas, 226; her dimensions, 227

Press-gang riots in Boston, i. 395, 397

Press-gangs, raised in England, i. 156; methods of the, 386, 387; number of Americans enslaved by the, ii. 2–4

Preston, Haytien negro insurgent leader, v. 139; defeated by government troops, 140

Prevost, Sir George, attacks Sackett's Harbor, ii. 345; mistakes trees for troops, 346; in command of "Wellington's Invincibles" at Plattsburg, iii. 147; defeated, 169, 170; dies of chagrin, 183

Price, Confederate gun-boat, rams the *Cincinnati*, iv. 293; disabled by the *Carondelet*, 294

Prince de Neufchâtel, American privateer, ii. 253; attacked by the British frigate *Endymion*, iii. 202–207

Prince of Orange, British brig, captured by the *Surprise*, i. 124, 125

Prince Regent, British ship, iii. 129

Princeton, Ericsson's first screw steamship, iv. 12; Captain Stockton assigned to her, 14; the "Peacemaker," one of her guns, bursts, *ib.*; her success pronounced, *ib.*

Pring, Captain, in the battle of Lake Champlain, iii. 166; surrenders, *ib.*

Prisoners, American, in England, bad treatment of, i. 122

Prisoners, treatment of, by the Spaniards in the *Virginius* affair, v. 46, 47; those taken in Spanish ships expected to be shot, 234

Prisons, British, iii. 288–304

Privateer and a letter of marque, difference between, iii. 242

Privateers, commissioned by Congress, i. 33; authorized by General Court of Massachusetts, 196; by Connecticut and Rhode Island, 197; by General Washington, *ib.*; work accomplished by them up to 1777, 217; another account of them, 220, 221; captured prisoners from privateers on prison-ship *Jersey*, 221–226; result of licensing of, iii. 324

Privateers, American, capture sixteen English cruisers during the Revolutionary War, i. 302
Privateers in the War of 1812, only a few made money, ii. 233–258; two hundred and fifty commissioned during the war, 240
Prize money, naval officers would have the dividing of, abolished, v. 243
Prizes, capture of, v. 230 *et seq.*
Proctor, General, his incursion into Ohio prevented by the result of the battle of Lake Erie, ii. 333
Protector, American gun-ship, blows up the British privateer *Admiral Duff*, i. 207; beats off the frigate *Thames*, *ib.*
Protocol, the, signed, v. 364, 466
Providence, brig of first American Navy, i. 39, 57; commanded by Captain John P. Rathburne, descends on New Providence, Bahamas, 186
Puerto Cabello, visited by the *Virginius* to confer with Guzman Blanco, v. 40
Purcell, Captain J. L., of the *Osceola*, v. 240; at Manzanillo, 462
Purissima Concepcion, sunk at Manzanillo, v. 456
Puritan, monitor, rebuilding of, v. 11, 12; money appropriated for the completion of, 85; guns of, *ib.*; ordered to Key West, 188; her unfitness for blockade duty, 232; at the bombardment of Matanzas, 236
Quaker City, armed merchantman, attacked by the Confederate ironclad *Palmetto State*, iv. 474
Quallah Battoo, Malays of, attacked by the American frigate *Potomac*, iii. 373, 374; bombarded by the *Columbia*, 376
Queen Charlotte, British ship, in battle of Lake Erie, ii. 296; sunk in Little Bay, 337
Queen of France, American ship, i. 280, 281
Queen of the West, Federal ram, at Fort Pillow, iv. 301; sinks the *Lowell*, *ib.*; rammed by the *Beauregard*, *ib.*; sent to attack Port Hudson, 351; abandoned by the Federals, 352
Racehorse, British brig, captured by the *Andrea Doria*, i. 69
Radford, Captain William, absent from duty, iv. 201
Rainbow, British gun-boat, captures the *Hancock*, i. 185
Rainy season in Cuba, the dangers of, v. 229
Rais Hammida, the terror of the Mediterranean, iii. 344, 346; killed, 347
Raleigh, American man-of-war sent to France, i. 130; attacks the *Druid*, 131; loads her supplies, 132; returns to America, 133; captured, 194
Raleigh, Confederate gun-boat, assists in taking crew off the *Congress*, iv. 208
Raleigh, cruiser, authorized, v. 101; sails for Manila, 258 *et seq.*; in the battle, 277; ammunition expended by, 287
Randolph, American frigate, i. 160; blown up, 162
Ranger, United States gun-boat, v. 13
Ransom, George B., chief engineer of the *Concord* at Manila, v. 293
Ransom paid to the Dey of Algiers, i. 309, 310
Ransom, Lieutenant George M., iv. 315
Rapid-fire guns, value of, against torpedo-boat attack, v. 132; value of, shown at Manila, 272; at Santiago, 443
Rapido, captured at Manila, v. 281
Rathbone, Captain John P., i. 186; releases American prisoners, *ib.*; commands the *Queen of France*, 281
Rattlesnake, American ship, captured by the *Leander*, ii. 387
Ravenel, Dr. St. Julien, aids in fitting out torpedo-boats, iv. 497
Razee, a line-of-battle ship, ii. 403, iii. 56
Read, Lieutenant Charles W., appointed to command the *Clarence*, iv. 424; captures the *Tacony* and burns the *Clarence*, *ib.*; captures the *Archer* and cuts out the *Caleb Cushing*, *ib.*; captured, *ib.*
Reconcentrados, the, v. 159; atrocious treatment of, by Spanish troops, 166; Spain's promises to relieve, a sham, 165
Red River, Texas, blockaded, iv. 358
Red River dam, iv. 372–374
Reefer, American schooner, iii. 410
Rees, Executive Officer Corwin P., with Dewey, v. 265

Reid, Captain of the *Kansas*, his attitude toward the *Virginius* at Colon, v. 43
Reid, Commodore George C., bombards and burns Malay towns, iii. 375–379
Reid, Captain Samuel C., sails from New York Harbor, iii. 187; arrives at Fayal, *ib.*; the brig *Carnation*, accompanied by the *Plantagenet* and the frigate *Rota*, enter the harbor, 188; attacked in a neutral port, 189; heavy loss of the enemy, *ib.*; the population gather to watch the issue, 190; the *Carnation* attacks with a fleet of boats, *ib.*; a fierce hand-to-hand fight, 192; he scuttles and abandons his ship, 200; returns home, 201; is enthusiastically received and honored, *ib.*; his pedigree, *ib.*; originated the arrangement of the stars and stripes in the American flag, *ib.*; dies in New York City, *ib.*
Reilly, Lieutenant James, iii. 81
Reina Christina, destroyed at Manila, v. 270, 271
Reina Mercedes, sunk at Santiago by the *Massachusetts* and the *Texas*, v. 453, 454
Reindeer, British brig-sloop, captured by the *Wasp* (No. 3), iii. 88; armament of, 91; the wounded of, sent to Plymouth, *ib.*
Reiter, Captain G. C., of the *Panther*, v. 363
"Remember the *Maine*," the jingo battle-cry, v. 207
Renown, compared to the *Indiana*, v. 116
Renshaw, Master-commandant James, on the *Enterprise* after the the *Boxer-Enterprise* battle, ii. 386
Reprisal, American brig, captures a number of prizes, i. 70; fight with the *Shark*, 71; Franklin sails for France on the, 114; close call of, 118; ordered to leave France, 119; founders, *ib.*
Resolute, at Santiago, v. 403
Resolute, Federal steamer, at Acquia Creek, iv. 81
Resolution, British brig, captured by the *Hornet*, ii. 181, 191
Restormel, captured by the *St. Paul* as she was taking a cargo of coal to Santiago, v. 328, 329
Retaliation, American gun-ship, formerly the French ship, *Croyable*, i. 316, 330, 400
Revenge, American sloop, i. 89
Revenge, American man-of-war, i. 126; takes numerous prizes, *ib.*
Rhind, Commander A. C., iv. 480; Commander of the *Louisiana*, 510
Rhode Island, first naval fight in waters of, i. 2
Richmond, United States screw sloop, iv. 16; Captain, Thornton A. Jenkins, 386
Richmond, Va., railroad communication cut off from, iv. 267
Ricot, Captain, in Paul Jones's fleet, i. 232
Rifled cannon introduced into the American Navy, iv. 20, 21; early types of, v. 57 *et seq.*
Riggin, Charles, petty officer on the *Baltimore*, attacked by Chilian insurgents at Valparaiso, v. 146
Rio Janeiro, strong American fleet gathered in the harbor of, v. 153
Rising Sun, American sloop, renamed the *Preble*, iii. 136, 138, 140
"River Defence Squadron," Confederate, iv. 297
Roach, John, shipbuilder, v. 12; builder of the gun-boats *Alert* and *Huron*, v. 13; builder of the *Chicago*, *Atlanta*, *Boston*, and *Dolphin*, 76; contracts with, for supplying steel for new ships, 90; the ships he built an honor to him, 94
Roanoke, United States screw frigate, launched, iv. 15
Roanoke Island, expedition to, iv. 109
Roberts, Don Lopez, Spanish Minister at Washington, v. 34; his reply to Secretary Fish, 35
Robertson, Lieutenant John Downie, in the battle of Lake Champlain, iii. 165
Robeson, George M., Secretary of the Navy; his rebuilding of the monitors, v. 11
Robinson, Captain Isaiah, i. 69; captures the *Racehorse*, *ib.*
Rodgers Board, duties of, v. 23; report of, 64, 65; results of, 66; ram advised by, 134
Rodgers, Captain Frederick, a member of the board for the purchase of auxiliary ships, v. 190
Rodgers, Commander George W., killed on the *Catskill*, iv. 480, 491
Rodgers, Captain John, iv. 480

Rodgers, Rear-Admiral John, with Midshipman David Porter and others, sail the captured frigate *Insurgent* with 173 French on her, i. 323; brings the ship safely into St. Kitts, *ib.*; ready to move his fleet in one hour, ii. 28; starts to intercept a big fleet of merchantmen, 29; chases the *Belvidera*, *ib.*; fires the first shot of the War of 1812, 30; his leg broken, 31; the frigate escapes him, 32; cruises and captures merchantmen and recaptures an American ship, *ib.*; challenged by the *Guerrière*, 7-; sails from Boston, 121; chases the British frigate *Nymphe*, 151; chases the *Curlew*, 358; falls in with the British schooner *Highflyer*, and secures her book of private signals and instructions, *ib.*; value and usefulness of the book, 359; ordered to report to General Fremont, iv. 241; buys and fits out merchant-vessels, *ib.*; relieved of his command, 250

Rodgers, Admiral John, head of the board, known as the Rodgers Board, appointed by Secretary Hunt to consider the needs of the Navy, v. 22

Rodgers, Captain R. C. P., at Port Royal, iv. 163

Rodgers, torpedo-boat, v. 128

Rodman, Captain, United States Ordnance Department, his experience with heavy guns, iv. 18, 20

Rodolph, Federal wrecking steamer, sunk by a torpedo, iv. 406

Roebuck, British frigate, captures the *Confederacy*, i. 298

Roelker, Past Assistant Engineer L. R., ordered to assist in the designing of new ships, v. 70

Roosevelt Clinton, proposed steel-plated ship, iv. 9

Roosevelt, Theodore, Assistant Secretary of the Navy, his energetic preparation of the Navy for the war, v. 169; afforded the Navy ammunition for target practice, 199, 200

Rooster, a sporting, iii. 155

Rose, British ship, captured by Lieutenant Downes, iii. 10; sent to St. Helena as a cartel, 12

Rota, British frigate, in the attack on the *General Armstrong*, iii. 188-200

Rowan, Captain Stephen C., iv. 99; destroys the Confederate fleet at Roanoke Island, 110

Rowan, torpedo-boat, v. 129

Royal Savage, American schooner, i. 89

Royal Yacht, Confederate privateer, blockaded by the *Santee* in Galveston, iv. 138

Ruskin, John, on non-intervention, v. 162

Russell, Lieutenant John H., iv. 314

Russell, Lord, correspondence about the *Trent* affair, iv. 150-152; letter of, on the closing of Charleston Harbor, 471-472

S. J. Waring, merchantman, captured by Confederate privateer *Jefferson Davis*, iv. 91

Sabine, Federal sailing ship, rescues the crew of the *Governor*, iv. 167

Sackett's Harbor, New York, chosen as a naval station, ii. 264; attacked by the British, 354

Sagasta, Spanish Prime Minister, his reply to Minister Sickles, v. 36; reluctantly yields to pressure in the *Colonel Lloyd Aspinwall* case, 37, 38; his speech to the Cortes, v. 215

Sailors, kidnapped, cruelty to, on British ships, i. 387

Sailors' rights ignored by politicians, ii. 18

Sail-power, ordered on all vessels for cruising purposes, v. 10

St. Eustatius, Governor of, gives first salute to the American flag, i. 69

St. James, American privateer, beats off a British frigate, i. 206

St. John's, British fleet built at, i. 87

St. Laurent, Captain, deceived by Captain Bainbridge, i. 317

St. Lawrence, British liner, iii. 129

St. Louis, Commodore Foote's flagship disabled, iv. 271; Captain Henry Erben commands, 289

St. Louis, American liner, transferred to the Navy, v. 193; helps in the cable-cutting at Santiago and Guantanamo, 339, 340

St. Paul, American liner, transferred to the Navy, v. 193; at Key West, 313; sent on scout duty, 314; joins the flying squadron, 328; takes the *Merrimac* in tow, 330; guards the entrance of

Santiago Harbor, 338; blockades San Juan, 385; her fight with the *Terror*, 385 *et seq.*
Sally, purchased by first Marine Committee, i. 39
Saltonstall, Captain Dudley, i. 46; commands the *Trumbull*, 164; captain of the *Warren*, 283
Samoa, hurricane at, iv. 554
Sampson, Rear-Admiral, member of *Maine* court of inquiry, v. 178; at Key West, 188; succeeds Admiral Sicard in command of the North American squadron, 201; his fitness for the place, 202; made Rear-Admiral, 219; plans for an assault on Havana made by, 229; his "Naval Defence of the Coast," 252; his search for Cervera, 296; ordered to San Juan, 298; his ill-assorted fleet, 298, 299; transfers his flag to the *Iowa*, 300; formation of his squadron, 300, 301; sends up the signal for attack, 302; the bombardment, 305 *et seq.*; his ships not fully manned, 308; his slow return to Key West, 313; goes to the Nicholas channel in search of Cervera, 314; his order to Schley regarding the blockade of Cienfuegos, 323; notifies Schley that the Spanish squadron is probably at Santiago, 324; sends further orders to Schley to go to Santiago, 325; hurries to Santiago, 336, 337; his plans to hold the Spanish fleet, 341 *et seq.*; ordered Schley to sink the *Sterling* in the harbor, 345; decides to use the *Merrimac*, *ib.*; bombards Santiago, 356 *et seq.*; his report of the engagement, 358; disposition of his fleet on the morning of July 3d, 393 *et seq.*; leaves the fleet to visit General Shafter, 395; joins in the chase of the *Colon*, 430 *et seq.*; bombards Santiago again, 455
Sand-bar, lifting vessels over a, ii. 289, 290
San Diego, California, John C. Frémont takes possession of, iii. 394
Sandwich, American privateer, cut out of Puerto Plata by Lieutenant Isaac Hull, i. 329
Sand Key Light, the fleet at, v. 221
Sands, Captain J. H., of the *Columbia*, escorts transports to Porto Rico, v. 459
San Francisco, cruiser, authorized, v. 106; at Rio Janeiro, 151; stripped for action, 153
San Francisco, Spanish steamer, v. 34
San Jacinto, American frigate, iii. 380
San Jacinto, United States screw sloop, iv. 15; Mason and Slidell, Confederate Commissioners, taken to Boston in, 148. See *Mason, James Murray*
San Juan supposed to be the objective point of Admiral Cervera, v. 298; the city from the sea, 302; bombardment of, 305 *et seq.*; would have surrendered if the attack had continued, 308; blockaded by Admiral Sampson, 384
San Juan de Ulloa, a castle on Gallega Reef, Vera Cruz, fortification of, iii. 418
Santa Anna, Mexican General, landed from the American fleet at Vera Cruz, iii. 424; the American Government negotiates with him to return to Mexico, 427; escorted up the streets of Vera Cruz, *ib.*; is recognized by a squad of soldiers and saluted, *ib.*; again master of Mexican affairs, *ib.*
Santee, Federal frigate, blockades Galveston, iv. 137
Santiago, cutting of the cables at, v. 339, 340; blockaded by Admiral Sampson, 341–360; bombardment of, 356 *et seq.*; mines in the harbor, 377; disposition of the fleet on the morning of July 4th, 393 *et seq.*; the destruction of Cervera's fleet, 399 *et seq.*; bombarded by the fleet, 455; surrender of, 452 *et seq.*
Saranac River, the British retire from, iii. 136
Saratoga, American frigate, i. 287; captures the *Charming Molly* and two other ships, 292; lost in a hurricane, 293
Saratoga, American privateer, ii. 253
Saratoga, American corvette, iii. 137, 138; Macdonough's flagship in the battle of Lake Champlain, 155
Sargeant, Lieutenant Nathan, on the auxiliary navy board, v. 190
Sassacus, Federal gun-boat, iv. 456
Saugus, United States monitor, v. 38
Savannah, American frigate, iii. 392

Savannah, Confederate privateer, captures brig *Joseph*, iv. 88; captured by Federal brig *Perry*, 89
Schley, Captain W. S., in command of the *Baltimore* at Valparaiso, v. 148; placed in command of the flying squadron, 190; ordered to Cienfuegos to look out for Admiral Cervera, 313, 314; sails for the south of Cuba, 323; arrives off Cienfuegos, 326; convinced that the Spanish squadron was in the harbor, 326, 327; leaves for Santiago, 328; his unexpected order to sail for Key West, 329; makes no effort to learn whether Cervera was in Santiago Harbor, 330; complains of difficulties in coaling, 331; ordered to remain at Santiago, 332; takes his fleet nearer shore, 333; steams back to sea, 334; steams in to attack the forts, 334; his report of, 336; declines to meet the *Vizcaya* on even terms, 414; his chase of the *Vizcaya*, 418 *et seq.*
Scientific American, quoted on the number of shot-marks on the Spanish ships, v. 443, 444
Sciota, Federal screw gun-boat, iv. 315
Scorpion, American gun-boat, ii. 292
Scorpion, American cutter, ii. 408
Scorpion, American schooner, captured by the British, iii. 110
Scorpion, converted yacht, goes to the assistance of the *Nashville*, v. 240; with the flying squadron, 323; sent to Santiago for news, 326; at Guantanamo Bay, 363; at Cabáñas, 382; at Manzanillo, 455
Scott, Ensign E. P., at Manila, v. 283
Scott, Lieutenant H., throws a towline to the disabled *Winslow*, v. 254
Scott, Lieutenant-Colonel Winfield, at Black Rock, ii. 275; takes possession of Squaw Island, 278; hauls down the British flag, 344
Scourge, American privateer, ii. 253
Scourge, American schooner, ii. 350
Seahorse, American tender, makes a gallant fight against the British fleet, iii. 223–235
Sea-power, American, in 1812, ii. 21; of Great Britain, 22
Sea-power, Captain Mahan, adaptation of Ruskin's term, v. 17
Search, the right of, on the high seas, i. 389; reaffirmed, ii. 19
Search-lights, as protection against torpedo-boat attack, v. 132; put out by the shock of great guns, *ib.*; test of, at Santiago, 453
Seine, French privateer, captured by the American schooner *Enterprise*, i. 330
Selfredge, Lieutenant-Commander T. O., iv. 369
Selfredge, Lieutenant-Commander T. O., Jr., at Fort Fisher, iv. 519
Self-restraint of Americans, iii. 303
Selkirk, Earl of, house of, surrounded by Paul Jones, i. 147, 148
Selma, Confederate gun-boat, iv. 380
Selman, Captain John, captures ten British vessels and Governor Wright of St. John's, i. 203
Seminole, Federal frigate, iv. 163
Seminole, Federal gun-boat, iv. 389
Semmes, Commander Raphael, his ship capsizes and he loses half the crew, iii. 417; takes command of Confederate cruiser *Sumter*, iv. 408; chases the *Brooklyn*, 409; captures the *Golden Rocket*, 410; takes five prizes into Cuba, 411; takes the *Abby Bradford* to Venezuela, 412; the *Powhatan* captures her, 413; some of his captures, 415; his ship sold to English blockade-runners, *ib.*; Brazil authorities allow him to use Fernando de Naronha as head-quarters, 427; appointed to command of *Alabama*, 431; ships his officers and men at Terceira, *ib.*; encounters the *San Jacinto*, 432; captures the *Ariel*, *ib.*; goes to Galveston to intercept transports, *ib.*; captures the *Hatteras*, *ib.*; his reception at Cape Town, 434; his gallantry, 435; cruises in the East Indies, 436; fight with the *Kearsarge*, 438–441; rescued by the yacht *Deerhound*, 442; his reception in England, 447; taught us a lesson in the *Alabama*, v. 2
Seneca, Federal gun-boat, iv. 163
Senez, Captain Andre, surrenders to Captain Little, of the *Boston*, i. 328, 329
Sentiment, a touching tale of, iii. 243, 244
Sentinel Delgado shot to pieces at Manzanillo, v. 456

Serapis, British frigate, encounters the *Bonhomme Richard*, i. 243; fight with the latter, 245–259; surrenders, 259; comparative strength of the two ships, 265
Seringapatam, British ship, captured by Porter, iii. 14
Severn, British ship, ii. 421
Severn, United States cruiser, v. 12, 38
Seward, William H., his reply to the despatch of the British Government relative to the *Trent* affair, iv. 154–156
Sewell's Point, Confederate batteries erected at, iv. 195
Seymour, Lieutenant Isaac K., his good work at the Washington gun factory, v. 194
Shafter, General, leaves to take possession of Santiago, v. 377 *et seq.*; delayed by reports of a strange fleet, 378 *et seq.*; wanted the navy to force Santiago channel, 394
Shajackuda Creek, Niagara River, expedition starts from, ii. 275; route opened up by Perry, 287
Shannon, British frigate, ii. 55; blockades Boston, 200; challenges the *Chesapeake*, 203; captures her, 209–221; arrives at Halifax, 222; comparison of the two ships, 229
Shark, American brig, captures five pirate vessels, iii. 331
Shark, British sloop, fight of, with American brig *Reprisal*, i. 71
Sharp, Captain A., of the *Vixen*, at Santiago, v. 356; at Cabáñas, 382
Shaw, Lieutenant, captures the French privateer *Seine*, i. 330
Sheathing for ships, need of, v. 443
Sheed, Sailing-Master William W., attacks the British, ii. 402
Shelburne, British schooner, assists in capturing the *Frolic*, iii. 65
Shenandoah, Confederate cruiser, destroys American whaling and sealing fleets, iv. 447
Sherman, Captain, "bravest man in the Confederate squadrons," iv. 321, 329, 340
Sherman, General Thomas W., commands a force against Port Royal, iv. 164
Shimonoséki, Straits of, v. 24
Shipbuilder, the private, a factor in the sea-power of a nation, iv. 38
Shipbuilding after the Revolution, i. 304
Ship-masts retained for use of the crown, i. 15
Shirk, Lieutenant, supports Grant at Pittsburg Landing, iv. 284; commander of Federal gun-boat *Tuscumbia*, 363
Shreveport, Louisiana, General Banks sent on expedition to, to frustrate designs of Napoleon III., iv. 368
Shubrick, Lieutenant J. T., boards the *Peacock* and endeavors to save the ship from sinking, ii. 184
Shubrick, Commodore William Bradford, in command of the Pacific Coast squadron, iii. 401
Shufeldt, Commodore R. W., member of Advisory Board, appointed by Secretary Chandler, v. 69
Sicard, Rear-Admiral, his report on the progress in big gun making, v. 82; his report on the new six-inch navy gun, 84; appoints a board of inquiry to investigate the destruction of the *Maine*, 178; his valuable service in preparing his men for war, 199, 201; relieved from duty on account of sickness, *ib.*
Sickles, General Daniel, United States Minister at Madrid, v. 35; calls on Sagasta in regard to the *Aspinwall*, 36; his ultimatum, 37; recalled for his demands in the *Virginius* affair, 46
"Siege of Plattsburg," a popular song, iii. 184
Sigsbee, Captain Charles D., of the *Maine*, v. 169; his despatch regarding the destruction of his ship, 174; transferred to the *St. Paul*, 313; reports capture of the *Restormel*, 328, 329; his fight with the *Terror* off San Juan, 385 *et seq.*
Silvee, Color-Sergeant Richard, raised the Stars and Stripes at Guantanamo, v. 363
Silver Wave, Federal Army transport, before Vicksburg, iv. 364
Simcoe, British gun-boat, iii. 143
Simes, British schooner, sunk, ii. 271
Simpson, Admiral, his opinion of the *Boston* and *Atlanta*, v. 74; member of the "Gun Foundry Board," 82; his "Modern Ships of War" quoted, 94

Sinclair, Captain Arthur, sent to take charge of the American fleet west of the Niagara, iii. 106; sails into Lake Huron, 107; destroys St. Joseph, *ib.*; destroys a blockhouse, 108; returns to Detroit, 109
Sir Andrew Hammond, British whaler, captured by Porter, iii. 16; recaptured by the *Cherub*, 50
Sir George Prevost, British gunboat, iii. 143
Sir James Yeo, British gun-boat, iii. 143
Sir Sidney Beckwith, British gunboat, iii. 143
Sir William Erskine, British sloop, attacked and captured by the American privateer *Thorn*, i. 209
Siren, American brig, accompanies Decatur on his expedition to fire the *Philadelphia*, i. 348–350; John B. Nicholson placed in command of, ii. 78; cruises on the coast of Africa, *ib.*; is captured, 79
Slave traffic, on the coast of Africa, iii. 360; Admiral Foote's efforts to stamp it out, 363–367
Slavers, chasing, on the African coast, iii. 360–361
Slavery, kidnapped sailors subjected to a state of, i. 387
Slidell, John, Confederate commissioner to France. See *Mason, James Murray*
Sloat, Captain John Drake, takes possession of Monterey, California, iii. 392; gives up command of the squadron, 394
Smith, Lieutenant Albert N., iv. 315
Smith, Charles, captain of the *Virginius*, v. 42
Smith, Lieutenant Joseph B., attacked by the *Merrimac*, iv. 207; stands by his ship until killed, 208
Smith, Commander Melancthon, iv. 314
Smith, Lieutenant Sydney, indiscreet zeal of, iii. 136
Smokeless powder, the great value of, shown, v. 358
Snow, Captain A. S., overhauls the *Alfonso XII.*, v. 454
Solace, hospital-ship, v. 194
Solebay, British frigate, fights with American brig *Providence*, under Paul Jones, i. 74
Somers, American brig, enters Vera Cruz Harbor and fires the *Creole*, iii. 417; capsizes and drowns half her crew, *ib.*
Somers, American schooner, captured by the British, iii. 111
Somers, American schooner, in battle of Lake Erie, ii. 295
Somers overturned while chasing a blockade-runner, iii. 417
Somers, Captain, fights five duels in succession, iii. 315–317
Somers, Commandant Richard, assists in attack on the city of Tripoli, i. 359–367; blown up on the *Intrepid*, 378
Somerset, Fulton ferry-boat, captures the blockade-runner *Circassian*, iv. 37
Somerville, Captain Philip, assists in the attack on the *General Armstrong*, iii. 194
Sorel, River, invaded by "Wellington's Invincibles," iii. 135
Soulé, Pierre, Senator and Minister to Spain, iv. 338
South American squadron, the, v. 188
South Carolina islands as described by Jedidiah Morse, iv. 31
Southampton, British frigate, flagship of Sir James L. Yeo, ii. 348
Southcombe, Captain, fights off nine British barges, iii. 204
Southern States, dependent on commerce for necessaries of life, iv. 46; their lack of factories and mills before the Civil War, *ib.*
Southfield, Federal gun-boat, iv. 454
Spain, preparations for war with, on account of the *Virginius* affair, v. 11; her contempt for Americans, 37, 171, 172; diplomacy of, in the *Aspinwall* case, 38; early origin of the war with, 156; her early misrule in Cuba, 157; fortunes made by her officials in Cuba, *ib.*; cruelty of her soldiers, 160; attitude toward our efforts in Cuba, 166; treachery of, revealed in the *Maine* case, 184; her financial condition at the beginning of the war, 187; her opinion of our navy, 187, 188; their belief that we would not go to war, 203; stubborn in defence, 205; atrocity of, in Cuba, confirmed by the visit of our Congressmen, 207; spies of, 213; ignorance of our power, 228; her rule in Cuba, 258, 264; her squadron at Manila, 285; gunnery of her troops at San Juan, 308; loss at Santiago, 441, 442; end of her power in America, 445

Sparlin, British sloop, captured by the *Thorn*, i. 209
Spies, New Orleans fishermen as, iv. 313
Spitfire, American merchantman, stopped by the *Guerrière*, ii. 7
Spitfire, British sloop, ii. 359
"Spook Fleet," the, v. 378
Sproats, David, inhuman conduct of, i. 224
Spy service of Federal Government not as good as the Confederate, iv. 189
Squaw Island, New York, the *Detroit* grounds on, ii. 278
Stanton, Edward, Secretary of War, his views of the victory of the *Merrimac*, iv. 211–212
Star of the West, Federal steamer, first shot of the Civil War fired at, iii. 363; taken by the Confederates, *ib.*
Stars and Stripes first saluted by a foreign power, i. 138
State of Georgia, Federal war-ship, iv. 237
Steamboats under fire of heavy guns, iv. 252
Steam ironclads, the United States leads the world in, v. 9
Steam-rams, first fight of, in history, iv. 307
Steers, Henry, ship architect, member of the Advisory Board appointed by Secretary Chandler, v. 69
Stembel, Captain R. N., before Fort Pillow, iv. 289; badly wounded, 294
Sterrett, Lieutenant Andrew, sent to Tripoli, i. 335; appointed to command the *Enterprise*, ii. 373; captures the *Tripoli*, *ib.*
Stettin, armed merchantman, attacked by the Confederate ironclad *Palmetto State*, iv. 474
Stevens, Robert L., invents first ironclad, iv. 9
Stevens, Captain T. H., at Port Royal, iv. 163
Stevens, Commander Thomas Holdup, iv. 386; in charge of Federal fleet to carry Fort Sumter by storm, 494
Stewart, Captain Charles, sails from Boston, iii. 242; overhauls and captures the British war-schooner *Picton*, *ib.*; falls in with the British frigate *La Pique*, 243; finds the British frigates *Junon* and *Tenedos* lying in wait for him, 244; escapes to Marblehead, *ib.*; returns to Boston, 245; sails out of Boston while blockade squadron is off the port, *ib.*; captures British merchant ship, *Lord Nelson*, *ib.*; chases the *Elizabeth*, but captures the *Susan*, 245; chased by the frigates *Tiber* and *Elizabeth*, 246; escapes, *ib.*; encounters the frigate *Cyane* and sloop-of-war, *Levant*, 247; opens fire on both ships, 249; the *Cyane* surrenders to, 252; the *Levant* surrenders to, 255; sails to Porto Praya with his captures, 260; the *Newcastle*, *Leander*, and *Acasta* surprise him, 260; the *Newcastle* opens fire, 265; the *Constitution* sails away free, *ib.*; her last fight, 268
Stewart, Lord George, commander in the attack on the *Constitution* at Port Praya, iii. 260
Stickney, J. L., correspondent of the New York *Herald*, commended by Dewey for service at Manila, v. 283
Stiletto, steam yacht, converted into a torpedo-boat, 127
Stivers, A. C., Chief Engineer of the *Monitor*, iv. 216
Stockton, Captain Robert Field, succeeds Captain Sloat in command of the Pacific squadron, iii. 394; lands and attacks Los Angeles, *ib.*; novel trick to deceive the enemy, *ib.*; organizes a state government, 397; is succeeded by Commodore Shubrick, 401; his trip on Ericsson's *Francis B. Ogden*, iv. 10; he induces Ericsson to come to America, 11; assigned to the *Princeton*, 14
Stoddert, Benjamin, Secretary of Navy, i. 334
"Stone Fleet," sinking of the, iv. 470
Stonewall Jackson, Confederate ironclad, iv. 333; rams the *Varuna* and sinks her, 334; is driven ashore by the *Oneida* and *Cayuga*, *ib.*
Stoney, Theodore D., Charleston citizen, builds, at his own expense, a number of "Davids," iv. 497
Stringham, Flag Officer Silas H., assigned to command of Hatteras Island expedition, iv. 99
Stringham, torpedo-boat, v. 60, 61
Strong, Commander James H., iv. 389

Subig Bay, strategical advantages of, v. 260
Submarine torpedo vessel, principles and construction of a, i. 165–170; experiments made to prove the nature and use of a, 172; the *Plunger* authorized, v. 134
Sullivan's Island, Charleston, South Carolina, iv. 469
Sultan, English battle-ship, v. 56
Sumatra, attack of natives of, on American ship *Friendship*, iii. 368
Sumter, Confederate gun-boat, rams the *Cincinnati* at Fort Pillow, iv. 293; surrenders, 302
Sumter, Confederate ship, captured at Fort Pillow, iv. 302
Sumter, Confederate cruiser, iv. 407; Captain Semmes takes command of, 408; captures the *Abby Bradford*, 412; cruises in the Caribbean Sea, 413; on the Brazil coast, 414; is chased by *Iroquois*, *ib.*; goes to Spain and Gibraltar, 415; expense of, to the Confederate Government, 416; sold and converted into an English merchantship, *ib.*; runs the blockade of Charleston, *ib.*; name changed to the *Gibraltar*, *ib.*; lost in the North Sea, *ib.*
Sun, the, quoted on the battle of Manila, v. 290
Superior, American frigate, iii. 113
Superiority of British naval crews, i. 60
Superstition, sailors', iii. 78, 79
Supply, store-ship, at Guantanamo Bay, v. 363
Surprise, American brig, renamed the *Eagle*, iii. 139
Surprise, American cutter, i. 123; captures the ship *Joseph* and the brig *Prince of Orange*, 124; detained in France by the British ambassador, 125
Surveyor, American schooner, attacked and overpowered by the British frigate *Narcissus*, ii. 417
Susquehanna, American ship, sent to Japan in 1851, iii. 443
Susquehanna, Federal frigate, iv. 163
Sutherland, Captain W. H., of the *Eagle*, reports a strange fleet, v. 378; at Aguadores, 382
Suwanee, in the attack on Santiago, v. 356; at Manzanillo, 462
Swinburne, Captain William T., of the *Helena*, captures the *Miguel Jover*, v. 233; at Enseñada de los Altares, 382; at Manzanillo, 455
Sylph, American schooner, ii. 349
Symonds, Sir William, his opinion of Ericsson's *Francis B. Ogden*, iv. 10
Tabasco, Mexico, captured by Commodore M. C. Perry, iii. 414
Tacony, captured by Captain Read of the *Clarence*, iv. 424
Talbot, British cruiser, overhauled by the *Nashville*, v. 239
Talbot, apprentice on the *Baltimore*, v. 146
Tapanagouche, British schooner, sent to capture Captain Jeremiah O'Brien, i. 23
Tarbell, Captain, unsuccessfully attacks the becalmed British fleet in Hampton roads, ii. 395
Target-practice with big guns, our ships insufficiently supplied with ammunition for, v. 200; value of, proved at Santiago, 443
Tariff, bearing of, on the building of the Navy, v. 87, 88
Tartarus, English brig-sloop, iii. 93
Tattnall, Commodore Josiah, takes part in the English attack on Chinese forts, iii. 382; attacks the Castle of San Juan de Ulloa in the siege of Vera Cruz, 420–423; commands a squadron of four vessels sent in to divert the attention of the Mexicans, 424; exchanges places with a brother officer on the *Constellation*, and so saves his own life, 354; commands the Confederate fleet at Savannah, iv. 168; his worthless flotilla, *ib.*; attacked by the Federal fleet and retires, 171; destroys the *Merrimac*, 236, 237
Tawresey, Naval Constructor I. G., on the Auxiliary Naval Board, v. 190
Tayloe, Lieutenant, killed while assisting the Union wounded out of the *Congress*, iv. 209
Taylor, Captain Henry C., of the *Indiana*, at Key West, v. 188; at Cienfuegos, 231; at San Juan, 198; at Santiago, 295 *et seq.*, 455
Taylor, Captain John, chased by Captain Lawrence of the *Hornet*, ii. 181
Taylor, Thomas E., leading blockade-runner, iv. 57
Tea destroyed in Boston Harbor, i. 13

Teaser, privateer, of New York, ii. 245
Teaser, American blockade-runner, iv. 60
Tecumseh, British gun-boat, iii. 145
Tecumseh, Federal monitor, iv. 386; sunk by a torpedo, 394
Téméraire, early type of the modern battle-ship, v. 54, 55; speed of, 63
Temple, Commodore William G., on the Advisory Board appointed by Secretary Hunt, v. 22
Tenedos, British frigate, captures the American frigate *President*, iii. 222; goes in chase of the *Constitution*, 244
Tennessee, Confederate ram, iv. 380
Tennessee, United States ship, at Colon, v. 141
Tennessee and Cumberland Rivers, how far navigable, iv. 240
Tennessee opened up by the capture of Fort Henry, iv. 266; railroad communication cut off from, 267
Terceira, a Portuguese island, officers and crew of the *Alabama* shipped from, iv. 431
Terror, monitor, rebuilding of, v. 11; appropriation for completion of, 85; ordered to Key West, 188; unfitness of, for blockade duty, 232; in the fleet ordered to San Juan, 298; taken in tow by the *New York*, 299; in line for battle, 300
Terror, Spanish torpedo-boat, at San Juan, v. 381; whipped by the *St. Paul*, 385 *et seq.*
Terry, General Alfred H., at Fort Fisher, iv. 516
Terry, Captain Silas, in command of the *Newark* at Rio Janeiro, v. 151
Texas, Napoleon III. tries to persuade, to secede from the Confederacy, iv. 367, 368
Texas, second-class battle-ship, plans of, bought abroad, v. 97; at Key West, 188, 313; with the flying squadron, 190, 298; ordered to Cienfuegos, 314; sails to the south of Cuba, 323; in the attack on Santiago, 356; at Guantanamo, 368; picks up a mine with her propeller, 373; shells the Socapa battery at Cabáñas, 382; struck by a six-inch shell, 383; her position before Santiago, 395, 396; signals that "the fleet's coming out," 398; in the battle, 409, 417, 418; helps sink the *Reina Mercedes*, 453, 454; bombards Santiago, 455
Thalia, British frigate, ii. 29
Thames, British frigate, attacks American gun-ship *Protector*, i. 207
Thatcher, Master Charles, iv. 370
Theodora, Confederate blockade-runner, carries Mason and Slidell to Cuba, iv. 141
Thetis, British frigate, chased by Porter and escapes, ii. 38
Thomas, American privateer, ii. 252
Thompson, confederate ram, sunk at Fort Pillow, iv. 302
Thompson, Captain Egbert, before Fort Pillow, iv. 290
Thompson, Captain Thomas, i. 130; sent to France for supplies, *ib.*; returns to America, 132–133
Thorn, American privateer, attacks and strikes the *Governor Tryon* and *Sir William Erskine*, i. 209; captures the *Sparlin*, *ib.*; captured by the *Deane*, 284, 287
Ticonderoga, American schooner, iii. 137–139
Tigress, American schooner, in battle of Lake Erie, ii. 295; captured by the British, iii. 109
Tilghman, General Lloyd, surrenders Fort Henry to Commodore Foote, iv. 265, 266
Tillinghast, Lieutenant T. G., iii. 81
Tilton, Captain McLane, in command of the marines at Corea, v. 49
Tin-clads, light-draft steamers in Admiral Porter's squadron, iv. 349
Tiptonville, Pope shuts Confederates in, by occupying, iv. 276
Todd, Commander Chapman C., of the *Wilmington*, in the fight at Cardenas, v. 247; in the attack on Manzanillo, 455
Toey-wan, steamer chartered by Captain Tattnall in the attack on Chinese forts, iii. 382–384
Tombigbee Channel, Mobile, lined with torpedoes, iv. 406
Tom Bowline, store-ship for Decatur's fleet, iii. 271
Tompkins, American ship, ii. 352
Topeka, cruiser, formerly the *Diogenes*, purchased in England, v. 197; at Nipe, 452
Toral, General, Spanish commander at Santiago, v. 455
Tornado, Spanish gun-boat, captures the *Virginius*, v. 44

Toronto, Canada, Americans plan to attack, ii. 339; a force under General Dearborn sent to attack, 340; stores and prisoners taken, 342
Torpedo-boat destroyers, new ones building, v. 486
Torpedo-boats, the first one built, i. 164; general principles and construction of a submarine vessel, 165; first idea of, v. 127; our navy slow in developing them, 128; our first ones, 128 *et seq.*; value of, 130; defence against, 130 *et seq.*; in European navies, 133; ours behind those of Europe, *ib.*; submarine, 134; value of, tested, 486 *et seq.*
Torpedoes, made of whiskey demijohns, iv. 350; improvement in, v. 127, 128
Townsend, Commander Robert, iv. 369
Trabangan, Malay settlement, natives of, capture the American merchant-ship *Eclipse* and kill Captain Wilkins, iii. 374–379
"Tracking" up a river, ii. 287
Tracy, Benjamin F., Secretary of the Navy, v. 108; his demand for ships that "can lick anything afloat," 113; secretary during the battle-ship period, 121
Train, Captain J. C., overhauls the *Alfonso XII.*, v. 454
Trainor, "Fiddler," of the *Iowa*, rescues sailors from the *Vizcaya*, v. 435
Trajano, Brazilian insurgent ship, fires on an American vessel, v. 152, 154
Transit, New London merchant-ship, captured by Confederate privateers, iv. 97
Treaty of Ghent, terms and conditions of, iii. 209; the real cause of the war ignored in the treaty, 210
Tredegar Iron Mills, Richmond, Virginia, the only gun and engine factory possessed by the South at the outbreak of the Civil War, iv. 46
Trenchard, Lieutenant Stephen Decatur, wounded in a fight with Chinese, iii. 382
Trent, British mail steamer, Confederate Commissioners Mason and Slidell taken from, iv. 148; attitude of the British Government in regard to the seizure, 150–152; instructions to Lord Lyons, 152, 153; reply of Mr. Seward to the despatch of the British Government, 154; review of Mr. Seward's reply, 154–158; Commodore Smith's comment on the reply, 156
Trenton, United States frigate, ashore at Samoa, v. 14; lost at Samoa, *ib.*
Trepassy, British brig, surrenders to the *Alliance*, i. 298
Tribute, paid to Algerian pirates by America, iii. 339; by England, 340
Tripoli declares war against America, i. 333; pays indemnity to United States, iii. 357
Tripoli, war polacre, is beaten by the American schooner *Enterprise*, i. 335
Tripolitans, treachery of, i. 335, 336
Trippe, American sloop, in battle of Lake Erie, ii. 295
Trippe, Sailing-Master John, at attack on city of Tripoli, i. 366
Tristan d'Acunha, Island of, in the South Atlantic, Jonathan Lambert pre-empts, iii. 270, 271; a breeding resort for seals, *ib.*; Decatur makes it a rendezvous, *ib.*
Trochas, the, v. 160
Trollope, Anthony, quoted, v. 162
True Briton captured by the *Randolph*, i. 160
Trumbull, American galley, i. 89, 164
Trumbull, American ship, captures two British transports, i. 164; cruises along American coast with a crew of landsmen, 290; is nearly disabled, 291; attacked by three British ships and surrenders, 295–297
Truxton, Captain Thomas, captures prizes in the Azores, i. 205; cuts out three ships from the British fleet, *ib.*; fits out the *Mars* and cruises in the English Channel, *ib.*; involves France in war with England, 206; successfully beats off a British frigate, *ib.*; captain of the *Constellation*, compels the French frigate *Vengeance* to fight, 323; loses her in the night, 328
Truxton, American brig, grounded before Tuspan, Mexico, and is captured, iii. 410
Tucker, John, Assistant Secretary of War, asks Commodore Vanderbilt his terms for destroying the *Merrimac*, iv. 212

Tucker, Captain Samuel, captures thirty British vessels, i. 203
Tunis, brought to terms by the American fleet, i. 378, 379; pays indemnity to United States for seizing the *Abellino* prizes, iii. 353
Turnbull, ———, coal-heaver on the *Baltimore*, wounded at Valparaiso, v. 148
Tuscumbia, Federal gun-boat in Porter's fleet before Vicksburg, iv. 363
Tybee Bar, Savannah, coal-ships ordered to go to, iv. 165
Ultimatum, ours, reaches Madrid, v. 216
Unadilla, Federal frigate, iv. 163; attacked by the Confederate ironclad *Palmetto State*, 474
Underwriter, Federal gun-boat, boarded and destroyed by John Taylor Wood, iv. 452
Unicorn, British frigate, captures the *Raleigh*, i. 194
United Service, the, quoted, v. 105
United States, American frigate, built, i. 312
United States Astronomical Expedition to the Southern Hemisphere, members of, iii. 464
United States, frigate, falls in with the *Eurydice* and *Atalanta*, ii. 16; cruises between the Azores and the Canary Islands, 121; encounters the *Macedonian*, 122; battle with, 125–134; losses after the battle, 139; comparison of the forces of the two ships, 140; blockaded in New London, 150
United States Government abrogates all treaties with France, i. 314
United We Stand, American privateer, ii. 253
Valcour Island, Lake Champlain, fight between Benedict Arnold and Sir Guy Carleton at, i. 92–99
Valparaiso, attack on the crew of the *Baltimore* at, v. 145 *et seq.*
Van Brunt, Captain G. I., iv. 99
Vandalia, United States war-ship, sank at Samoa in a hurricane, iv. 554
Vandalia, Federal sailing-ship, iv. 163; sails from Hampton Roads with a fleet of coal schooners in charge, 165; encounters a hurricane, 166
Vanderbilt, Commodore Cornelius, asked for what sum he would destroy the *Merrimac*, iv. 212
Van Dorn, Confederate gun-boat, rams the *Mound City* and disables her, iv. 294
Varuna, Federal screw corvette, iv. 314
Vaughan, Captain William, at Sackett's Harbor, ii. 267; drives off the British, 268
Velasco, Spanish war-ship, burned at Manila, v. 282
Vengeance, American brig, in Paul Jones's fleet, i. 232
Vengeance, French frigate, fight with the *Constellation*, i. 323; surrenders, 327; slips away in the night to Curaçao, 328; returned to France, 330
Vera Cruz, Mexico, siege and blockade of, by Americans, iii. 417–424; the city captured, 424–427; the navy's part in the capture, 424
Vergennes, Vermont, Macdonough builds the *Saratoga* there, iii. 137
Very, Lieutenant Edward W., his "Navies of the World" quoted, v. 8; member of Advisory Board, appointed by Secretary Hunt, 22; member of Advisory Board, appointed by Secretary Chandler, 69
Vesuvius, dynamite torpedo-boat, v. 134; character of her guns, 135 *et seq.*; on blockade duty before Havana, 231; her value shown at Santiago, 359, 360; runs into Santiago channel to investigate, 391
Veterans of the Peninsular War sent to subjugate America, iii. 135
Vicksburg, Admiral Farragut's fleet arrives at, iv. 341; moves made against, by way of the Yazoo River country, 350; they failed, *ib.*; General Grant arrives before, 351; Admiral Porter tries to get in behind, 358–363; Grant surrounds, 363
Victor, British gun-boat, captures the *Hancock*, i. 185
Vigilant, Federal merchant-ship, captured by Confederate cruiser *Sumter*, iv. 415
Vincennes, American ship, sent to Japan in 1845, iii. 440
Vincennes, Federal war-ship, iv. 129; misunderstands signals, 133, 134
Viper, American gun-boat, iii. 141
Virginia, American frigate, grounded in Chesapeake Bay, i. 186
Virginia, English frigate, i. 284

Virginia, a name given to the reconstructed *Merrimac*, but not used, iv. 189
Virginia Seymour, tug that took Cubans to the *Virginius*, v. 39
Virginius affair, the, v. 38–48
Vixen, American cruiser, in the attack on Tripoli, i. 374
Vixen, American brig, captured by British frigate *Southampton*, ii. 348
Vixen, American steamer, in attack on Alvarado, iii. 410
Vixen, joins the flying squadron, v. 327; at Cabañas, 382; before Santiago, 395; in the battle, 430
Vizcaya, Spanish armored cruiser, her visit to New York, v. 205; joins the Cape Verde fleet, 207; fires on the *Merrimac*, 348; follows the *Maria Teresa* out of Santiago Harbor, 400; hit by a shell from the *Indiana*, 403; makes a dash for the *Brooklyn*, 414; runs ashore, 421; rescue of her crew, 435
Voluntaire, French frigate, i. 316
Volunteers, their quick response to the President's call, v. 377, 378
Vulcan, repair ship, v. 194
Wabash, United States screw frigate, iv. 15; commanded by Captain Samuel Mercer, 99; Captain C. R. P. Rodgers, commander, 163
Wachusett, Federal frigate, captures the *Florida*, iv. 424
Wadsworth, Captain Alexander Scammel, appointed to the *Constellation*, iii. 327
"Waggon, The," a contemptuous term applied to the frigate *President* by the British, ii. 360
Wainwright, Captain Richard, of the *Gloucester*, at Aguadores, v. 382; in the battle of Santiago, 404 *et seq.*
Wales, Captain R. W., fights a battle with the *Peacock*, iii. 68–71; surrenders, 71; his ship is carried into Savannah, 77
Walke, Commander Henry, in charge of transport *Supply*, iv. 115; disobeys orders, *ib.*; is court-martialed, 116; appointed to command the *Taylor*, 250; convoys General Grant down the Mississippi, 251; in command of gunboat *Taylor*, *ib.*; gallant conduct of, 252; his timely aid, *ib.*; commands the *Carondelet* in Commodore Foote's fleet, 255; his seeming insolence to Commodore Foote, 266; commences the attack on Fort Donelson, 268; diverts the Confederate's attention from Grant, 271; successfully runs the *Carondelet* past the batteries of Island No. 10, 281; resourcefulness of, 282; passes six forts, under fire of fifty guns, 283; aids the *Cincinnati*, 294
Walker, Captain Asa, of the *Concord*, leaves Hong Kong for Manila, v. 258 *et seq.*; in the battle, 263, 277
Walker, American whaler, captured by the Peruvian cruiser *Nereyda*, iii. 7
"Wall-piece," a gun used in capturing the *Margaretta*, i. 17
Wampanoag, Federal iron-clad, iv. 472, 473; afterward the *Florida*, early type of commerce-destroyer, v. 4, 5; her speed test, 7; alteration of, 9
War of 1812, events which led up to, i. 383; Great Britain fomented discord between the States of the Union, 384; used every means to harass American commerce, *ib.*; impressed men by force to serve on English ships, 386; used the press-gang in foreign ports, 387; demanded right of search on the high seas, *ib.*; used nothing to enforce an order but the cat-o'-nine-tails, 389; American ships stripped of their crews, 397; five men off the *Baltimore* impressed in the British service, 401; the affair of the *Leopard* and *Chesapeake*, 402–413; case of the *Spitfire* and *Guerrière*, ii. 7; tricky conduct of the officers of two British frigates, 15; war declared, 28; justified by the *Trent* affair, iv. 140
War, threat of, in the Spanish attitude, v. 166; our preparations for, 166, 169; might have been avoided, 184; $50,000,000 appropriated for defence, 187; money used for aggressive purposes, 188; naval preparations for, 188 *et seq.*; message, the, 205, 216; practically declared, 214 *et seq.*; our ultimatum sent to Madrid, 216; the first gun fired, 217; declared by Spain, 257; with Spain a necessity, 492
Ward, Fleet Officer James H., his attack on the Acquia Creek batteries, iv. 81; killed, 82

Ward, Captain A., at Baiquiri, v. 382; at Nipe, 458
Ward, Samuel, Rhode Island delegate to Continental Congress, i. 31
Warren, Fort, Massachusetts, Mason and Slidell confined there, iv. 156
Warren, American frigate, i. 280, 283
Warrington, Master-Commandant Lewis, iii. 66; attacks and captures the *Epervier*, 66–71; succeeds Porter in clearing the South American coast of pirates, 338
Warsaw, monitor, v. 12
War-ship, the first submarine, i. 157; the first Yankee on fresh waters, ii. 264; development of the, from 1815–1859, iv. 1–9
War-ships, difficulty in buying foreign, v. 196
Washington, American galley, i. 89; on Lake Champlain, 99
Washington, George, and the Congress of the United Colonies, i. 27
Washington, D. C., conduct of the British sailors at capture of, ii. 418, 419
Wasp, schooner, of first American Navy, i. 40
Wasp (No. 2), American sloop-of-war, fight with the *Frolic*, ii. 107–117; both the *Wasp* and the *Frolic* captured by the British frigate *Poictiers*, 118, 119; taken into the British navy and lost at sea, 119
Wasp (No. 3), American sloop-of-war, cuts her way through British blockaders, iii. 81; fights and captures the *Reindeer*, 86–88; comparison of the two ships, 91; cuts out the *Mary* under the convoy of the *Armada*, and is chased by the *Armada*, 92; encounters the *Avon*, 93; fights and disables her, 97; the *Castilian* and *Tartarus* appear and chase the *Wasp* off, 97; captures two merchantmen and the *Atalanta*, 100; mysterious end of, 102–104
Wasp, auxiliary cruiser, at Baiquiri, v. 382; at Nipe, 458
Water Witch, carries an exploring expedition to Parana, iii. 464
Water Witch, Federal war-ship, iv. 129–133
Waters, Captain Daniel, assists in capturing a British troop-ship, i. 203; desperate fight with two British sloops-of-war, 209
Watson, Commodore John C., in command of the Eastern squadron, v. 458
Watson, William H., Lieutenant, ii. 364; is cut down and carried off unconscious, *ib.*; captures a pirate schooner off South America, iii. 335
Watt, British privateer, fights with the *Trumbull*, i. 291
Wautaga, United States frigate, v. 2
Webb, Confederate ram, iv. 352
Weehawken, Federal iron-clad, iv. 480
Weitzel, General, in command of troops at Fort Fisher, iv. 513
Welles, Gideon, Secretary of the Navy, his account of the effect that the raid of the *Merrimac* had upon a cabinet meeting at Washington, iv. 211
Wellington, Duke of, on the character of the veterans sent to America, iii. 134
"Wellington's Invincibles" invade the Sorel River, iii. 135; sent to New Orleans under Sir Edward Packenham, 230
Wellington, British gun-boat, iii. 143
Wells, Clark H., Lieutenant-Commander, iv. 389
West India pirates, iii. 324
Western waters, ships of the line of battle on, iv. 249
Westfield, Federal ship, destroyed by the Confederates, iv. 357
West Wind, Federal merchant-ship, captured by Confederate cruiser *Sumter*, iv. 415
Weyler, Governor-General of Cuba, known as the Butcher, v. 157; beginning of his rule, 158, 159; cruelty of, 160, 161; effect of his atrocities on our Government, 164; his reliance on the ravages of the Cuban climate, 229
Whaler, an armed British, transformed into a Yankee cruiser, iii. 9, 10
Whaling fleet, British, taken by surprise, iii. 8–10
Wheaton, Joseph, one of the capturers of the *Margaretta*, i. 16
Whinyates, Captain Thomas, of the *Frolic*, ii. 106; encounters the *Wasp* in a gale, *ib.*; gives battle to the *Wasp*, 107; wounded, 112; surrenders, 116; his ship recaptured by the *Poictiers*, 118

Whipple, Abraham, in command of boats attacking the *Gaspé*, i. 9; commands American ship *Columbus*, 66; in charge of the *Providence*, 281
Whiskey demijohns for torpedoes, iv. 350
White River, Arkansas, Federal operations on, iv. 307
White Squadron, formation of, v. 66–80
Whitehead, Federal gun-boat, iv. 457
Whiting, Captain W. H., of the *Monadnock*, arrives at Manila, v. 450
Whitney, William C., Secretary of the Navy, his effective policy in the rebuilding of the navy, v. 89; his term one of the most notable in the history of the navy, 106; his efforts in behalf of supplying steel for the new ships, 107
Wickes, Captain Lambert, in the fight with the *Shark*, i. 71; carries Franklin to France, 114; captures prizes, *ib.*; goes on a cruise in the Bay of Biscay, *ib.*; captures fifteen prizes, 118
Wilder, Captain Frank, of the *Boston*, leaves for Manila, v. 258 *et seq.*; volunteers to remain in command of his ship at Manila, though relieved, 282; his coolness under fire, 292
Wilderness, building war-ships and gun-boats in the, ii. 286
Wilkes, Captain Charles, stops the British steamer *Trent* and takes off Mason and Slidell, iv. 144–160; sails into Boston, with his prisoners, 148, 149; his conduct commended by Secretary of the Navy Welles, *ib.*
Wilkinson, General, attempts to attack Montreal, ii. 271; expedition fails, 272; builds winter quarters on Salmon River, *ib.*
William, American merchant-ship, captured by the *Java*, ii. 153; recaptured by Captain Lawrence, of the *Hornet*, 181
William S. Robins, merchant-ship, captured by Confederate privateers, iv. 97
Williams, Captain John Foster, captures the British brig *Active*, i. 206; fights and blows up the British privateer *Admiral Duff*, 207; compels the frigate *Thames* to haul off, *ib.*
Williams, Richard, reports to the British Government on the *Trent* affair, iv. 150
Williamson, Chief-Engineer W. P., assists in the reconstruction of the frigate *Merrimac* into an iron-clad, iv. 185, 186
Will-o'-the-Wisp, blockade-runner, iv. 57; description of, *ib.*
Wilmer, American gun-boat, iii. 141
Wilmington, gun-boat, ordered to Key West, v. 188; before Havana, 231; at Cardenas, 247 *et seq.*; at Manzanillo, 455
Wilmington, North Carolina, a favorite resort of blockade-runners, iv. 41
Wilson, Lieutenant-Commander Byron, iv. 363–369
Wilson, H. W., author of "Ironclads in Action" compares the *Iowa*, with the *Majestic*, v. 120, 121
Wilson, Naval Constructor Theodore D., member of Advisory Board appointed by Secretary Hunt, v. 22
Windom, revenue-cutter, at the cutting of the cables off Cienfuegos, v. 243, 246
Winnebago, Federal monitor, iv. 386
Winona, Federal screw gun-boat, iv. 315
Winslow, Lieutenant C. W., in command of the cable-cutting expedition at Cienfuegos, v. 244; wounded, 246
Winslow, torpedo-boat, v. 128; on the blockade off Matanzas, 231; at Cardenas, 247 *et seq.*; disabled, 252; rescued by the *Hudson*, 254; casualties on, 254; goes to Key West under her own steam, 254
Wisconsin, authorized, v. 471; size of, *ib.*; armament of, 475, 478
Wise, Captain, believed Cervera to be at Santiago, v. 328; escorts troops to Porto Rico, 459
Wissahickon, Federal screw gun-boat, iv. 315
Wolfe, British sloop-of-war, ii. 348
Wompatuck, armed tug, ordered to San Juan, v. 298; ready for battle, 300; at Manzanillo, 455
Wood, dangers of, on war-ships, 443
Wood, Captain Edward P., of the *Petrel*, sails for Manila, v. 258 *et seq.*; takes his ship in close to the batteries at Manila, 278

Wood, Lieutenant John Taylor, iv. 189; boards and destroys the Federal gun-boat *Underwriter*, 452; his statement on the retiring of the *Monitor* from the fight, 230, 231
Wooden ships, their day ended, v. 52
Woodford, Stewart L., Minister to Spain, demands Weyler's removal, v. 164; leaves Madrid, 216
Woodworth, Lieutenant S. E., iv. 364
Woolsey, Lieutenant Melancthon, ii. 264
Worden, Lieutenant John L., causes Fort Pickens to be reinforced, iv. 119; arrested and held prisoner for seven months, *ib.*; Captain of the *Monitor*, 205; begins the battle with the *Merrimac*, 219; gets to close quarters, 222; has his ship under good control, *ib.*; disabled, 225; Lieutenant Greene succeeds him in command, 229; transferred to a tug, and taken to Washington, 230; letter to him from his crew, 233; Captain of the *Montauk*, 480
Wounded, care of the Spanish, at Santiago, v. 437
Wright, Governor, of St. Johns, captured by Captain Selman, i. 203; released, *ib.*
Wyalusing, Federal gun-boat, iv. 457
Wyatt, Frank, gunner on the *Wyoming*, v. 30
Wyer, Captain, captures four prizes in the Mediterranean, iii. 343
Wyman, Captain R. W., at Port Royal, iv. 163
Wyoming, American cruiser, Captain David McDougal, sent to avenge the Japanese attack on the *Pembroke*, v. 27; her crew, 28; her splendid victory, v. 29 *et seq.*
Yale, auxiliary cruiser, joins the flying squadron, v. 328; escorts troops to Porto Rico, 459
Yankee squadron, first cruise of the, i. 48
Yankee, in the attack on Santiago, v. 356 *et seq.*; at Guantanamo, 363, 364; at Cienfuegos, 389
Yarmouth, British ship, attacked by the *Randolph*, i. 162
Yarnall, Lieutenant, in the battle of Lake Erie, ii. 313; Perry leaves him in charge, 318
Yellow fever decimates the crews of the American ships before Vera Cruz, iii. 418
Yeo, Sir James L., placed in command of the British naval forces on Lake Ontario, ii. 348; captures the American brig *Vixen* in the West Indies, *ib.*; sends an insulting challenge to Captain Porter of the *Essex*, *ib.*; captures two schooners and supplies, *ib.*; meets Commodore Chauncey's squadron, 349; has some brushes with the enemy, 350–353; operations on Lake Ontario, iii. 114–126
York, Confederate privateer, iv. 93
Yorktown, gun-boat, authorized, v. 94
Yosemite, auxiliary cruiser, at Guantanamo, v. 363; her fight with the Spaniards off San Juan, 387 *et seq.*
Young, Captain L., of the *Hist*, at Manzanillo, v. 455
Yucatan, Mexico, governed by the Americans during the Mexican War, iii. 414
Zafiro, with Dewey's squadron, v. 258